I hereby give notice that an ordinary meeting of the Kaipātiki Local Board will be held on:

**Date:** Wednesday, 21 August 2019  
**Time:** 4.00pm  
**Meeting Room:** Kaipātiki Local Board Office  
**Venue:** 90 Bentley Avenue  
           Glenfield

---

**Kaipātiki Local Board**  
**OPEN AGENDA**

---

**MEMBERSHIP**

Chairperson          John Gillon  
Deputy Chairperson   Danielle Grant  
Members              Paula Gillon  
                     Ann Hartley, JP  
                     Kay McIntyre, QSM  
                     Anne-Elise Smithson  
                     Adrian Tyler  
                     Lindsay Waugh

(Quorum 4 members)

---

**Jacinda Short**  
Democracy Advisor - Kaipatiki  
14 August 2019

Contact Telephone: (09) 484 6236  
Email jacinda.short@aucklandcouncil.govt.nz  
Website: www.aucklandcouncil.govt.nz

---

**Note:** The reports contained within this agenda are for consideration and should not be construed as Council policy unless and until adopted. Should Members require further information relating to any reports, please contact the relevant manager, Chairperson or Deputy Chairperson.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ITEM</th>
<th>TABLE OF CONTENTS</th>
<th>PAGE</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Welcome</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Apologies</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Declaration of Interest</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Confirmation of Minutes</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>Leave of Absence</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>Acknowledgements</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>Petitions</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>Deputations</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>Public Forum</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>Extraordinary Business</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11</td>
<td>Adopting the Birkenhead War Memorial Park Masterplan</td>
<td>7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td>Chelsea Estate Heritage Park track realignment and bridge renewal</td>
<td>17</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13</td>
<td>Smiths Bush Reserve – bridge repair</td>
<td>31</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14</td>
<td>Fernglen Reserve Service Assessment</td>
<td>35</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15</td>
<td>Naturalisation of Local Parks Service Assessment</td>
<td>41</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16</td>
<td>New community lease to Glenfield Senior Citizens Club Incorporated at Mayfield Reserve, R 1 Mayfield Road, Glenfield</td>
<td>61</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17</td>
<td>Auckland Transport Monthly Update</td>
<td>69</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18</td>
<td>Kaipātiki Community Facilities Trust Work Programme 2019/2020</td>
<td>87</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>19</td>
<td>Kaipātiki Community Facilities Trust Quarterly Report</td>
<td>105</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20</td>
<td>Kaipātiki Community Places Quarterly Reports</td>
<td>125</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>21</td>
<td>Auckland Tourism Events and Economic Development Kaipātiki Local Board six-monthly update</td>
<td>151</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>22</td>
<td>Auckland Film Protocol consultation feedback and recommended changes</td>
<td>157</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>23</td>
<td>Kaipātiki Local Board Chairperson's Report</td>
<td>181</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>24</td>
<td>Members' Reports</td>
<td>183</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>25</td>
<td>Governing Body and Independent Maori Statutory Board Members' Update</td>
<td>191</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>26</td>
<td>Workshop Records - Kaipātiki Local Board - July 2019</td>
<td>193</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>27</td>
<td>Governance Forward Work Calendar</td>
<td>199</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>28</td>
<td>Future Kaipātiki aquatic and recreation provision</td>
<td>205</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>29</td>
<td>Auckland Council’s Year End and Quarterly Performance Report:</td>
<td>219</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Kaipātiki Local Board for quarter four 2018/2019</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>30</td>
<td>Local Board Annual Report 2018/2019</td>
<td>275</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
31 Consideration of Extraordinary Items

PUBLIC EXCLUDED

32 Procedural Motion to Exclude the Public

28 Future Kaipātiki aquatic and recreation provision

A. 21 August 2019 - Kaipātiki Local Board Business Meeting - Birkenhead Pool and Leisure Centre

B. 21 August 2019 - Kaipātiki Local Board Business Meeting - Glenfield Pool and Leisure Centre

C. 21 August 2019 - Kaipātiki Local Board Business Meeting - ActivZone

D. 21 August 2019 - Kaipātiki Local Board Business Meeting - Beach Haven Sports Centre

29 Auckland Council’s Year End and Quarterly Performance Report: Kaipātiki Local Board for quarter four 2018/2019

B. 21 August 2019 - Kaipātiki Local Board Business Meeting - Kaipātiki financial performance, quarter four 2018/19

30 Local Board Annual Report 2018/2019

1 Welcome

2 Apologies

At the close of the agenda no apologies had been received.

3 Declaration of Interest

Members are reminded of the need to be vigilant to stand aside from decision making when a conflict arises between their role as a member and any private or other external interest they might have.

The Auckland Council Code of Conduct for Elected Members (the Code) requires elected members to fully acquaint themselves with, and strictly adhere to, the provisions of Auckland Council's Conflicts of Interest Policy. The policy covers two classes of conflict of interest:

i) A financial conflict of interest, which is one where a decision or act of the local board could reasonably give rise to an expectation of financial gain or loss to an elected member; and

ii) A non-financial conflict of interest, which does not have a direct personal financial component. It may arise, for example, from a personal relationship, or involvement with a non-profit organisation, or from conduct that indicates prejudice or predetermination.

The Office of the Auditor General has produced guidelines to help elected members understand the requirements of the Local Authority (Member’s Interest) Act 1968. The guidelines discuss both types of conflicts in more detail, and provide elected members with practical examples and advice around when they may (or may not) have a conflict of interest.

Copies of both the Auckland Council Code of Conduct for Elected Members and the Office of the Auditor General guidelines are available for inspection by members upon request.

Any questions relating to the Code or the guidelines may be directed to the Relationship Manager in the first instance.

4 Confirmation of Minutes

That the Kaipātiki Local Board:

a) confirm the ordinary minutes of its meeting, held on Wednesday, 17 July 2019, as true and correct.

5 Leave of Absence

At the close of the agenda no requests for leave of absence had been received.

6 Acknowledgements

At the close of the agenda no requests for acknowledgements had been received.

7 Petitions

At the close of the agenda no requests to present petitions had been received.
8 Deputations

Standing Order 7.7 provides for deputations. Those applying for deputations are required to give seven working days notice of subject matter and applications are approved by the Chairperson of the Kaipātiki Local Board. This means that details relating to deputations can be included in the published agenda. Total speaking time per deputation is ten minutes or as resolved by the meeting.

At the close of the agenda no requests for deputations had been received.

9 Public Forum

A period of time (approximately 30 minutes) is set aside for members of the public to address the meeting on matters within its delegated authority. A maximum of 3 minutes per item is allowed, following which there may be questions from members.

At the close of the agenda no requests for public forum had been received.

10 Extraordinary Business

Section 46A(7) of the Local Government Official Information and Meetings Act 1987 (as amended) states:

"An item that is not on the agenda for a meeting may be dealt with at that meeting if-

(a) The local authority by resolution so decides; and

(b) The presiding member explains at the meeting, at a time when it is open to the public,

(i) The reason why the item is not on the agenda; and

(ii) The reason why the discussion of the item cannot be delayed until a subsequent meeting."

Section 46A(7A) of the Local Government Official Information and Meetings Act 1987 (as amended) states:

"Where an item is not on the agenda for a meeting,

(a) That item may be discussed at that meeting if-

(i) That item is a minor matter relating to the general business of the local authority; and

(ii) the presiding member explains at the beginning of the meeting, at a time when it is open to the public, that the item will be discussed at the meeting; but

(b) no resolution, decision or recommendation may be made in respect of that item except to refer that item to a subsequent meeting of the local authority for further discussion."
Adopting the Birkenhead War Memorial Park Masterplan

File No.: CP2019/12913

Te take mō te pūrongo
Purpose of the report

1. To adopt the Birkenhead War Memorial Park Masterplan, dated August 2019 (refer Attachment A).

Whakarāpopototanga matua
Executive summary

2. The Birkenhead War Memorial Park Masterplan (the masterplan) has been finalised following public consultation. The masterplan sets the vision for the park for the next 30 years. It is the first step towards regenerating the park and proposes the following key changes:
   - replace aging facilities with new fit for purpose facilities;
   - create more accessible open space by reducing the number of facilities and relocating car parking;
   - increase opportunities for play, including nature play and māra hūpara (Māori play); and
   - create a cohesive park with good connections, wayfinding and interpretative signage.

3. The masterplan was developed working closely with mana whenua and park user groups.

4. Public consultation on the draft masterplan confirmed that the community supported nine of the 10 proposed projects. Staff therefore made the following changes to the masterplan based on feedback:
   - improved wording around responding to Māori cultural values and opportunities in developing the park;
   - improved descriptions and detail of proposed projects;
   - added information about the implementation of proposed projects;
   - removed reference to relocating the War Memorial Shrine to Recreation Drive; and
   - added a new nature play area near the existing playground.

5. The overall spatial layout plan for the park did not change as a result of feedback.

6. The implementation of the plan will be staged (as outlined in Attachment E) and funding for implementation stages will come from different sources, including ‘One Local Initiative’ (OLI) funding.

7. OLI funding for the priority projects in the masterplan - the multi-use sport facility and upgrades to Osborne Pool (including aquatic play space) - will be considered as part of a detailed business case.
Ngā tūtohunga
Recommendation/s
That the Kaipātiki Local Board:

a) adopt the Birkenhead War Memorial Park Masterplan, dated August 2019 (refer Attachment A to the agenda report).

b) request staff to develop the detailed business case for the multi-use sport facility and upgrades to Osborne Pool (including aquatic play space) as the highest priority.

c) note that the masterplan will be implemented progressively through the annual work programmes, as shown in Attachment E to the agenda report.

Horopaki
Context
8. Birkenhead War Memorial Park occupies 32 hectares, approximately half of which is significant native bush (including kauri), and the remainder focused on sport and recreation. At present 17 community and sports groups are based at the park (‘the park user groups’).

9. In September 2017, the local board approved the development of a ‘regeneration’ masterplan for the park (resolution number KT/2017/128 as provided in Attachment C).

10. The local board made the implementation of a masterplan for the park its ‘One Local Initiative’ (OLI). The OLI programme was established as part of the 10-year Long-term Plan 2018-2028 to enable each local board to prioritise one project to receive funding.

11. The ‘regeneration’ option for the masterplan was chosen for three reasons:
   - to revitalise the park;
   - to continue to provide for existing activities and services as far as is practical; and
   - to enable new activities to be developed on the park in the future.

12. Staff worked with mana whenua and park user groups to develop the draft masterplan. In February 2019, the local board approved the draft masterplan for public consultation (resolution KT/2019/7 as provided in Attachment D). Public consultation was open from 15 March to 14 April 2019.

13. This report presents a summary of consultation outcomes and the masterplan for adoption by the local board.

Tātaritanga me ngā tohutohu
Analysis and advice

The masterplan in a nutshell
14. The masterplan consolidates existing facilities, and clusters similar activities together to improve use of buildings and create more easily accessible open space. It provides for the following key changes:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>From...</th>
<th>To...</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Ageing facilities</td>
<td>New, fit-for-purpose facilities</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Multiple facilities taking up a lot space</td>
<td>Fewer facilities providing more space for other activities on the park</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
15. The main projects proposed in the masterplan are:
   - **A multi-use sport facility**: new public leisure facilities and dedicated space for park user groups based on the Mahara Avenue side of the park.
   - **Upgraded aquatic facilities**: new water play / splash pad facilities, cosmetic upgrades to enhance the existing pools, and remedial works as required to extend the life of the existing assets.
   - **Relocated War Memorial Shrine**: a new home for the Shrine when the existing leisure centre is eventually removed.
   - **Relocated car parking**: existing car parks moved from the current central locations to locations at the edge of the site, creating space for flexible public plazas.
   - **Recreation Drive redevelopment**: in the long term (25+ years) community buildings to be clustered at the edge of this side of the park or replaced with shared facilities.
   - **Pedestrian and cycle track**: a path to link the two sides of the park, following the route of the existing service road (which will remain for service vehicle use only).
   - **Māra hūpara**: new Māori nature play elements in the stormwater gully to activate the centre of the park, increase play opportunities, and emphasise Māori values and history. Funding for a māra hūpara concept design has been allocated by council’s Māori Outcomes Steering Group.
   - **Environmental protection**: track design and maintenance combining public accessibility with kauri protection, and ongoing ecological restoration work.
   - **BMX track removal**: removal of these unauthorised structures to support kauri protection.
   - **History, heritage, and signage**: wayfinding and interpretative signage to assist with site navigation, provide information about features like environmental protection and māra hūpara, and raise awareness of the park’s history as a war memorial.

16. The indicative timeline for implementation provided in Attachment E shows that some projects are dependent on the completion of other work. For example, car parking on the Mahara Ave side of the park cannot be relocated until the multi-use sport facility is built and the existing leisure centre removed.

**Consultation summary and local diversity**

17. 188 submissions were received on the draft plan.

18. A very high level of support (above 80 per cent) was received for five of the 10 proposed projects. A further three projects received high support (60-80 per cent). One project was
not well supported (<50 per cent) as discussed in paragraph 26 below. Attachment B gives a detailed overview of consultation responses.

19. While staff consider the number and quality of submissions to be good, the feedback did not reflect the demographic make-up of the local board area, despite efforts to provide a range of ways for people to have their say.

20. Compared to those who live in the Kaipātiki Local Board area, submission data indicates that:
   - more Māori responded (11 per cent compared to 8 per cent living in the area);
   - fewer Asian residents responded (2 per cent compared to 25 per cent living in the area);
   - fewer under 25-year olds responded (8 per cent compared to 34 per cent living in the area).

21. Paragraph 50 below references how the risk of fewer youth and Asian resident feedback can be mitigated.

**How staff have responded to community feedback**

22. All projects in the masterplan, apart from the new shared facilities at Recreation Drive, received high to very high levels of support.

23. Attachment B provides detailed information on consultation themes.

24. In response to feedback, staff have included more detailed information on the projects, a summary of the consultation response, and further information about timeline and next steps for implementation.

25. The following table identifies key submission points and how staff have responded to them.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Public feedback</th>
<th>Masterplan amendments</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Provide interim club rooms for use while the multi-use sport facility is built</td>
<td>The need for this interim space is acknowledged</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Include a 400 metre athletics track</td>
<td>Text and imagery to illustrate why a 400 metre track will not fit</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Other 400 metre tracks on the North Shore are identified</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Keep the War Memorial Shrine in its current location to enable existing ANZAC Day commemorations to continue</td>
<td>Plans to relocate the shrine to Recreation Drive have been put on hold</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>The need to relocate the Shrine after the existing leisure centre is removed is noted</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Increase access to free play on the park</td>
<td>New nature play area created near the existing playground</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Include information about māra hūpara, to help users to understand how to engage with it</td>
<td>Interpretative signage to be included as part of the māra hūpara installation</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

26. The Recreation Drive redevelopment received the lowest level of support. A number of responses were received from people associated with All Saints Birkenhead Scout Group. The group’s objections were largely based on their perception that a shared facility for the
Scouts and Birkenhead Playcentre would go ahead in the near future and be designed without their input. Staff reassured these submitters that any proposed shared facility would be designed with the Scout group’s full involvement. Staff also clarified that this proposal is not anticipated to be completed within 25 years. The masterplan reflects these points.

27. The proposed relocation of the War Memorial Shrine was not supported by the Birkenhead RSA – the user group that many submitters regard as a key stakeholder. Staff met with the Birkenhead RSA committee and learned that they were concerned that the Recreation Drive side of the park does not have enough space to allow as many people to attend the ANZAC Day commemorations as the Mahara Ave side of the park. Other logistical difficulties, such as the route of the ANZAC Day parade and difficulty with car parking, were mentioned.

A new multi-use facility at Mahara Avenue – highest priority for the council and the community

28. The very high public support for a new multi-use facility at Mahara Avenue and the response from park user groups indicates that this is a high priority project (87 per cent of respondents supporting the proposal). As discussed in paragraph 40 below, the local board considers this project should have the highest priority.

29. Implementing this proposal will be a complex and involve several phases:
   - finalising the business case to secure funding; including working with user groups to determine specific requirements and the operating and business model for the facility;
   - detailed design, in consultation with mana whenua and relevant park user groups;
   - obtaining resource consent;
   - tendering of work;
   - transferring relevant park user groups to temporary club facilities on the park;
   - removing existing structures; and
   - building the new facility.

Osborne Pool is in better condition than anticipated

30. The condition of Osborne Pool was assessed in April 2019. This assessment found that the facility is in sound condition and, with appropriate maintenance, can be expected to function for another 30 years.

31. The draft masterplan showed improvements to the entire pool area, but the masterplan now only includes upgrades to the existing pool, including the provision of an aquatic play space.

Ngā whakaaweawe me ngā tirohanga a te rōpū Kaunihera
Council group impacts and views

32. Several council teams and departments have provided support in writing the masterplan, enabling multiple perspectives to be reflected. Project team members were drawn from:
   - Parks, Sports and Recreation;
   - Infrastructure and Environmental Services;
   - Community Facilities;
   - Service Strategy and Integration;
   - Biodiversity; and
   - Heritage.
33. Implementation of the masterplan will involve several council departments. Projects within the first 10 years of the masterplan have been discussed with the relevant teams responsible for implementation, to ensure that the necessary work enters the relevant work programmes. This is subject to the local board allocating funding for relevant projects (refer Attachment E).

34. Auckland Transport staff support the development of the walking and cycling track through the park, and the local board has allocated Local Board Transport Capital Funding (LBTCF) for this project.

Ngā whakaaweawe ā-rohe me ngā tirohanga a te poari ā-rohe
Local impacts and local board views

Anticipated impacts of the masterplan for the park and local area

35. The masterplan will create lasting benefits for residents of the local board area and park users. Key positive impacts include:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>People</th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>• improved health and wellbeing through increased opportunities to be physically active and play</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• positive impact on social connectedness and belonging through provision of public plazas and increased open space, flexible multi-use sport facility, information about heritage and history of the area</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• improved site safety from relocating car parking to the park’s edges and passive surveillance and activation of the stormwater gully.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Culture</th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>• improve visible presence of Māori values in the park.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Environment</th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>• improved biodiversity and mauri through environmental protection.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

36. Some park user groups will not find their specific needs met within the masterplan. The affected groups are:

- **Birkenhead Rifle Club**: this group has not been present on the park for three years, and the new multi-use sport facility is unlikely to contain enough space to provide dedicated indoor shooting areas.
- **users of informal BMX jumps**: local riders have used these jumps for several years, but the jumps will be removed as part of wider environmental bush protection measures.

37. The masterplan is used to promote a regional approach to use of facilities. It highlights where user groups might find more suitable facilities, either elsewhere in the Kaipātiki Local Board area, or in the city. This approach has also enabled staff to respond to specific requests for facilities that cannot be accommodated at the park. An example of this is deep-water facilities, which are provided at Glenfield Pool.

Local board and political working group feedback

38. The local board’s political working group for the masterplan project reviewed submission feedback with council staff. The working group asked staff to re-engage with the Birkenhead RSA and the All Saints Birkenhead Scout Groups, as these two groups had expressed concerns. Staff response has been discussed above.

39. At a workshop on 10 July 2019, the local board suggested that the multi-use sport facility should be the highest priority project, as it replaces aging assets in the park such as the leisure centre, provide more flexible spaces for local users and provides a home for some of the clubs displaced by the demolition of the grandstand. Staff have amended the masterplan to reflect this, both in the project descriptions and in a project summary table.
Tauākī whakaaweawe Māori
Māori impact statement

40. Staff have worked with mana whenua throughout the masterplan drafting process. Details of this engagement was included in a report to the local board on 20 February 2019 and the masterplan itself.

41. Further mana whenua suggestions for various sections have been incorporated into the final version of the plan, together with Te Aranga Principles. Suggestions include ways in which council will work with mana whenua during implementation, and specific actions such as reflecting Māori cultural narratives, art and design in park development; and acknowledging mana whenua through signage and heritage features.

42. The focus on environmental protection of native bush is of particular importance to mana whenua. Staff have emphasised this by prioritising kauri protection above recreational activities, such as track use and BMX jump use in the bush. One track has been closed permanently to protect kauri.

43. Including māra hūpara on the park is an important element of the masterplan, and will be implemented in partnership with mana whenua and council’s Healthy Waters team. This new feature will create opportunities for ongoing engagement and positive outcomes for Māori by putting tikanga Māori at the centre of the park, figuratively and literally. It will provide local schools and groups (including the Birkenhead Playcentre and the All Saints Birkenhead Scout Group) with an engaging way to teach students about Māori values, which will help to raise the profile of Māori language and culture in children from a young age and the community at large.

44. More generally, the masterplan emphasizes the importance of sport and physical activity on the park. This has a positive impact on wellbeing for all participants, including Māori.

Ngā ritenga ā-pūtea
Financial implications

45. Implementation of the masterplan will be staged. Funding for implementation will come from different sources.

46. One of the funding sources is Auckland Council’s OLI funding. OLI funding for the implementation of the masterplan will be released following the completion of a successful business case. The business case will include the highest priority projects, which have been identified as the development of the multi-use sport facility at Mahara Avenue, and the upgrades to Osborne Pool including aquatic play space.

47. Other potential funding sources are the local boards’ locally driven initiative funding and local board transport capital funding, as well as partnerships with community groups.

48. Opportunities for sponsorship should also be investigated.

Ngā raru tūpono me ngā whakamaurutanga
Risks and mitigations

49. This table updates information about risk and mitigation that was included in the report presented to the local board on 20 February 2019:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Pre-consultation risks and mitigation</th>
<th>Masterplan update</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>The impact of geotechnical assessments</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Geotechnical assessments of the pool area and the site for the proposed multi-use sport facility were not available before the consultation. The draft</td>
<td>A preliminary geotechnical review of the pool and multi-use sport facility has been completed and advice incorporated into the masterplan. Further geotechnical advice will need to be</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Adopting the Birkenhead War Memorial Park Masterplan

Item 11

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>masterplan incorporated available previous geotechnical advice.</th>
<th>obtained in the detailed planning and design phase of individual projects</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

Community expectations for masterplan delivery and funding

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Available funding is insufficient to fully implement the masterplan. The draft masterplan attempted to convey this and set out a likely implementation schedule that also showed the scale of investment required for each project.</th>
<th>The masterplan is clearer about the funding requirements for projects. It shows a staged implementation approach including priorities. The masterplan also notes that alternative funding sources are likely to be needed. This could include partnering with user groups and pursuing external funding.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

Resourcing of masterplan implementation

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Ongoing resourcing is required as projects are implemented, and this will involve several teams and departments within the council.</th>
<th>An internal implementation plan is being prepared in consultation with relevant teams to ensure that projects can be added to their work programmes.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

Public feedback was not reflective of the whole community

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>N/A – this risk was not discussed in the February report.</th>
<th>Staff have consulted with ActivAsian, Harbour Sport’s programme to encourage Asian community health and wellbeing. They advised that swimming and walking appeal to this community. Staff are therefore confident that the masterplan improves these opportunities. Future consultation on individual projects should try to reach the wider community of Kaipātiki to better reflect their voices.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

Ngā koringa ā-muri

Next steps

50. If the local board approves the masterplan, the next step is to develop a business case to implement priority projects in the masterplan, the development of the multi-use sport facility and upgrades to Osborne Pool, including aquatic play space. This business case will be presented to the Finance and Performance Committee to release the OLI funding earmarked for masterplan implementation.

51. The local board will need to consider allocating funding towards selected projects to ensure that these enter the relevant work programmes.

Ngā tāpirihanga

Attachments

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>No.</th>
<th>Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A</td>
<td>21 August 2019 - Kaipātiki Local Board Business Meeting - Birkenhead War Memorial Park Masterplan (Under Separate Cover)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B</td>
<td>21 August 2019 - Kaipātiki Local Board Business Meeting - Summary of public consultation on draft masterplan (Under Separate Cover)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D</td>
<td>21 August 2019 - Kaipātiki Local Board Business Meeting - Board</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>No.</td>
<td>Title</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-----</td>
<td>----------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>resolution KT/2019/7 – 20 February 2019 (Under Separate Cover)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ex</td>
<td>21 August 2019 - Kaipātiki Local Board Business Meeting - Indicative timeline for implementation of masterplan (Under Separate Cover)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Ngā kaihaina
Signatories

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Authors</th>
<th>Jacquelyn Collins - Service and Asset Planner</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Nicki Malone - Service and Asset Planner</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Authorisers</th>
<th>Lisa Tocker - Head of Service Strategy and Integration</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Eric Perry - Relationship Manager</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Te take mō te pūrongo

Purpose of the report
1. To seek approval for the concept design for the realignment of the walkway and bridge at Chelsea Estate Heritage Park.

Whakarāpopototanga matua

Executive summary
2. Auckland Council’s Community Facilities department is currently undertaking a renewal of the Chelsea Estate Heritage Park walkway network as part of the local board’s 2019/2020 work programme.
3. The walkway is a key link to New Zealand Sugar refinery, a popular destination for park users.
4. A slip occurred along the walkway in 2017 and the bridge has come to the end of its useful life, which will require works in the near future.
5. Temporary repairs were completed along the path where the slip occurred to allow the walkway to reopen in February 2019, and the public to use the link to New Zealand Sugar refinery.
6. Several options for the walkway renewal were considered. A realigned walkway to bypass the slip site is the preferred option as it will provide a better user experience with gentler gradients and avoid the unstable ground around the existing slip site.

Ngā tūtohunga

Recommendation/s
That the Kaipātiki Local Board:
a) approve the walkway and bridge realignment to proceed to detailed design, consents and construction, as shown in Concept Plan, in Attachment A of the agenda report.

Horopaki

Context
7. Council’s Community Facilities department is currently undertaking a renewal of the Chelsea Estate Heritage Park, Birkenhead walkway network as part of the local board’s 2019/2020 work programme.
8. The Chelsea Estate Heritage Park consists of the land surrounding the NZ Sugar refinery that was sold to Auckland Council in 2008 for public use as a recreation reserve.
9. A 160-metre-long section of this walking path follows a fairly direct route between the sweeping bend below No 60 Colonial Road and the road near the Pond 3 dam. This path was originally formed across the steep slope above Pond 4 by benching into the underlying rock, and side casting the cut material to form the outside of the path bench. The path has a longitudinal gradient of up to 21 per cent, and ranges in width from 1.8 metres at the upper end, down to 1.2 metres where it traverses the steeper slopes near the Pond 3 dam. The path is asphalt surfaced. A 1.8-metre-wide timber pedestrian bridge supported on hardwood piles provides access across the upper reaches of Pond 4.
10. In 2017, ground movement resulted in a section of the filled outer edge of the path slipping away so that the available walking width was reduced to less than 1 metre. Cracking and subsidence elsewhere along this path indicates that significant ground movement is occurring, and further slipping is likely.

11. The path was closed until February 2019, when temporary works were undertaken to allow the key link to be reopened. The temporary works included reducing the path width to approximately 750mm, installing a temporary barrier and resurfacing the walkway with asphalt.

12. Chelsea Estate Heritage Park is an important recreation area for nearby residents and for visitors coming from elsewhere in Auckland. The demand for good walking access into the Park has increased in recent times as a result of the opening of a café at the NZ Sugar refinery. A long-term re-instatement of a safe and sustainable pedestrian access from above No 60 Colonial road to the shore and refinery area is essential for the ongoing public use and enjoyment of this reserve.

13. The project and budget ($800,000 in total) for this project was approved in the Community Facilities Work Programme, June 2019, resolution number KT/2019/119.

Tātaritanga me ngā tohutohu
Analysis and advice

14. Frame Group Limited were engaged to undertake an options analysis of the track renewal. A copy of their report is provided as Attachment B to this agenda report. Several options have been considered to address the slip and they have been analysed in the table below. These included:

- Do nothing
- Repair the slip and retain current alignment
- Re-route walkway along Colonial Road
- Realign the walkway to bypass the slip site.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Option</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Estimated costs</th>
<th>Advice</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Option 1: Do nothing</td>
<td>The walkway link would be prematernity closed. This doesn’t resolve the requirement to provide a connection through the reserve and to the popular NZ Sugar refinery site. This option would have health and safety issues as public would be forced to walk along Colonial Road, where there is no footpath and the road is heavily used with large trucks servicing the refinery.</td>
<td>$60,000 Including design, consents and physical works</td>
<td>Not a viable option</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Option 2: Repair</td>
<td>The existing walkway</td>
<td>$380,000</td>
<td>Not a viable option</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Item 12</td>
<td>Chelsea Estate Heritage Park track realignment and bridge renewal</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---------</td>
<td>----------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>the slip and retain current alignment</strong></td>
<td>is steep with grades up to 21 per cent (the preferred maximum grade for walkways is 17 per cent). The area is unstable and will require a retaining wall to stabilise the land and allow for the path to be widened to 1.8 metre to meet standards.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Option 3: Re-route walkway along Colonial Road</strong></td>
<td>This option would require an additional 430 metre of walkway to be created, with retaining walls in sections to create the 1.8-metre-wide path. The gradient would be reduced to 17 per cent, however the whole of the path length would be in close proximity to the road and as a result would be a less enjoyable walking experience in comparison to the current path which passes through the forested area away from the road. The path would not provide better connections to the existing track network.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Option 4: Realign the walkway to bypass the slip site.</strong></td>
<td>This option consists of forming a new 1.8-metre-wide path alignment which deviates from the current path below the carpark on Colonial Road and skirts the grass area once occupied by a house, and then sidling down the gentle slopes above Pond 3. A bend in the walkway would</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>$850,000</strong></td>
<td>Including design, consents and physical works</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Viable option but not the preferred option</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>$650,000</strong></td>
<td>Including design, consents and physical works</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Most viable and preferred option</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
take the path back across steeper slopes that would be retained on the outer edge with low timber retaining walls before reaching a boardwalk constructed on the steepest part of the vegetated slope where large tree roots are present. A new 25-metre-long sloping bridge would cross Pond 3 to a point near the end of the Pond 3 dam. This option would provide an asphalt path route that is separated from Colonial Road, at a gradient that is well below 17 per cent, and offer some forest walking and lake view experiences.

Realign the walkway to bypass the slip site plan (preferred option):

15. Staff recommend Option 4: Realign the walkway to bypass the slip as it provides the best user experience, improved grades and is cost efficient. The concept plan for this option is provided as Attachment A of the agenda report.

Ngā whakaaweawe me ngā tirohanga a te rōpū Kaunihera Council group impacts and views

16. Watercare has recently contacted Auckland Council to confirm they intend to renew the pipeline servicing the area. Their proposed alignment works with the new proposed path and bridge, therefore liaison will continue to incorporate the pipeline within the new bridge
design, if possible. This will mean the existing bridge and pipeline can be removed and the site will be tidier. Watercare is still in the early stages of planning though.

Ngā whakaaweawe ā-rohe me ngā tirohanga a te poari ā-rohe
Local impacts and local board views
17. Local residents and visitors will benefit from the realigned walkway as it will provide an improved service level with better gradients and improved condition.

18. Consultation has been undertaken with the local volunteer group, Chelsea Heritage Estate Regional Park Authority and NZ Sugar. Both groups support the proposed alignment.

19. Chelsea Heritage Estate Regional Park Authority has a preference for the bridge design to have a heritage design element and feel to suit the park. This can be incorporated in our design, where budget allows.

20. Local board views and preferences have been sought through development of this project and as part of the proposed recommendations in this report.

Tauākī whakaaweawe Māori
Māori impact statement
21. Engagement with mana whenua will be undertaken in the next phase of the project and will be required for Resource Consent.

Ngā ritenga ā-pūtea
Financial implications
22. $800,000 budget for this project was approved in the Community Facilities work programme, June 2019, over several financial years.

23. Option 4: Realign the walkway to bypass the slip is estimated to cost $650,000, including design, surveying, geotechnical assessments, ecological assessment, arboriculture assessment, consultation, consents, physical works and project contingency. Any cost savings from the project can be reallocated within the renewals programme.

Ngā raru tūpono me ngā whakamaurutanga
Risks and mitigations
24. Should the local board not support the realignment option, this will subsequently delay and extend the timeframes to deliver the project as the project will need to rescoped and consulted before it can proceed.

Ngā koringa ā-muri
Next steps
25. Once approved by the local board, the project will be progressed through the detailed design, consultation and procurement phases to enable construction to commence in 2020.

26. Chelsea Heritage Estate Regional Park Authority, New Zealand Sugar, neighbouring residents and owners will also be informed of the local board's decision, and the proposed time frame for construction.

Ngā tāpirihanga
Attachments

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>No.</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A</td>
<td>21 August 2019 - Kaipātiki Local Board Business Meeting - Attachment A_Chelsea Heritage Reserve Plan</td>
<td>23</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B</td>
<td>21 August 2019 - Kaipātiki Local Board Business Meeting - Attachment</td>
<td>25</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
**Ngā kaihaina Signatories**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Authors</th>
<th>Julie Crabb – Principal Project Manager – Park Facilities</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Authorisers</td>
<td>Rod Sheridan - General Manager Community Facilities</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Eric Perry - Relationship Manager</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**B_CEHP Colonial Rd Track Renewal Options Report**
Approximately 20m of boardwalk approach to bridge

25m long bridge

Approximately 5m of boardwalk approach to bridge
Frame Group Limited
P.O. Box 147-211, Ponsonby, Auckland 1144
Unit 2 Level 2, Foster’s House
16 College Hill, Ponsonby, Auckland
Ph: 0-9 638-7221 Fax: 0-9 376-0513

Julie Crabb
Auckland Council
1 The Strand
Takapuna, Auckland

Date: 29th March 2019 (RevisionA)
Our Ref: 16/53/01

Re: Chelsea Heritage Estate Park – Colonial Rd Track Renewal Options

1. Summary

This report covers the evaluation of options for establishing a long term re-instatement of the historic walking path from Colonial Road to the New Zealand Sugar Company (NZ Sugar) refinery site, Birkenhead. The original path affected by a slip in 2017 has been temporarily re-opened for pedestrian access until such time as a long term solution is implemented. Three options for a long term solution are identified. These are summarised in Table 1.

The recommended option is to re-establish the path on an alternative alignment that avoids the unstable ground in the vicinity of the slip and provides a replacement bridge on a new alignment over Pond 3, upstream of the dam. This option would provide a walking path that is a fairly direct link, has a gradient that is within current standards, and can be implemented whilst keeping open the temporary access on the original path.

2. Background

The Chelsea Estate Heritage Park (CEHP) consists of the land surrounding the NZ Sugar refinery that was sold to Auckland Council in 2008 for public use as a recreation reserve. The Park was part of a larger area of land that was acquired and developed by NZ Sugar as a catchment area to collect fresh water for the refinery processing needs from the time of its original establishment in 1884. Following connection of the refinery to the city water supply in the 1970’s, the need by the refinery for a protected catchment and ponds ceased. Several houses for refinery staff accommodation were constructed by NZ Sugar along Colonial Road, and a walking path was provided for staff access to the refinery which partly follows the road, and then crosses between Ponds 3 and 4 near the Pond 3 dam.
A 160 metre long section of this walking path follows a fairly direct route between the sweeping bend below No 60 Colonial Rd and the road near the Pond 3 dam. This path was originally formed across the steep slope above Pond 4 by benching into the underlying rock, and side casting the cut material to form the outside of the path bench. The path has a longitudinal gradient of up to 21%, and ranges in width from 1.8m at the upper end, down to 1.2m where it traverses the steeper slopes near the Pond 3 dam. The path is asphalt surfaced. A 1.8m wide timber pedestrian bridge supported on hardwood piles provides access across the upper reaches of Pond 4.

An assessment of tracks in CEHP carried out in 2016 noted this section of path as being “cracked and breaking up” and the pedestrian bridge as being in poor condition with decay. In 2017, ground movement resulted in a section of the filled outer edge of the path slipping away so that the available walking width was reduced to less than one metre. Cracking and subsidence elsewhere along this path indicates that significant ground movement is occurring, and further slipping is likely. The instability is exacerbated by the aging exotic trees on the steep slopes beside the path, some of which have been removed, and others of which have toppled due to the effects of wind and root plate aging. Since the slip occurred in 2017, this section of path has been closed off to the public.

The CEHP is an important recreation area for nearby residents and for visitors coming from elsewhere in Auckland. The demand for good walking access into the Park has increased in recent months as a result of the opening of a café at the NZ Sugar refinery. Since the path has been closed, pedestrians have been forced to walk along the edge of Colonial Road to gain access from the upper part of Colonial Road to the shoreline and the refinery area. This section of road has no edge footpath, narrow berms and poor visibility to oncoming traffic, and hence pedestrian use of this route is extremely hazardous. A long term re-instatement of a safe and sustainable pedestrian access from above No 60 Colonial Rd to the shore and refinery area is essential for the ongoing public use and enjoyment of this reserve. Possible options for establishing a long term solution are considered below.

3. Options

3.1. Repair Existing Track Alignment

The existing track formation is suffering from movement of the original side cast formation material and weakening of the cut bench in the sandstone rock. Widening of the bench by further excavation is not considered to be a viable option because of the presence of large trees, and the risk of reducing the stability of the slopes above. Hence, the installation of a retaining wall along the outer edge of much of the existing track length is necessary. This will incur construction
difficulties due to the lack of access for heavy equipment, and the steep slopes in the vicinity with loose organic soils overlying weathered rock.

Once stabilised with a retaining wall, the path formation would be re-instated with an asphalt surface of 1.8m width down to the bridge site. The existing bridge and piles would be removed, and a new bridge of approximately 26m length and 1.8m width would be constructed on the current bridge alignment.

This option would re-instate the access, however the steep grades up to 21% on the existing path would remain (preferred maximum grade for walking tracks: 17%). There is a risk of further toppling of aging trees along this route, which may necessitate future tree removal to maintain safe pedestrian access.

The estimated construction cost of this option is $414,000 excluding GST, including $104,000 for the bridge replacement, and $198,000 for retaining walls. Building Consent will be necessary for the retaining walls and the bridge. Resource Consent will be required with respect to proposed earthworks, work under trees and heritage issues. Implementation of this option would require the recently re-opened temporary access to be closed for the duration of construction period of approximately five months.

3.2. Re-route Path to Follow Colonial Rd

This option would involve construction of a 630m long asphalt walking path to 1.8m width on a route that follows the edge of Colonial Road from below No 60 Colonial Road to the vehicle bridge over the dam between Pond 2 and Pond 3, and then along the grass verge to the end of the current path route. This option would require some timber retaining of the path edge where the slope falls away steeply, and a section of boardwalk to take the path on the outer side of the large totara trees that are immediately beside Colonial Road in one section. The existing 22m long walkway on the vehicle bridge would be upgraded to provide a 1.8m access width.

This option would provide a path that has gradients well within the preferred 17% maximum, however the walking distance from Colonial Road to reach the refinery and shoreline area would be increased by 470m. The whole of the path length would be in close proximity to the road and as a result would be a less enjoyable walking experience in comparison to the current path which passes through the forested area away from the road.

The estimated construction cost of this option is $610,000 excluding GST including an allowance of $66,000 for upgrade of the bridge walkway, and a sum of $125,000 for boardwalk.
Building Consent will be necessary for the boardwalk and bridge walkway upgrade. Resource Consent will be required with respect to proposed earthworks, work under trees and heritage. This option could be implemented without closing the re-opened temporary access. Construction duration is likely to be four months.

3.3. New Alignment to Bypass Slip Area

This option consists of formation of a new 1.8m wide path alignment which deviates from the current path below the carpark on Colonial Road and skirts the grass area once occupied by a house, and then sliding down the gentle slopes above Pond 3. A switchback return would take the path back across steeper slopes that would be retained on the outer edge with low timber retaining walls before reaching a boardwalk constructed on the steepest part of the vegetated slope where large tree roots are present. A new 25m long sloping bridge would cross Pond 3 to a point near the end of the Pond 3 dam. Drawing 16/053/01 Sht P01 appended shows the proposed alignment and profile for this option. This option would provide an asphalt path route that is separated from Colonial Road, at a gradient that is well below 17%, and offer some forest walking and lake view experiences.

The design of the bridge boardwalks and retained section of path will require careful assessment of the slope stability, but we believe it is possible to establish a 1.8m wide walkway across this slope without adversely affecting the existing large trees on the site. The proposed bridge for this option would be fairly prominent, and there is potential to include some architectural or cultural artwork to enhance the appearance and visitor experience. This option would have a route distance of 220m, which is 60m longer than the current path length.

The estimated construction cost of this option is $405,000 excluding GST, including $112,000 for the bridge over Pond 3, and $88,000 for boardwalking. This does not include provision for an art component on the bridge.

Building Consent will be necessary for the boardwalk and bridge. Resource Consent will also be required with respect to proposed earthworks, work under trees and heritage. This option could be implemented without closing the re-opened temporary access. Construction duration is likely to be five months.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Option</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Estimated Construction Cost</th>
<th>Advantages</th>
<th>Disadvantages</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Repair existing track alignment with retaining walls. Replace existing bridge on current alignment. Re-surface whole track with asphalt</td>
<td>$414,000</td>
<td>Minimal new disturbance to forested areas. Maintains the historic path route Most direct route</td>
<td>Steep path grades will remain and may be a hazard for some users. Possible future threat from unstable trees Would require closure of the temporary access for five months during path upgrade.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Re-route path to follow Colonial Road. Install retaining wall and boardwalk where necessary, upgrade existing walkway on vehicle bridge, surface whole path with asphalt</td>
<td>$610,000</td>
<td>Avoids all steep potentially unstable ground adjacent to pond edges. Can be implemented whilst keeping the temporary path access open.</td>
<td>High construction cost Increases walking distance by 470m Reduces the amenity value of the forest walk section Path construction activity would be disruptive of traffic on Colonial Road</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>New alignment to bypass the current slip. Involves new benching, retained track, boardwalk and new bridge across Pond 3.</td>
<td>$405,000</td>
<td>Lowest cost option Retains some forest walk away from close proximity to Colonial Road. Maintains a fairly direct route Achieves a path gradient within desired standards Can be implemented without closing the temporary path access.</td>
<td>Challenging design, with some geotechnical uncertainty at this stage. New bridge will have a visual impact on the site Construction may have some impact on trees but removal or impact on large trees is not expected</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
4. Recommendation

Based on the evaluation of options in this report, the following recommendations are made:

- Select the preferred path re-instatement option. We consider Option 3 to best satisfy the objectives of providing a sustainable long term path that meets the desired path standards, which can be implemented with minimal disruption and at a reasonable cost.
- Proceed to concept design, geotechnical investigation, arboriculture assessment, and heritage assessment of the selected option.
- If investigations and concept design confirms this option can be implemented, proceed to detailed design and consenting.

Trevor Butler
Managing Director
FRAME GROUP LIMITED
Te take mō te pūrongo
Purpose of the report
1. To seek approval from the Kaipātiki Local Board to repair the Smith Bush Reserve bridge linking Kitewao Street Esplanade Reserve to Smiths Bush Reserve.

Whakarāpopototanga matua
Executive summary
2. The bridge is currently closed to public due to public safety concerns.
3. The bridge was damaged due to the force of water and debris during an extreme weather event that caused the foundation piles to be sheared off and the adjoining boardwalk to be damaged in the process.
4. Staff have considered options to:
   - Option One: Do nothing
   - Option Two: Construct new foundations, re-use the existing bridge, repair the boardwalk and box stairs on either side of the bridge, add signage and a link from Kitewao Street to the boardwalk
   - Option Three: Raise the entire bridge and board walk above the flood level
   - Option Four: Remove the bridge and walkway and rebuild elsewhere.
5. Staff recommend Option two. It should be noted, however, that there is still a small risk that the bridge could potentially be damaged during an extreme weather event. This risk is however small as the foundation piles and bearer sizes will be increased to cater for additional loading from stormwater and associated debris.

Ngā tūtohunga
Recommendation/s
That the Kaipātiki Local Board:
a) approve Option Two: Construct new foundations, re-use the existing bridge, repair the boardwalk and box stairs on either side of the bridge, add signage and a link from Kitewao Street to the boardwalk.

Horopaki
Context
6. The bridge is not high priority in the current Greenways Plan, however it provides a link from Kitewao Street and Kitewao Street Esplanade Reserve to Smiths Bush Reserve.

Tātaritanga me ngā tohutohu
Analysis and advice
7. Staff have considered options to:
   - Do nothing
• Construct new foundations, re-use the existing bridge, repair the boardwalk and box stairs on either side of the bridge, add signage and a link from Kitewao Street to the boardwalk.

• Raise the entire bridge and board walk above the flood level.

• Remove the bridge and walkway and rebuild elsewhere.

8. A needs assessment was not completed for the bridge, however it is considered to be required as it provides the only link from Kitewao Street Esplanade Reserve to Smiths Bush Reserve.

9. Staff also considered the Seapath link to the Awataha Greenway and its potential bearing on the position or suitability of the current bridge, but this is most likely some years away.

Ngā whakaaweawe me ngā tirohanga a te rōpū Kaunihera
Council group impacts and views
10. Project Delivery have consulted with Healthy Waters regarding their planned project at the Akoranga Stormwater treatment pond. It was agreed that the projects are independent of each other but that construction times will have to be coordinated.

Ngā whakaaweawe ā-rohe me ngā tirohanga a te poari ā-rohe
Local impacts and local board views
11. The repair options for the bridge were discussed with the local board at a workshop on 12 June 2019, and the local board requested a report recommending options for approval.

Tauākī whakaaweawe Māori
Māori impact statement
12. No culturally significant factors have been identified in the project identified in this report.

13. Therefore, it is proposed that no further consultation with the Parks and Recreation North West Mana Whenua Engagement Forum is required.

Ngā ritenga ā-pūtea
Financial implications
14. The financial implications per option are as follows:

• Option Two: Construct new foundations, re-use the existing bridge, repair the boardwalk and box stairs on either side of the bridge, add signage and a link from Kitewao Street to the boardwalk: $120,000 - $150,000. This is a high-level estimate as no detail design has been done.

• Option Three: Raise the entire bridge and board walk above the flood level: $400,000.

• Option Four: Remove the bridge and walkway and rebuild elsewhere: difficult to determine an estimate for this option but will likely be more expensive than option three.

15. The “do nothing” option will not incur any immediate cost but will require some sort of funding for either demolition or repair at a later stage.

16. The Kaipātiki Local Board Community Facilities Work Programme 2019 – 2022 approved a total budget of $359,815. Final costings have identified with option two an indicative budget of $120,000 - $150,000 and therefore future funds can be reallocated to other projects within the future Kaipatiki renewals programme.
17. Auckland Council Insurance and Claims confirmed that they will pay out a figure for a portion of the repair. Final pay out figure can only be calculated once the repair cost is known and will be updated accordingly to the local board.

Ngā raru tūpono me ngā whakamaurutanga
Risks and mitigations

18. The risk if we do nothing is that the bridge and the boardwalk will further deteriorate and could possibly be completely washed away in the next significant weather event. There is also a reputational risk if we do nothing.

19. There is still a risk that the bridge and foundations can be damaged in future significant weather events however the risk is small as we are increasing the foundation pile sizes to withstand more lateral forces.

Ngā koringa ā-muri
Next steps

20. If the local board supports option two we will commence with detail design and planning to repair the bridge.

Ngā tāpirihanga
Attachments

There are no attachments for this report.

Ngā kaihaina
Signatories

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Authors</th>
<th>Nicolaas Viljoen – Senior Programme Manager</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Authorisers</td>
<td>Rod Sheridan - General Manager Community Facilities</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Eric Perry - Relationship Manager</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Fernglen Reserve Service Assessment

File No.: CP2019/14014

Te take mō te pūrongo
Purpose of the report
1. To adopt the service assessment for Fernglen Native Plant Garden Reserve (refer Attachment A of the agenda report).

Whakarāpopototanga matua
Executive summary
2. A draft development plan for Fernglen Native Plant Garden Reserve (FNPGR) was completed by Richard Reid and Associates in 2015, which outlined in detail asset development opportunities for the reserve (refer Attachment B).
3. As part of the approved Parks, Sports and Recreation work programme 2018/2019, a service assessment was undertaken to review the draft development plan and ensure that the identified service outcomes are fit for purpose.
4. These service outcomes will guide future works at the reserve, by informing provision and enabling a holistic framework to ensure the reserve is developed to meet future local community needs.

Ngā tūtohunga
Recommendation/s
That the Kaipātiki Local Board:

a) adopt the service assessment for Fernglen Native Plant Garden Reserve (refer Attachment A of the agenda report) as a framework for detailed investigation into future development options for the reserve, as funding becomes available.

Horopaki
Context
5. The service assessment document is strategically aligned to the following Auckland Council policy and guiding documents:
   - Kaipatiki Local Board Plan 2017;
   - Kaipātiki Network Connections Plan, 2016 Update;
   - Auckland Plan;
   - Auckland Unitary Plan;
   - Open Space Provision Policy 2016; and
   - Parks and Open Space Strategic Action Plan 2013.
6. The purpose of completing the assessment was to identify the parks service outcomes, capture the views of Fernglen Reserve Management Committee and inform local board decision making. This service assessment will guide future park improvements to enhance the open space at FNPGR.
7. The draft development plan completed in 2015 established themes and recommendations for FNPGR. This development plan provided the basis for the Project Working Group (PWG), which assessed its relevance and carried forward projects where it was deemed
appropriate. Projects that were not appropriate or had not identified outcomes were removed from the service assessment. The draft development plan has not been adopted by the Kaipātiki Local Board.

8. Planning for the development of FNPGGR was previously supported and funded by Kaipātiki Local Board. The removal of the historic Fisher residence from the site was contemplated in the draft development plan and has been completed.

9. The reserve has an active management committee which was established with a series of goals outlined in the Reserve Management Plan for Fernglen Native Plant Gardens 1992 (refer Attachment C). These goals ranged from maintaining Fernglen as a public garden, fostering horticulture by organising visitor services, raising funds for the development of the gardens and promoting membership of the committee. Two members of the committee were invited to be part of the PWG.

10. A review and refresh of the Richard Reid draft development plan was approved by the Kaipātiki Local Board through the approved Parks, Sports and Recreation work programme 2018/2019. The review and refresh of the draft plan was completed through a service assessment which sought to identify parks service outcomes to inform future decision making. This reflects a change from asset-based solutions to a focus on parks outcomes.

Tātaritanga me ngā tohutohu
Analysis and advice

11. The assessment methodology was developed through a review of strategic council documents and other relevant material. A Project Working Group (PWG) was formed to socialise all groups with an interest in the reserve. The PWG representatives were members of the Fernglen Reserve Management Committee, Kaipātiki Local Board Chairperson, Auckland Council staff and a WSP Opus consultant.

12. The PWG held two workshops to gauge interests and opinions of the group. The initial session canvased all possible strategic goals and possible outcomes for the site. These determined the importance of the key physical works previously proposed at FNPGGR. From this initial session all the potential service outcomes and strategic goals were confirmed to guide the key works packages within the service assessment.

13. The second workshop reviewed the draft service assessment after it had been presented to the Kaipātiki Local Board. Further input was provided on the extent and scope of the key works packages and feedback was provided on the prioritisation of projects. Based on the feedback the service assessment was updated to its final version.

14. The service assessment identified eight park service outcomes. These service outcomes will guide future works at FNPGGR. These outcomes reflect services that are currently provided as well as potential future outcomes that can be realised at the reserve. The service outcomes are:

- Horticulture and Botany (focusing on horticulture education, community events, volunteer engagement and botanical research)
- Ecology and Sustainability (with a focus on kauri dieback management, pest control, conservation and habitat restoration)
- Education (focusing on kauri dieback training, school visits, Eco fest, volunteer training and guided tours)
- Connections and Access (specific outcomes being a resolved arrival experience, diverse pathway network and connections, legible entry and exit points and accessibility and safe access for all)
- Experience (focusing on visual quality and cohesion, protection from elements, immersive experience and the native backdrop)
Item 14

- Recreation (with a focus on walking trails, nature play trails, public toilet provision and key walkway connections)
- Placemaking (particular interest in the following outcomes being community identity, site activation and horticultural destination)
- History, Culture, Arts (focusing on community events, art installations, temporary activation and historic narratives and storytelling).

The service outcomes will establish a holistic framework to ensure that any future key works packages meet community needs. This aligns with Auckland Council’s Investment Delivery Framework, where an opportunity, problem or gap is initially identified. The outcome is the key driver for investment under this framework. Outcomes should meet both the needs of the community and open spaces.

15. Park service outcomes received a priority weighting percentage which was aligned to the importance of the outcome. This was confirmed by the PWG to ensure a robust, transparent and fair process for identifying future projects and how they can meet the service outcomes. Each key works package is not ranked. However, the priority weighting percentage of each individual project is aligned to the service outcomes and strategic goals of the reserve.

16. Key works packages were developed from the project longlist which was included in the draft development plan. These were reviewed by the PWG and assessed against the service outcomes. The projects were grouped into key work packages to promote efficiency in design, consenting, funding and delivery of works, with similar function or within similar areas of the reserve.

17. The potential services and activations outlined in the assessment will provide a platform for detailed investigation of each key works package, in conjunction with the Fernglen Reserve Management Committee and consultation with the local community.

18. All the key works packages will require approval by the Kaipātiki Local Board as the decision makers over the reserve. It is important to also recognise the Fernglen Reserve Management Committee as key stakeholders within the reserve, and any physical works should be reviewed and approved through the consultation process. The key works packages will be implemented at the discretion of the local board to coincide with funding.

Ngā whakaaweawe me ngā tirohanga a te rōpū Kaunihera

Council group impacts and views

19. Community Facilities Investigation and Design staff have reviewed and support the indicative costings included in each key works package. The costings provide a starting point to inform future budget allocation.

20. Community Facilities Leasing staff are currently assisting the Fernglen Reserve Management Committee through their application for a new lease.

21. Auckland Transport has reviewed the service assessment and confirmed that key works package A (which includes a bus loading zone, pedestrian footpaths and upgrading the entrance) can be delivered. Currently the proposed improvements are not part of Auckland Transport’s work programme and will need to be funded through the Kaipātiki Local Board Transport Capital Fund.

Ngā whakaaweawe ā-rohe me ngā tirohanga a te poari ā-rohe

Local impacts and local board views

22. The service assessment aligns to the Kaipātiki Local Board Plan, in particular Outcome Two: Our natural environment is protected for future generations to enjoy.

23. The draft service assessment was workshopped with the local board on the Wednesday 8 May 2019. Feedback from the workshop has been incorporated into the final version of document.
24. The Kaipātiki Local Board Chairperson provided feedback and views as a member of the Project Working Group (PWG). These have been reflected in the assessment.

**Tauākī whakaaweawe Māori**  
Māori impact statement

25. The Parks, Sport and Recreation work programme was presented to the North-West area Mana Whenua Hui on 4 July 2018. Iwi expressed an interest in being involved in parks projects at this time and will remain a key stakeholder throughout the process.

26. The work undertaken in the Parks and Places Team Work Programme have been designed to enable meaningful engagement with iwi by outlining the potential projects and how they will deliver on the outcomes identified in the Kaipātiki Local Board Plan. The intention is to provide enough information for iwi to efficiently provide input into the direction of the project before the design process begins.

27. Works packages have been identified for Investigation and Design staff and will be presented again to the North-western area Hui. Iwi will have the opportunity to express interest in the projects and indicate how they would like to be involved in the project.

**Ngā ritenga ā-pūtea**  
Financial implications

28. Currently there is $86,000 renewals allocation in the 2019/2020 Community Facilities work programme to progress key works package D (refer Attachment A, p.18). The scope of the work will include the physical works to renew the water feature and rock garden.

29. Each key works package identified in the service assessment (refer Attachment A, p.18) will require funding to progress. It is recommended that key works packages are delivered in a manner that realises the service outcomes which have been agreed with the PWG and local board. These key works packages will inform projects within future Community Facilities work programmes.

**Ngā raru tūpono me ngā whakamaaurutanga**  
Risks and mitigations

30. A lack of Locally Driven Initiatives or renewals funding in the future may lead to the service outcomes not being realised. To mitigate this risk, it is recommended that staff and the local board consider key works packages as part of the future Community Facilities work programme planning phase prior to each new financial year.

31. The investigation and design phase of project delivery may identify issues that require the feasibility of a project to be reassessed.

**Ngā koringa ā-muri**  
Next steps

32. Key works package D will be progressed in financial year 2019/2020 as part of Community Facilities work programme.

33. Other works packages will progress to detailed investigation, as funding becomes available. It is recommended that the service assessment is reviewed by staff and the local board during the planning phase of future Community Facilities work programmes.

**Ngā tāpirihanga**  
Attachments

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>No.</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A</td>
<td>21 August 2019 - Kaipātiki Local Board Business Meeting - Fernglen Native Plant Garden Reserve Service Assessment <em>(Under Separate</em></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### No. | Title | Page
--- | --- | ---
| | Cover | |
| B | 21 August 2019 - Kaipātiki Local Board Business Meeting - Fernglen Native Plant Gardens Reserve Service Assessment Appendices *(Under Separate Cover)* | |

### Ngā kaihaina

**Signatories**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Authors</th>
<th>George McMahon - Parks &amp; Places Specialist</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| Authorisers | Mace Ward - General Manager Parks, Sports and Recreation  
Eric Perry - Relationship Manager |
Te take mō te pūrongo
Purpose of the report

1. To approve the service assessment for Naturalisation of Parks (refer Attachment A to the agenda report).

Whakarāpopototanga matua
Executive summary

2. As part of the approved Parks, Sports and Recreation work programme 2018/2019, a service assessment was undertaken to identify a trial site for naturalisation within a local park, by creating a natural meadow, edible garden, pollinator pathway and food forest. This aligned with previous feedback from the Kaipātiki Local Board to trial this initiative prior to developing a strategy.

3. Monarch Park is recommended as a potential trial site for Community Facilities to investigate further. The site was the preferred option of staff. The site is north facing with an area that is separated by a concrete path and would provide a buffer area to the existing bush.

4. The Monarch Park Placemaking Group is supportive of the trial site at Monarch Park.

5. The service assessment will guide the trial by establishing key parks outcomes. These range from creating an ecological experience, connecting people with nature, providing nesting and food gathering area for pollinating insects and developing a sustainable maintenance practice within a local park (refer Attachment A, p 6).

Ngā tūtohunga
Recommendation/s

That the Kaipātiki Local Board:

a) adopt the service assessment for Naturalisation of Parks (refer Attachment A to the agenda report) as a framework for detailed investigation and development of a trial site.

b) note that Monarch Park is the preferred option for a trial as highlighted on the attached map (refer Attachment B to the agenda report).

Horopaki
Context

6. The Kaipātiki Local Board approved a service assessment to identify a trial site within local parks as part of the Parks, Sports and Recreation work programme 2018/2019. The trial was to include a natural meadow, edible garden, pollinator pathway and food forest.

7. The service assessment document is strategically aligned to the following Auckland Council policy and guiding documents:
   - Kaipātiki Local Board Plan 2017
   - Kaipātiki Network Connections Plan, 2016 Update
   - Auckland Plan
   - Open Space Provision Policy 2016
   - Parks and Open Space Strategic Action Plan 2013
Item 15


8. The purpose of the service assessment is to explore naturalisation of parks opportunities and to assist in identifying potential trial sites within local parks in the Kaipātiki Local Board area.

9. Staff have used advice from similar trials throughout the region to determine what the key principles and desired outcomes for the service assessment are.

10. These principles and outcomes have been developed and incorporated in the service assessment. The service assessment has also sought to review the maintenance contracts to align with the current maintenance delivery by Auckland Council contractors.

Tātaritanga me ngā tohutohu
Analysis and advice

11. The assessment methodology was based on interviews with staff who had previous experience in managing similar trials. A review of each of these trials throughout the region has allowed for results to be included into the service assessment. These have provided a basis for the outcomes and principles that will be utilised during the trial.

12. Site visits were completed by Community Facilities and Community Services staff. This included four site visits to Monarch Park, Manuka Reserve, Lauderdale Reserve and Eskdale Reserve.

13. From the assessment of each site it was determined that Monarch Park is the preferred option for a trial due to the north facing aspect, native bush and proximity to a well-used playspace. Further investigation may be required to determine if the soil is appropriate for fruit trees.

14. The service assessment identified key matters for consideration to ensure that the trial is successful. These shall inform Community Facilities on how best to establish the trial, from controlling plant and animal pests to signage and irrigation.

15. The trial length will be based on the progress towards delivering an area that has established fruit trees and a meadow aspect. A minimum period of 12 months should be allowed for, with reporting to the Kaipātiki Local Board at key milestones. Milestones will be determined in conjunction with the local board.

16. The development of a future strategy will be informed by the results of the trial. Staff will be able to measure what management and maintenance techniques produced the desired outcomes. Community benefit should be measured through site surveys on park experience.

Ngā whakaaweawe me ngā tirohanga a te rōpū Kaunihera
Council group impacts and views

17. Community Facilities staff have been consulted with on the service assessment. This has included advice on site selection, maintenance contracts, weed management policy and management principles.

18. Auckland Council’s Botanic Gardens Curator has been consulted and has provided advice on the service assessment. This included results and recommendations from the meadow trials that have been run at the Botanic Gardens.

19. Auckland Council’s Senior Ecologist has provided input into the site selection as well as the management principles that will be used in the trial. The butterfly meadow trial at Tuff Crater has informed the recommendations of this service assessment.
Ngā whakaaweawe ā-rohe me ngā tirohanga a te poari ā-rohe
Local impacts and local board views

20. Staff have workshopped with the Kaipātiki Local Board on 12 September 2018, 13 February 2019 and 12 June 2019. These workshops have confirmed the scope of the project and feedback has been received on the service assessment (refer Attachment A).

21. The Monarch Park Place Making Group have reviewed the service assessment and have confirmed they support Monarch Park as a trial site for naturalisation.

Tauākī whakaaweawe Māori
Māori impact statement

22. The Parks, Sport and Recreation work programme was presented to the North-West area Mana Whenua Hui on 4 July 2018. Iwi expressed an interest in being involved in parks projects at this time and will remain a key stakeholder throughout the process.

23. The work undertaken in the Parks and Places Team Work Programme has been designed to enable meaningful engagement with iwi by outlining the potential project and how it will deliver on the outcomes identified in the Kaipātiki Local Board Plan. The intention is to provide enough information for iwi to efficiently provide input into the direction of the project before the design process begins.

24. Mana whenua have not expressed an interest in the project at this time. Staff will assist with any request for engagement during the project.

Ngā ritenga ā-pūtea
Financial implications

25. The $5,000 Locally Driven Initiatives Operational Expenditure has not been required for this project. This has been previously reported to the local board and staff for reallocation.

26. Currently there is $30,000 Locally Driven Initiatives Capital Expenditure allocated in the Community Facilities work programme. This is split equally over financial years 2019/2020 and 2020/2021.

27. A project is scheduled to develop a food forest network within the Community Facilities work programme for 2018/2019. (Sharepoint project ID: 1832 Kaipātiki). This project is to plant fruit trees within the Kaipātiki Local Board area on sites which are yet to be determined. There is $10,000 Locally Driven Initiatives Capital Expenditure allocated to this project. It is recommended that the project is delivered in line with the naturalisation of parks trial.

Ngā raru tūpono me ngā whakamaurutanga
Risks and mitigations

28. Public perception of the trial may lead to negative response. The meadow trial may be perceived as messy and unkempt due to the appearance of long grass in an area where the grass has been traditionally mown. Signage will be installed with Auckland Council contact details to inform the public of the purpose of the trial.

29. Animal and pest plants may increase in the area if not adequately managed. To mitigate against this, it is recommended that Pest Free Kaipātiki be consulted to ensure that a pest strategy is developed and included as part of the trial.

30. The trial may be unsuccessful due to the weather conditions. If fruit trees do not establish themselves over the winter months this may lead to the tree loss. An irrigation regime over the summer months will manage this risk.
Ngā koringa ā-muri

Next steps

31. Community Facilities will investigate Monarch Park and develop a detailed concept for the local board to consider and approval prior to planting.

32. The project to develop a food forest network in Kaipatiki, approved as part of the Community Facilities work programme 2018/2019, will be incorporated into the delivery of the naturalisation of parks trial.

33. Staff will engage with Monarch Park Place Making Group and other key stakeholders such as Pest Free Kaipatiki and the Kaipatiki Project to ensure strong community support and alignment with pest free strategies.

Ngā tāpirihanga

Attachments

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>No.</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A</td>
<td>21 August 2019 - Kaipātiki Local Board Business Meeting - Naturalisation of Parks Service Assessment</td>
<td>45</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B</td>
<td>21 August 2019 - Kaipātiki Local Board Business Meeting - Proposed Site Location</td>
<td>59</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Ngā kaihaina

Signatories

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Authors</th>
<th>George McMahon - Parks &amp; Places Specialist</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Authorisers</td>
<td>Mace Ward - General Manager Parks, Sports and Recreation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Eric Perry - Relationship Manager</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Naturalisation of Parks Service Assessment

Purpose

To complete a service assessment to explore “naturalisation of parks opportunities” (i.e. edible gardens, food forests, pollinator pathways and natural meadows). This report is to assist in identifying potential trial sites for the four themed naturalisation opportunities within local parks in the Kaipātiki Local Board area.

Context

Kaipātiki Local Board Plan consultation has highlighted a desire by community representatives to advocate for naturalising local parks. Naturalisation could be achieved through food forests, access to other edibles, vegetable garden beds and natural meadows, which will support invertebrates, stormwater quality and pollination within parks.

The Kaipātiki Local Board area sits within the North Shore Section of the Tamaki Ecological District. The Tamaki Ecological District covers the Auckland Isthmus from Manurewa to Long Bay. It is one of the eight ecological districts in the wider Auckland Region.

Indigenous vegetation cover across the Tamaki Ecological District has been significantly reduced, and much of the remaining vegetation sits within the North Shore section, and accordingly has increased significance (North Shore City Ecological Survey, North Shore City Council, 2005).

North Shore, and more specifically the Kaipatiki Local Board area, contain the largest areas of continuous indigenous vegetation remaining in the Tamaki Ecological District. The largest of these include:

- Kauri Park to Birkenhead Area (Oruamo Headland) – 200ha
- Eskdale Bush – 72ha
- Kauri Glen – 30ha.

Soil type is important to consider in the context of this assessment, as it will lead to successful site selection. The dominant soil type of the North Shore is low fertility clay soils, which would have once been covered in Kauri forests. Kanuka and manuka communities have regenerated on soils where kauri forest was cleared or burnt. Breakdown of the resinous leaves and branches of the kauri forest has formed a hard impervious layer which restricts water and nutrient cycling through the soils.

More fertile alluvial soils are found in the low-lying streams and floodplain systems of the Wairau Valley, which would have historically been associated with kahikatea and broadleaved species.

Volcanic soils associated with Onepoto and Tuff Crater are widespread throughout Northcote, and coastal forest (dominated by pohutukawa) would have once been found on these soils.
In developing the naturalisation of parks opportunities, all trial sites have been identified with the significance of the local area in mind.

Scope

Local parks within Kaipātiki Local Board area; including civic spaces and co-locating to existing community facilities. The recommendations outlined in this report will focus on local parks, in particular as this aligns with decision making over local parks by the Kaipātiki Local Board.

Definition of each trial scope:

Natural Meadow

A meadow is an open habitat, or field, vegetated by grass and other non-woody plants. They attract a multitude of wildlife and support flora and fauna that could not thrive in other conditions. They provide areas for nesting, food gathering and pollinating insects. There are multiple types of meadows such as agricultural, transitional and perpetual. Meadows may be naturally occurring or artificially created. It is recommended that a meadow be created through a low mow or no mow maintenance regime.

Figure one: Meola Reef Reserve, Natural Meadow example.
Pollinator Pathway

The pollinator pathway movement originated in Seattle, Washington. These pathways have the objective to connect existing isolated green spaces and create a more hospitable urban environment for pollinators like bees with a system of ecological corridors of flowering plants by using existing urban infrastructure such as road space, rooftops or parks.

![Pollinator Pathway Example](image)

*Figure two: Hakanoa Reserve, Pollinator Pathway example*

Food Forest

The concept of a food forest has its roots in permaculture, a philosophy that advocates for managing agricultural landscapes in harmony with nature. The practice emphasizes perennial, low-maintenance crops that leverage natural nutrient inputs, drainage patterns and climate to achieve a self-sustaining, food-producing ecosystem. A food forest is quite literally a forest that produces food for people to eat. Nut and fruit-producing trees and shrubs are planted with herbs, vines and ground flora that produce fruits, vegetables, and edible greens and roots. Urban communities are increasingly taking up the practice as a way to activate underutilised public land, to work and combine urban agriculture goals with goals for open space, recreation, and community development.
Edible gardens are considered a type of landscaping on either private or public land that are used to grow food. It has been considered a hybrid between farming and landscaping in the sense of having a growing garden to feed yourself. Grassed areas can often be replaced with fruit or vegetables.
Recommendations

This assessment included a review of possible sites in collaboration with input from Auckland Council’s Senior Ecologist. The methodology for site selection included a review of reserves with nearby services such as local schools, highly used play spaces, existing community gardens and other highly used community facilities such as libraries.

Based on staff interviews and site visits with Community Facilities and Biodiversity staff, and the findings of this report, it is recommended that a single site is progressed initially:

Proposed trial sites are Monarch Park or Manuka Reserve (Site photos and proposed location attached as appendices. An area within Monarch Park is the preferred trial site, based on the following rationale

- Is north-facing
- Is an area that is separated by a concrete path and would provide a buffer area to the existing bush

The initial trial should include fruit trees and a natural meadow (no mow/low mow area). In future years the further development of this trial can include edible gardens and food forests components such as vegetables, herbs and plants.

To create the meadow area, all Kikuyu grass shall be removed through a scrape back, native species of grass sown and wild flowers planted.

Pollinator Pathways are not recommended to progress until a time where an appropriate community group or volunteers are identified to assist with the management and maintenance of the pathway. Auckland Transport and the Ministry of Education are key stakeholders to progress this trial. The fruit trees and natural meadow will create an area for pollinators within the reserve.

Strategic Alignment

*Kaipātiki Local Board Plan 2017*

The Kaipātiki Local Board Plan recognises that the area’s 540ha of reserve and local parks provide a unique collection of ‘destination parks’, ‘primordial rainforest’, ‘sparkling waters’ and widespread beautiful vistas. The plan establishes aspirational objectives and key initiatives for the community, with the following three outcomes established to guide works and help make Kaipātiki a better community for all:

**Outcome 1:** Our people identify Kaipātiki as their Kainga (Home)

Our people have a sense of belonging, are connected to one another and are proud to live in Kaipātiki.

**Outcome 2:** Our natural environment is protected for future generations to enjoy.
People can get to and take pleasure in the Kaipātiki coastline, green spaces and waterways. Our community acts as kaitiaki (guardians) of environment so that future generations can do the same.

Outcome 3: Our people are active and healthy

It’s easy to make healthy lifestyle choices in Kaipātiki.

The proposed naturalisation opportunities should be measured against the following local board outcomes to ensure that local board budgets are appropriately delivering for Kaipātiki communities.

_Auckland Plan_

The Long Term Plan for Auckland refers to a region of abundance. A region desired by many, a diverse and vibrant region, providing natural environment contributing to our sense of identity and wellbeing. The Auckland Plan ensures that Auckland continues to grow positively through six key outcome areas:

- Belonging and Participation
- Maori Identity and Wellbeing
- Home and Places
- Transport and Access
- Environment and Cultural Heritage
- Opportunity and Prosperity.

To meet the vision of a world class city, the network of parks and open spaces will need to continually grow and improve. The naturalisation of parks opportunities contributes to this through providing quality open spaces that can meet a diverse need of local communities beyond the traditional recreational requirements.

Through enhancing the function of local parks, it will allow local communities to feel greater ownership over the parks and increase education. Sustainable park practices will benefit both present and future generations.

_Auckland’s Urban Ngahere (Forest) Strategy_

Auckland Council has developed an urban forest strategy to protect and plant trees and vegetation to create liveable neighbourhoods. The Ngahere refers to the urban forest, which is important to recognise as more than simply trees and vegetation but also capturing the genealogy of all living things in a wider ecosystem. The benefits of the Auckland’s Urban Ngahere can be grouped into four multifaceted areas being social, environmental, economic and cultural.

The strategic framework of the strategy is broken into three objectives the knowing, growing and protecting. Currently Auckland Council is in the knowing phase. The naturalisation of parks opportunities falls under the wider Ngahere strategy and will positively contribute to deliver of this strategy through the planting of trees.
Naturalisation of Parks Outcomes:

- Connecting people with nature, improving amenity and recreational experiences for reserve users
- Providing opportunities for nature play
- Providing a sense of community through creating spaces that are valued
- Increasing access to healthy foods through utilising open space
- Providing a unique park experience
- Offset of maintenance budget through operational savings
- Providing nesting and food gathering area for pollinating insects
- Increasing the overall biodiversity habitat
- Reducing the use of agrichemicals as part of parks maintenance regime
- Reducing mowing which will reduce carbon emissions in parks
- Reducing moving also will reduce the amount of greenhouse gases released
- Sustainability: Reduced maintenance costs and increase species diversification.

To measure these outcomes, it is suggested that a mix of methods are used ranging from site observations, park user intercept surveys, online feedback forms and an ecological survey.

Matters for consideration:

- Trees to be planted with northern aspect in area where there is direct sunlight and in good soil type
- Trees that do not require pruning should be prioritised for planting
- Soil type to be confirmed prior to planting to ensure survival rate of trees
- Irrigation during the summer months is essential to ensure survival of trees
- Control of pests to be managed around fruit trees, both pest plants and animal pests
- Signage around tree plantings is recommended to encourage the public to collect fruit in a respectful manner. These can be installed after trees have been established
- Meadow trials are to be incorporated into the existing parks and to be introduced in a gradual manner, signage around the edge of the trial will be required to explain the purpose to the public
- Kikuyu has the ability to smother trees and cover pathways. It is not recommended to create a low mow or no mow ecosystem as it is a monoculture.
- Establishment period of plantings may require specific tree care above current maintenance contracts (Seasonal pruning, watering during dry periods).
- Spraying in certain parks may have to be altered due to the introduction of these trials. Operations and maintenance staff will work with contractors to ensure that there is sufficient setback to any trial area.
The planting period generally runs from March to October. Though this is highly dependent on the seasonal rainfall and groundwater levels during the calendar year. Newly planted trees will require sufficient water to survive and fully establish without the need of irrigation systems. Irrigation systems can cause the tree to develop dependence and ultimately will limit tree growth and survival rates if they are planted outside of the planting period.

Estimated length of time required before it is expected that a healthy tree will begin to produce fruit or nuts (These timeframes are indicatively only and may vary):

- Mandarin – 1-3 years
- Feijoa – 2-3 years
- Apple – 2-5 years
- Apricot – 2-5 years
- Peach – 2-4 years
- Nectarine – 2-4 years
- Orange 1-3 years
- Stone Fruits – 3-4 years
- Macadamia – 3-5 years
- Pecan – 2-4 years
- Walnut – 4-5 years.

A mix of both fruit and nut tree varieties will produce fruits and nuts at different times of the year depending on the type of tree.

Monitoring and Reporting

Prior to each trial site being established by Community Facilities a monitoring and reporting system shall be established specific to each trial. Key measure indicators shall be agreed between the local board and staff to determine success for each trial over time. This will include confirmation of a timeframe. This may vary from tangible measurements to community benefit outcomes which may prove challenging to quantify.

Management Principles

Contract Specifications (Community Facilities Operations and Maintenance)

Fruit Trees – Trees over 3 meters in height fall under the Ecological and Arboriculture contract, low level pruning (from ground level) to be carried out by Full Facilities (FF) Contractor (Ventia).

Edible Gardens- Could fall under FF contract, more specialised than usual streetscape and park garden maintenance. Will most likely require a gardener or community volunteers.

Natural Meadows – FF currently maintain the Butterfly Meadow located at Tuff Crater under the supervision of Auckland Council’s Senior Ecologist Concern that
contractors were not originally prepared or had sound understanding of the requirements to properly manage the site.

Pollinated Pathways – High level of care is required, Track and Path Maintenance is carried out by the Full Facilities Contractor. However, previous examples of pollinated pathways in the region have been delivered in conjunction with Auckland Transport and Auckland Council with community volunteers providing the bulk of support.

**Contract Specifications (Arboricultural and Ecological)**

Current Arboriculture and Ecological contracts have two focus areas being general areas of ecology and high ecological areas that require further enhancement. This is a mixture of restoring the area and protecting the high value areas. This contract is currently delivered by Wildlands Ltd.

To adequately deliver each of the trial sites a specific maintenance regime should be established. This may require additional budget to deliver this maintenance.

**Weed Management Policy**

Auckland Council’s Weed Management Policy has eight objectives which include: minimising agrichemical use, protecting and enhancing the environment and empowering the community to manage weeds.

Minimising agrichemical use facilitates alignment with the national trend of promoting environmentally sustainable outcomes. Reduction of agrichemical use may require changes to existing levels of service, but may be acceptable if stakeholders and the public are educated as to the relative benefits and cost-savings achieved.

Advocacy and education are essential to this trial and the weed management policy. The rationale must be publicised to change public perceptions and expected levels of service (e.g. long grass on roadsides may look messy but, in some situations, may be the most environmentally sustainable and cost-effective way to manage that environment). Changing people’s perceptions on weeds can therefore deliver environmental benefits. It can also deliver cost savings in areas of low priority that can be transferred to target areas of higher priority.

**Risks**

The potential risks of each of the trials include:

- Vandalism of sites
- Community backlash to certain naturalisation opportunities such as Natural Meadows
- Unsuitable sites where trial fails, for instance the planting of fruit trees in poor soil leading to tree loss
- Lack of maintenance or community use leading to the site becoming overrun or unkempt
• Increase of pests, both plant and animal
• Kikuyu to take over area and create ‘messy’ area that is not visually appealing or ecologically beneficial.

Each of the identified risks will need to be managed by Community Facilities department or the appropriate external project manager. To mitigate each risk a reporting and monitoring structure will need to be established that has tangible benefit measurements. This should include community consultation/feedback on each of the trial sites. In addition, a robust communication strategy is needed to ensure local communities are aware of the trials. This shall include on site signage and staff contact details.

Contacts and stakeholders
Pest Free Kaipatiki
Kaipatiki Project
Monarch Park Placemaking Group
Kaipatiki Community Facilities Trust
Auckland Council Botanical Gardens

Local Board members have requested that community groups and nearby schools are included in consultation to foster interest in the project and to keep the community informed. In particularly the development of the written communication strategy.
Appendices

Appendix A

Auckland Botanic Gardens – ‘To mow or not to mow study’

Is it possible to reduce lawn mowing and still provide usable spaces that people like and think are attractive, that provide habitats for more plants, birds and bugs, and are better at soaking up rainwater? Essentially that’s the aim of our meadows research in conjunction with University of Auckland (and funded by the Friends of Auckland Botanic Garden). Long grass can be unattractive and worrisome e.g. in summer dry long grass may be a fire risk. Our research focuses on ways to encourage more plant diversity in a lawn, preferably smaller grasses and herbs, not long grass.

The methods we are testing, to see if we can encourage more short pretty plants in the lawn, are mowing at different frequencies (e.g. once a year, once every two months, once after flowering etc.) as well as seeing if we can lower the fertility of the soil. There is lots of evidence diverse ‘lawns’ are encouraged by low soil fertility. We are testing applying sugar, sawdust and woodchips to lower soil fertility.

Most people understand mowers give off pollutants. But fewer realise that even cut grass gives off greenhouse gases when it is cut (it’s that “cut grass” smell) and these gases contribute as much to greenhouse gases as the emissions from the motor of the mower. Recent research in Australia and the USA suggest emissions from the cut grass should be monitored as part of smog calculations for cities.

Most people mow their lawns to fit in with their neighbours. People notice when we don’t mow. Keeping the lawn clipped short is a way we fit in with our neighbours and communicate things like our pride and protection of property values. This is an active area of research around the world and shows the importance of social and behaviour change research to environmental issues in society. Research (mostly from overseas) says:

- having a well-maintained lawn improves the relationship between neighbours
- people who do not conform can be ostracized (or have their lawns mowed ‘for them’ in the middle of their night)
- most people (>80%) think that neighbours have expectations for their garden
- keeping lawns mowed is as important to some people as eating dinner with their family
- residents cite fear of neighbours disapproval as reasons for their lawn care practices.

Pictorial meadows are colourful naturalistic wildflower gardens, designed to look like wild nature. Planting pictorial meadows is one way you can replace lawns but they
aren’t necessarily self-sustaining. We are keen to find a name for low mow and no mow systems and we quite like the term “freedom lawns”.

‘Cues to care’ are effects created by mown edges and paths through low mow areas to signal to people that the “unnmown” look is intentional and not a sign of neglect.

Appendix B

Site photos - Monarch Park
Appendix C – Proposed Site Location – Monarch Park

*Separate attachment
New community lease to Glenfield Senior Citizens Club Incorporated at Mayfield Reserve, R 1 Mayfield Road, Glenfield

File No.: CP2019/13634

Te take mō te pūrongo

Purpose of the report
1. To grant a new community lease to Glenfield Senior Citizens Club Incorporated at Mayfield Reserve, R 1 Mayfield Road, Glenfield.

Whakarāpopototanga matua

Executive summary
2. Glenfield Senior Citizens Club Incorporated holds an operative community lease for a site at Mayfield Reserve, R 1 Mayfield Road, Glenfield. The lease expired on 30 June 2017 and remains operative on a month-by-month basis until terminated or a new lease is formalised.

3. Glenfield Senior Citizens Club Incorporated has applied for a new community lease. The building and improvements on the site are owned by the club.

4. After assessing the club’s application, staff are satisfied that it meets the requirements for a new lease under Auckland Council’s Community Occupancy Guidelines 2012.

5. Staff recommend that a new community lease be granted to Glenfield Senior Citizens Club Incorporated for a term of 10 (ten) years commencing 1 September 2019, with one right of renewal for a further 10 (ten) years.

6. The recommendations within this report align with the Kaipātiki Local Board Plan 2017 outcomes: “Our community facilities and infrastructure are high quality and well managed”, and “Services are well managed and meet community needs”.

Ngā tūtohunga

Recommendation/s
That the Kaipātiki Local Board:

a) grant a new community lease to Glenfield Senior Citizens Club Incorporated at Mayfield Reserve, Mayfield Road, Glenfield, comprising approximately 425m² for Part Allotment 466 Parish Takapuna shown outlined in red and marked A on Attachment A to the agenda report on the following terms and conditions:
   i) term - 10 (ten) years commencing 1 September 2019 with one 10 (ten) year right of renewal;
   ii) rent -$1.00 plus GST per annum if demanded; and
   iii) all other terms and conditions to be in accordance with Auckland Council’s Community Occupancy Guidelines 2012 and the Reserves Act 1977.

b) approve Glenfield Senior Citizens Club Incorporated’s Community Outcomes Plan (refer Attachment B to the agenda report) which will be appended to the lease.

Horopaki

Context
7. This report considers the new community lease to Glenfield Senior Citizens Club Incorporated at Mayfield Reserve, R 1 Mayfield Road, Glenfield.
8. The Kaipātiki Local Board is the allocated decision-making authority relating to local, sport and community facilities, including community leasing matters.

**Tātaritanga me ngā tohutohu**

**Analysis and advice**

**Land, building and lease**

9. Glenfield Senior Citizens Club Incorporated holds an operative lease for the footprint of its building at Mayfield Reserve, Glenfield. The land is held in fee simple by Auckland Council as classified local purpose (community buildings) reserve. The land status supports the proposed activity. The land is legally described as Pt Allotment 466 Parish of Takapuna with an area of 5883m² in Certificate of Title NA5B/706 (Part-Cancelled).

10. In accordance with the Reserves Act 1977, a lease on land classified as a local purpose reserve can be granted, without public notification but with mana whenua engagement, if the activity is aligned to the purpose of the classification. The building on the reserve is for community use, and therefore complies with the provisions of the Reserves Act 1977.

11. The proposed new community lease was presented at the North/West Mana Whenua Forum on 5 June 2019. No objections were raised at the forum.

12. The building is owned by Glenfield Senior Citizens Club Incorporated.

13. The club has spent a significant amount of money on their building over the last few years to ensure it remains fit for purpose in the coming years. A site visit in May 2019 found the club rooms to be very well maintained and tidy.

14. The club replaced the floor of the main hall within the last month and have plans to replace the roof as part of ongoing maintenance.

15. The club-owned facilities comprise a large hall, a large carpeted room that can be opened up to form part of the hall or closed off for separate use, another medium sized room at the back of the hall and a large well-maintained kitchen that opens out to both the main hall and the large carpeted room. The building has been added to over a number of years with the current footprint having been in place since the early 2000s.

16. The proposed ground lease is approximately 425m² (more or less) and is more accurately represented by the area delineated in red and marked A on Attachment A to the agenda report.

**Glenfield Senior Citizens**

17. The club has been in existence since 1926. It currently has a membership of 81 members. The group advertise locally and rely on referrals for new members.

18. The club’s purpose is to provide social and recreational activities for older people. The club also organises outings for older people.

19. The club rooms are well utilized with other community groups using the facility. Currently the club offers seven activity session per week along with six other community groups who hire the hall on a weekly basis. These include a dance group, yoga and a genealogy group. The facilities are also hired out on a casual basis and in the last year there was approximately one casual hire a month.

20. Auckland Council’s Community Occupancy Guidelines 2012 set out the criteria for community occupancy agreements.

21. Under the guidelines, the club has an automatic right to reapply for a new lease at the end of its occupancy term, a right which it is exercising. It is recommended that a new lease be granted to the club for a term of 10 (ten) years with one right of renewal for a further term of 10 (ten) years, in accordance with the guidelines.
22. Local boards have discretion to vary the term of the lease if it wishes. The guidelines suggest that where a term is varied, it aligns to one of the recommended terms contained in the Community Occupancy Guidelines 2012.

23. Staff have determined that Glenfield Senior Citizens Club Incorporated meet the requirements under the guidelines to qualify for new community lease as evidenced below:
   i) it is a registered incorporated society;
   ii) it has complied with the terms of the operative lease;
   iii) it has a history of delivering quality services to the local community;
   iv) Glenfield Senior Citizens Club Incorporated has provided a copy of its financial accounts, which indicate that its funds are sufficient to meets its liabilities and that it possesses adequate financial reserves; and
   v) the club is managed appropriately as evidenced by its longevity and programmes offered.

Ngā whakaaweawe me ngā tirohanga a te rōpū Kaunihera
Council group impacts and views

24. Staff obtained feedback from council’s Service Strategy and Integration team regarding the proposed lease and no concerns were raised.

25. The proposed lease has no identified impacts on other parts of the council group. The views of other council-controlled organisations were not required for the preparation of this report’s advice.

Ngā whakaaweawe ā-rohe me ngā tirohanga a te poari ā-rohe
Local impacts and local board views


27. A memo to the local board recommending a new lease was circulated to the local board on the 4 June 2019. No concerns were raised.

28. The recommendations within this report fall within the local board’s allocated decision-making authority relating to local, recreation, sport and community facilities.

Tauākī whakaaweawe Māori
Māori impact statement

29. Auckland Council is committed to meeting its responsibilities under Te Tiriti o Waitangi and its broader legal obligations to Māori. The council recognises these responsibilities are distinct from the Crown’s Treaty obligations and fall within a local government Tāmaki Makaurau context. These commitments are articulated in the council’s key strategic planning documents the Auckland Plan, the Long-term Plan 2015-2025, the Unitary Plan and local board plans.

30. Support for Maori initiatives and outcomes are detailed in Whiria Te Muka Tangata, Auckland Council’s Maori Responsiveness Framework. An aim of community leasing is to increase targeted support for Maori community development projects.

31. Iwi engagement has been undertaken and involved:
   i) a presentation at the North-West Mana Whenua Forum held at Orewa Service Centre on 5 June 2019; and
   ii) formal, written engagement which commenced on 28 June 2019 and concluded on 26 July 2019. Detailed information on the land and Glenfield Senior Citizens Club

New community lease to Glenfield Senior Citizens Club Incorporated at Mayfield Reserve, R 1
Mayfield Road, Glenfield
Incorporated was provided to mana whenua, inviting iwi representatives to hui and/or for a kaitiaki site visit to comment on any spiritual, cultural or environmental impact with respect to the proposal.

32. No objections were raised and there were no requests for hui or kaitiaki site visits received from any of the iwi groups who responded.

**Ngā ritenga ā-pūtea**

**Financial implications**

33. There are no cost implications to the local board approving a new lease to Glenfield Senior Citizens Club Incorporated.

**Ngā raru tūpono me ngā whakamaurutanga**

**Risks and mitigations**

34. Should the Kaipātiki Local Board resolve not to grant a renewal of the community lease to Glenfield Senior Citizens Club Incorporated, this decision will materially affect the group’s ability to undertake its core activities and diminish the anticipated community outcomes.

35. Additionally, there is a risk of the property passing to council under the Property Law Act 2007 and council could be liable for an asset that has no budget and is not contemplated in the Long-Term Plan.

**Ngā koringa ā-muri**

**Next steps**

36. Subject to the grant of a new community lease, council staff will work with the group to finalise the new lease document.

**Ngā tāpirihanga**

**Attachments**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>No.</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A</td>
<td>21 August 2019 - Kaipātiki Local Board Business Meeting - Attachment A Site Plan Glenfield Senior Citizens</td>
<td>65</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B</td>
<td>21 August 2019 - Kaipātiki Local Board Business Meeting - Attachment B Glenfield Senior Citizens Community Outcomes Plan</td>
<td>67</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Ngā kaihaina**

**Signatories**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Authors</th>
<th>Phillipa Carroll - Community Lease Advisor</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Authorisers</td>
<td>Rod Sheridan - General Manager Community Facilities</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Eric Perry - Relationship Manager</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Attachment A: Site Plan for Glenfield Senior Citizens Club

Location Map and Lease Area

Reserve outlined in blue and lease area outlined in red and marked A.
## COMMUNITY OUTCOMES PLAN

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Community Group</th>
<th>Glenfield Senior Citizens</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Name and Location of Land/Facility</strong></td>
<td>5 Mayfield Road, Glenfield</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Local Board Area</strong></td>
<td>Kaipātiki</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Agreed Annual Report Due Date</strong></td>
<td>Annually on 31st July</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Local Board Outcome</th>
<th>Target</th>
<th>Performance Measure</th>
<th>Achievements</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Community</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Annual reports</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Outcome 1: Community facilities, assets and services that are high quality, well managed and meet our community needs. Our people have a sense of belonging, are connected to one another and are proud to live in Kaipātiki.</td>
<td>The Glenfield Senior Citizens Centre is well maintained, welcoming and comfortable.</td>
<td>Annual BWOF Building is well maintained via the groups committee and long-term maintenance plans</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Outcome 6: Our community facilities and infrastructure are high quality and well managed.</td>
<td>The Glenfield Senior Citizens Centre offer use of the facility to other groups</td>
<td>Weekly timetable reflects community groups desire to use the facility</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Outcome 7: Services are well managed and meet community needs. Residents are able to benefit from relevant and high-quality community services and events.</td>
<td>The Glenfield Senior Citizens Centre provide classes, day trips and companionship to its members</td>
<td>Minimum of 3 outings offered year</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Outcome 3: Our people are active and healthy.</td>
<td>The Glenfield Senior Citizens Centre provide session for sports such as carpet bowls</td>
<td>Weekly sports related sessions</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--------------------------------------------</td>
<td>--------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>-------------------------------</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Maori</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Proud, positive communities that embrace the diversity of Kaipātiki.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Outcome 1: Community facilities, assets and services that are high quality, well managed and meet our community needs. Our people have a sense of belonging, are connected to one another and are proud to live in Kaipātiki.</td>
<td>The group has open membership and welcomes members from all races.</td>
<td>Annual stats on membership</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Environment</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Green open spaces and environments that enable active and healthy lifestyles and protect our natural heritage.</td>
<td>Environmental Care</td>
<td>Ensure that the leased area is clean and tidy and free of any litter or rubbish.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Outcome 2: Our natural environment is protected for future generations to enjoy. Our community acts as kaitiaki (guardians) of the environment so that future generations can do the same.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Auckland Transport Monthly Update

File No.: CP2019/02160

Te take mō te pūrongo
Purpose of the report
1. The Auckland Transport Monthly Update Kaipātiki Local Board August 2019 report is attached.

Ngā tūtohunga
Recommendation/s
That the Kaipātiki Local Board:
a) note the Auckland Transport Monthly Update Kaipātiki Local Board August 2019.

Ngā tāpirihanga
Attachments

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>No.</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A0</td>
<td>21 August 2019 - Kaipātiki Local Board Business Meeting - Auckland Transport Monthly Update August 2019</td>
<td>71</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Ngā kaihaina
Signatories

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Authors</th>
<th>Jacinda Short - Democracy Advisor - Kaipatiki</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Authorisers</td>
<td>Eric Perry - Relationship Manager</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Auckland Transport August 2019, update to the Kaipatiki Local Board
File No.: 

Te take mō te pūrongo
Purpose of the report
1. To provide an update to the Kaipatiki Local Board on transport related matters in their area.

Whakarāpopototanga matua
Executive summary
2. This report updates the Board on activities and issues in the Kaipatiki local board area, which have been raised by members and responded to in July 2019.
3. It includes local matters of interest and summarises the June 2019 carried decisions of Auckland Transport’s Traffic Control Committee as well as a summary of public consultations undertaken by Auckland Transport.
4. Quarterly report summary on Auckland Transports activities in this local board area April 2019 to June 2019.

Ngā tūtohunga
Recommendation/s
That the Kaipatiki Local Board:

a) receive the Auckland Transport August 2019 update to the Kaipatiki Local Board.

Horopaki
Context
5. This report addresses transport related matters in the Local Board area.
6. Auckland Transport (AT) is responsible for all of Auckland’s transport services, excluding state highways and reports on a monthly basis to local boards, as set out in the Local Board Engagement Plan. This monthly reporting commitment acknowledges the important engagement role local boards play within and on behalf of their local communities.

Tātaritanga me ngā tohutohu
Analysis and advice
Local board transport capital fund
7. The table below summarises the balance of funds in the Local Board Transport Capital Fund (LBTCF). A list of the Local Boards projects as updated to 30 June 2019 is shown on Attachment A.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Kaipatiki Local Board Transport Capital Fund Financial Summary</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Total Funds Available in current political term</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Amount committed to date on projects approved for design and/or construction</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Remaining Budget left</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Response to Board Resolution

8. At the April Kaipātiki Local Board meeting it was resolved: request Auckland Transport introduce road markings and appropriate signage to more clearly designate the shared walking and cycling capacity of the northern footpath of Onewa Road.

9. In response it was advised: there is an existing shared path on the southern side of Onewa Road, however the Northern side is designated as footpath only. As such, cycling on the northern side is not currently legal.

10. A project to make a shared, or divided, path on the northern side would be relatively minor, however it would still involve assessing the suitability of the path for cycling, making necessary path upgrades (particularly given the higher speed of users in the downhill direction), and changing the legal status of the footpath.

11. Auckland Transport does not have a funding mechanism to deliver minor cycling improvements at this time. As such this proposal has been added to a list of improvements that could be eligible for funding under a future programme, if funding is to be made available.

12. Northcote is a priority area in the cycling investment programme for 2018 – 2018. This means that we will be investing in Northcote over the next 10 years to improve cycling in the area.

Traffic Light Phasing

13. Onewa Road/Queen Street Intersection: The traffic lights at the Onewa Road and Queen Street intersection is coordinated during the morning peak hours to efficiently work alongside the Onewa Road and Lake Road intersection. The intent of this coordination is to prioritise flow on Onewa Road towards the motorway.

14. The right turn out of Queen Street onto Onewa Road is specifically timed to occur while the pedestrian crossings operate at the Lake Road intersection.

15. We expect to provide a green light for an average of 23 seconds to the traffic exiting Queen Street heading towards the motorway. This allows 10-15 cars to exit Queen Street, but this number is reduced when there is congestion on Onewa Road between Queen Street and the Motorway where the T3 lane finishes.

16. AT have also trialled a number of changes to the Onewa Road and Sylvan Avenue intersection operation to reduce congestion. While it is acknowledged that the length of the phasing can create some delays for motorists, our investigation indicates that the intersection at Onewa and Queen is operating effectively, and at the moment no changes are needed to the phasing of these traffic signals.

17. Mokoa Road/Highbury ByPass/Colonial Road Intersection: During peak times, this intersection is coordinated with the Onewa Road/Birkenhead Ave intersection to prioritise flow towards Onewa Road.

18. The priority of the intersection has not been changed, however we have recently engaged with Birkenhead Primary School and have improved the safety of the pedestrian crossings around school times.

19. AT have reviewed the operation of the intersection over the past month and have been unable to identify any instances of priority being taken away from those heading to Onewa Road. As a result of the investigation, we did however identify an opportunity to improve the operation of the intersection in the morning peak traffic, which we are now trialing.

Auckland Transport quarterly report on Activities

20. Attached is summary information on Auckland Transports activities in this local board area from April 2019 to June 2019. Attachment B.

21. Also provided is an update on Travelwise School activities undertaken in the local board area. Attachment C.

New coffee kiosk at Smales Farm Bus station
22. A new morning coffee kiosk has opened at Smalles Farm Bus Station with a new coffee and food offering!

23. On 23 July, Maja Coffee opened the new kiosk in the bus station to serve barista-made coffee and ‘grab-and-go’ food.

24. Smalles Farm is the first trial stage for new small-format retail along the Northern Busway. This new kiosk will help us test a wider roll-out of retail initiatives across the Northern Busway with the aim to improve customer amenity and convenience.

25. Maja Coffee are donating a percentage of their profit to worthy charities, such as Lifeline Aotearoa.

26. Maja Coffee will also have an app that customers can use to place orders to help streamline their morning coffee and commute and will be open weekday mornings from 5:30am until around 12noon with plans to extend hours in a few months.

Ngā whakaaweawe me ngā tirohanga a te rōpū Kaungihera Council group impacts and views

27. The impact of information in this report is/are confined to Auckland Transport and do/does not impact on other parts of the Council group.

Ngā whakaaweawe ā-rohe me ngā tirohanga a te poari ā-rohe Local impacts and local board views

Members issues

28. The table below summarises issues raised by local elected members and responded to in July 2019.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Kaipatiki Local Board Members Issues Responded in July 2019 Issues</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Issue Name</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>----------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1 Pedestrian Crossing Safety at 175 Mokoia Road</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2 Request for Raised Crossing Chartwell Street and Lingfield Street</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chartwell and 19 Lingfield.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4 June 2019. CAS-1033275. AT receives many requests to investigate issues relating to roads which have a width of less than 7m. Generally, such requests relate to difficulties in accessing properties or the ability of vehicles such as rubbish trucks or emergency vehicles to access a road which has vehicles parked on both sides. The most requested solution is the installation of No Stopping controls along all or sections of the street. In AT’s experience proposals that result in loss of on-street parking are often not supported by the majority stakeholders. To streamline this process and to reduce the possibility of future objections AT is requesting that before investigating the issue, support is evidenced from at least four residents (not from the same property) who will be affected by the change. Once support of this proposal is demonstrated AT will carry out a site visit and investigation into the problem and recommend the appropriate course of action. With regards to the parking restrictions around the corners of Coroglen Ave and Glenfield Road intersection, we can advise that as part of a different project earlier this year, parking restrictions were proposed to be installed around the corners of Coroglen and Glenfield Road at the intersection. AT contacts are expected to complete this work by the end of June 2019.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4 July 2019. XAS-1034783. AT have investigated the site and although details of the most recent incident referred to were unavailable, we also reviewed reported crash data for the past five years. While there have been two minor parking incidents reported, there does not appear to be a significant safety issue which would justify improvements at this location.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
## Item 17

| 5 | Request for Bus Shelters in Onewa Road | A request was made to have shelter installed at stops in the location of 163 Onewa Road and 180 Onewa Road. | 11 July 2019. CAS-3086868. These locations have been added to the Shelter Request Programme. AT is in the process of prioritising the Shelter Request Programme as there is a limited budget and we can advise that the oldest bus shelter requests and highest patronage stops are being prioritised. It should be noted that installing a bus shelter is subject to consultation with the owner and/or occupier of the property adjacent to the new bus shelter in accordance with Section 339 of the Local Government Act. |

| 6 | Request for NSAAT Lines Wairau Road - Parking issues | A request was made to install yellow no stopping lines in the vicinity of 229 Wairau Road and 307 Wairau Road. | 11 July 2019. CAS-3090682. AT have experienced that proposals that result in loss of on-street parking are often not supported by the majority of stakeholders. In order for AT to investigate the issue, evidence of support for the proposal is required from at least four residents (not from the same property) who would be affected by the change. Once support of this proposal is demonstrated AT will carry out a site visit and investigation into the problem and recommend the appropriate course of action. It should be noted that is an offence to park within 6 metres of an intersection. If a vehicle is witnessed parked illegally the constituent can call the AT call centre and request enforcement. |

### Consultations

29. The table below summarises the consultations in the Kaipatiki Local Board area which closed in July 2019.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Consultations - Auckland Transport is required to consult on traffic control matters.</th>
<th>The preliminary documents were provided to the Local Board for comment.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Consultation - Upgrading a bus stop and installing a new bus stop on Stanley Road Glenfield</td>
<td>29 July 2019. This was sent to local board members for comment on 11 July 2019. No objections were received, and the members questions forwarded for consideration.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Traffic control committee (TCC) report items May 2019

| Testy | Page 5 |
### 30. The table below summarises the carried decisions of the traffic control committee in June 2019 that were carried within the Kaipātiki local board area.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Agenda Item</th>
<th>Street Name</th>
<th>Suburb</th>
<th>Type of Report</th>
<th>Resolution ID</th>
<th>Nature Of Restriction</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>Chelsea View Drive / Porritt Avenue / Onetaunga Road</td>
<td>Chatswood</td>
<td>Permanent Traffic and Parking changes Combined</td>
<td>15747</td>
<td>No Stopping At All Times, Traffic Island, Flush Median, Stop control</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>Chivalry Road / Colin Wild Place / Stanley Road / Contessa Drive / Peach Road / Seaview Road / Tamahere Drive / Roberts Road</td>
<td>Glenfield</td>
<td>Permanent Traffic and Parking changes Combined</td>
<td>15748</td>
<td>No Stopping At All Times, Bus Stop, Removal of bus Shelter, Traffic Islands, Pedestrian Crossing, Give-Way Control, Flush Median, Edge Lines</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11</td>
<td>Park Hill Road / Glenfield Road / McDowell Crescent / Eskdale Road</td>
<td>Birkenhead</td>
<td>Permanent Traffic and Parking changes</td>
<td>15752</td>
<td>No Stopping At All Times, Bus Stop, Bus Shelter</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td>O’Donn Avenue</td>
<td>Birkenhead</td>
<td>Permanent Traffic and Parking changes</td>
<td>15804</td>
<td>No Stopping At All Times</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13</td>
<td>Rangatira Road / Teal Crescent / Lysander Crescent</td>
<td>Beach Haven</td>
<td>Permanent Traffic and Parking changes Combined</td>
<td>15880</td>
<td>No Stopping At All Times, Angle Parking, Traffic Island, Stop Control, Flush Median, Edge Line, No Passing, Removal of No Passing Restriction</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14</td>
<td>Sunnybrae Road</td>
<td>Hillcrest</td>
<td>Permanent Traffic and Parking changes Combined</td>
<td>15842</td>
<td>No Stopping At All Times, Mobility Parking, P15 Parking, No Right Turn, Traffic Island</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Tauāki whakaaweawe Māori

**Māori impact statement**

31. The proposed decision of receiving the report has no impacts or opportunities for Māori. Any engagement with Māori, or consideration of impacts and opportunities, will be carried out on an individual project basis.

### Ngā ritenga ā-pūtea

**Financial implications**

32. The proposed decision of receiving the report has no financial implications.

### Ngā raru tūpono me ngā whakamaurutanga

**Risks and mitigations**

33. Auckland Transport will put risk management strategies in place on a project by project basis.
Ngā koringa ā-muri
Next steps
34. Auckland Transport will provide another update report to the Local Board next month.

Ngā tāpirihanga
Attachments

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>No.</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A</td>
<td>Local Board Transport Capital Fund</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B</td>
<td>AT Quarterly Report on Activities within Kaipatiki Area</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C</td>
<td>Travelwise School Activities</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Ngā kaihaina
Signatories

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Authors</th>
<th>Marilyn Nicholls, Elected Member Relationship Manager, Auckland Transport</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Authorisers</td>
<td>Jonathan Anyon, Manager Elected Member Relationship Unit, Auckland Transport</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Proj ID</td>
<td>Project Name</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---------</td>
<td>--------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>123</td>
<td>Pak Xing - 1817 Northcroft Street and Enterprise St Interchange Changed to Highbury Town Centre Western Entrance</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>301</td>
<td>Moore Street improvements at Monarch Park Entrance</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>495</td>
<td>Tuff Crater St Peters St Walkway</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>496</td>
<td>Glenfield Rd Cycleway - Downer to Coronation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>511</td>
<td>Birkenhead Mainstreet Upgrade Stage 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>532</td>
<td>Rungahua Rd/Bus Shelters</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>533</td>
<td>Kaipatiki Cycle Repair Stations</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Item</td>
<td>Project Description</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>------</td>
<td>---------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>590</td>
<td>Mokau Rd Cycle Lanes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>600</td>
<td>Puruaka Rd Cycle Access</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>601</td>
<td>Lynn Rd Crossing Plan</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>602</td>
<td>Bayview Refugees</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>603</td>
<td>Rangita Rd Crossing</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>604</td>
<td>Bridleway Walkway Signage</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>605</td>
<td>Birkenthead Memorial Park Shared Path</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>606</td>
<td>Rangita Park/Trainway Bus Shelter</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>607</td>
<td>Gland Road Improvements</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>608</td>
<td>Kaipatiki Dow Markings</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Totals: 949,236, 2,25,413, 235,413, 616,357, 527,732, 1,877,615, 446,681, 3,095,526, -227,198, 1,584,927

Balance of 2015-16 Budget from Previous Local Board: $25,413
2016-17 Local Board Transport Capital Fund Budget from Long Term Plan: $616,357
Future Local Board Transport Capital Fund Budgets from Long Term Plan: $3,095,526

Available Budget by Financial Year still to be allocated to New Projects: $546,936
Total budget still to be allocated to new projects that must be allocated by 30 June 2019: $546,936
Total budget available to current Local Board: $546,936

The budgets for all of these years must be allocated to projects by 30 June 2019. The 2019-20 budget is an optional spend in the current electoral term.
### Quarterly Report on Auckland Transport Activities within the Kaipatiki Local Board Area over the period April 2019 to June 2019

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Project name</th>
<th>Project Description</th>
<th>Project Start</th>
<th>Project finish</th>
<th>Project Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Capital Projects</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C.101642 Birkdale Wayfinding Signage</td>
<td>New wayfinding signs: Identification and implementation of street to street walkway signage in Birkdale</td>
<td>Aug 18</td>
<td>April 19</td>
<td>Complete</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C.001748 Northcote safe route scheme W&amp;C Stage 1</td>
<td>This project is to construct safe cycle access along the 5.2 km route of Northcote Road, Lake Road, Onewa Road and Queen Street on Auckland’s North Shore. It will provide various combinations consisting of on-road cycle lanes, shared cyclists/pedestrian paths and ‘Sharrow’ marking where possible and as appropriate for cyclists and pedestrians safety and priority.</td>
<td>Jul 12</td>
<td>Oct 20</td>
<td>Tenders closed on 11 July and evaluation is underway for the construction of the two shared use path bridges. A “Cost Scope Adjustment” report based on the latest updated project estimate and actual costs (to date) has been submitted to NZTA. This will need to be approved prior to the award of a contract.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C.102165 Lynn Rd Crossing Point</td>
<td>Raised pedestrian table on Lynn Road outside the entrance to Lynn Reserve, including ‘SLOW’ on road markings. This is to enable safe crossing of Lynn Road to get to and from Lynn Reserve</td>
<td>Mar 19</td>
<td>Jul 19</td>
<td>Underway</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C.101638. Rangatira/Tramway Bus Shelter</td>
<td>Rangatira/Tramway New Replacement Shelter</td>
<td>Jun 19</td>
<td>Aug 19</td>
<td>Start-up</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C.102166 Bayview Refuges</td>
<td>Bayview Refuges: Walking and cycling</td>
<td>Feb 19</td>
<td>Oct 19</td>
<td>Design</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C.102167 Rangatira Road Crossing</td>
<td>Rangatira Road Crossing: Walking and cycling</td>
<td>Feb 19</td>
<td>Oct 19</td>
<td>Design</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Customer Experience - Community Transport</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>------------------------------------------</td>
<td>---------------------------------</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Road Safety Campaigns, Education and Events</td>
<td>Community and Road Safety Programme:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Delivered a non-signalised intersection regional campaign</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Delivered a two motorcycle/moped workshops</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Delivered a Non-signalised intersection check point with NZ Police</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Delivered a child restraint technical training to Kohanga Reo cluster</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Delivered two free child restraints clinic Nga Tikanga Pono Kohanga Reo</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Delivered a Road Safety Expo Te Kura o Onewa</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Delivered a Parent Whanau Event “Your Rangatahi Driver” (Movie Night)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Apr 19</td>
<td>Jun 19</td>
<td>Completed</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Road Safety Campaigns, Education and Events</th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Community and Road Safety Programme:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Delivered three child restraint checkpoint</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Deliver a regional red light running campaign</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Deliver a Riahana Whitiki (Restricted) Te Puna Hauora Te Rakipae Whenua</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Deliver a Riahana Akonga (Learner) Te Puna Hauora Te Rakipae Whenua</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Deliver a mini road safety Vison Zero engagement event with Rangatahi Maori Awataha Marae</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Jul 19</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Network Management</th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Minor Improvements Programme</td>
<td>Intersection safety improvements Arches Rd/Coronation Rd intersection improvement roundabout</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Jul 18</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>High Risk Urban Programme</th>
<th>Kea Crossing at 12 Compton Street Hillcrest: Built-outside islands on the north-east side, red carpet ‘SLOW’</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Mar 19</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>High Risk Urban Programme</td>
<td>Kea Crossing at 5 Sylvia Road Hillcrest: Upgrade existing Zebra Crossing to a raised speed table. Lighting with also be upgraded as part of the works as well as new signage and road marking.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---------------------------</td>
<td>-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>High Risk Urban Programme</td>
<td>Zebra Crossing at 58 Eban Ave: Upgrade existing Zebra Crossing to a raised speed table. Lighting with also be upgraded as part of the works as well as new signage and road marking.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>High Risk Urban Programme</td>
<td>Rodney Road/Queen Street zebra crossing and traffic calming measures. Installation of new zebra crossing and traffic calming measures</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>School</td>
<td>Status</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>------------------------</td>
<td>-------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bayview School</td>
<td>Active</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Beach Haven School</td>
<td>Active</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Birkdale Intermediate</td>
<td>Active</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Birkdale Primary</td>
<td>Active</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Birkdale North</td>
<td>Active</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Birkenhead College</td>
<td>Active</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Birkenhead School</td>
<td>Active</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chelsea School</td>
<td>Active</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Glenfield Intermediate</td>
<td>Active</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Glenfield Primary School</td>
<td>Active</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kauri Park School</td>
<td>Active</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Northcote College</td>
<td>Active</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Northcote School</td>
<td>Active</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Manuka Primary School</td>
<td>Active</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Marlborough School</td>
<td>Active</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Notes:
- AT have upgraded the school crossing to a zebra on a speed table.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>School</th>
<th>Status</th>
<th>Pedestrian</th>
<th>Cycleway</th>
<th>Cycleway</th>
<th>Speed Tables</th>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Onepoto School</td>
<td>Active</td>
<td>P</td>
<td>C</td>
<td>P</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>St Mary’s School (Northcote)</td>
<td>Active</td>
<td></td>
<td>P</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>P C</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sunnybrae Normal School</td>
<td>Active</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>P P</td>
<td>P</td>
<td>O</td>
<td>P C</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Target Road School</td>
<td>Active</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>P</td>
<td></td>
<td>O</td>
<td>P</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Verran Primary School</td>
<td>Active</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>P C</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Willow Park School</td>
<td>Active</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>C C</td>
<td>C</td>
<td>O</td>
<td>P</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Windy Ridge School</td>
<td>Active</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>P C</td>
<td>P</td>
<td></td>
<td>P C C</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

As part of the Safe School Street Pilot Project, AT have recently completed three raised zebra crossings on speed tables around the school.
Te take mō te pūrongo
Purpose of the report
1. To present the Kaipātiki Community Facilities Trust (KCFT) work programme for the 2019/2020 financial year.

Whakarāpopototanga matua
Executive summary
2. The Kaipātiki Community Facilities Trust (KCFT) is a community organisation that delivers community-led development programmes, which support the local board with delivery of community engagement and activation activities.

3. The KCFT work programme for 2019/2020 aligns with Kaipātiki Local Board Plan 2017 outcomes by delivering a range of neighbourhood-based, community-wide programmes and activities including:
   - youth programmes;
   - community development activity;
   - youth employment support;
   - community networking; and
   - events and environmental activities.

4. KCFT was allocated a total of $405,900 from the 2019/2020 local board work programme (resolution number KT/2019/118) for the following activities:
   - $249,000 – Line 95, Increase diverse participation: Kaipātiki Community Facilities Trust (KCFT) – community development grant.
   - $25,000 – Line 96, Increase diverse participation (KT): Youth voice and youth-led initiatives.
   - $131,900 – Line 248, KCFT Delivered Events Kaipātiki.

5. KCFT have developed their work programme and event programme for 2019/2020. Progress updates will be provided to the local board on a quarterly basis.

Ngā tūtohunga
Recommendation/s
That the Kaipātiki Local Board:

a) receive the Kaipātiki Community Facilities Trust work programme for the 2019/2020 financial year (refer to Attachment A and B of the agenda report).

Horopaki
Context
6. KCFT is a community organisation that supports the local board with delivery of community-led development programmes through community engagement and activation activities.
7. In April 2015, the local board and KCFT signed a Memorandum of Understanding (MoU) partnering agreement, which outlines how the two parties intend to work together to support Kaipātiki residents and communities to thrive.

8. During the 2018/2019 financial year, the KCFT governance group and the Kaipātiki Local Board governance group engaged in co-designing a revised partnering agreement for implementation covering the next three to five-year community planning cycle.

9. The 2019/2020 local board work programme includes the following budget allocations for KCFT:
   - $249,000 - Line 95, Increase diverse participation: Kaipātiki Community Facilities Trust (KCFT) – community development grant.
   - $25,000 – Line 96, Increase diverse participation (KT): Youth voice and youth-led initiatives.
   - $131,900 – Line 248, KCFT Delivered Events Kaipātiki.

10. KCFT have developed their work programme for 2019/2020 (refer Attachment A of the agenda report) and event programme for 2019/2020 (refer Attachment B of the agenda report). The schedule of work achieved and completed by KCFT in accordance with Schedule 1 will be provided to the local board on a quarterly basis.

Tātaritanga me ngā tohutohu
Analysis and advice

11. The objective of the funding is to support KCFT to deliver activity lines 95, 96 and 248 in the local board 2019/2020 work programme. This funding will support community-led projects in the local board area including community engagement, neighbourhood activation and events, community safety, community networking, strengthening neighbourhood connectedness, youth leadership and employment programming.

12. Activity lines 95 and 96 in the local board 2019/2020 work programme focus on increasing diverse community participation, including youth voice and youth-led initiatives, enabling collaborative action, and delivering inspirational community initiatives and projects.

13. Activity line 248 in the local board 2019/2020 work programme is to support KCFT to deliver an annual events programme, which enables a wide variety of community events and activations that support local board priorities and diverse community participation.

14. In addition to funding from the local board, KCFT will be contributing a further $216,000 from alternate sources towards Kaipātiki community development and event initiatives.

15. The schedule of programme outcomes detailed in the respective work programme lines was negotiated between the KCFT management and governance group, Local Board Services, and Arts, Community and Events (ACE) staff at the direction of the Kaipātiki Local Board as part of the process to develop the local board 2019/2020 work programmes.

Ngā whakaaweawe me ngā tirohanga a te rōpū Kaunihera
Council group impacts and views

16. Community Empowerment Unit (CEU) will provide and monitor the funding agreement for two work programme lines as follows:
   - 95: Increase diverse participation: Kaipātiki Community Facilities Trust (KCFT) - community development grant, and
   - 96: Increase diverse participation (KT): Youth voice and youth-led initiatives.

17. The Events team from ACE will provide and monitor the funding agreement for line 248: KCFT Delivered Events Kaipātiki.
Ngā whakaaweawe ā-rohe me ngā tirohanga a te poari ā-rohe
Local impacts and local board views

18. The KCFT work programme aligns with the following local board plan priorities:
   - Outcome 1: Our people identify Kaipātiki as their kāinga (home)
   - Outcome 2: Our natural environment is protected for future generations to enjoy
   - Outcome 3: Our people are active and healthy
   - Outcome 4: Getting to and around Kaipātiki is easy
   - Outcome 5: Our urban centres are vibrant
   - Outcome 7: Services are well managed and meet community needs.

19. The local board has participated in workshops and meetings with staff and KCFT representatives to identify projects and outcomes sought for the 2019/2020 financial year.

20. Local board and KCFT governance groups’ have engaged since November 2018 in a co-design process to review and update the existing joint partnering agreement. This review is scheduled for completion by the end of September 2019.

21. The review and renewal of the partnering agreement will support the local board and KCFT to continue to maintain collaborative and mutually supporting processes to achieve local board plan and community outcomes.

Tauākī whakaaweawe Māori
Māori impact statement

22. KCFT is highly engaged with local rangatahi in the areas of Māori youth employment, youth voice, and Māori student support.

23. KCFT will retain a Kaiwhakahaere role to increase Māori and Pacific responsiveness and participation in aspects of consultation and engagement mainly through KCFT relationships with local schools and community networks.

24. The Kaiwhakahaere role contributes to enabling and promoting Māori well-being through the Whiria Te Muka Tangata outcomes of;
   - effective communication and engagement of Māori
   - contributing to Māori well-being
   - building Māori capability and capacity
   - addressing the statutory obligations to Māori

25. KCFT and its partners will respond to the aspirations of mana whenua, matāwaka, marae and all local Māori organisations through provision of community development capacity support and relationships with the local board.

26. KCFT will continue to support relationships and partnering activity with Uruamo Maranga Ake Marae members and their communities.

27. The Kaiwhakahaere role is tasked to engage directly with Māori youth (rangatahi) and deliver opportunities for rangatahi to engage in culturally appropriate ways. KCFT is tasked with compiling this feedback and reporting key themes and outcomes to the local board.

28. The purpose of this activity is to understand the aspirations of rangatahi, and improve KCFT responsiveness to their self-identified needs.

29. Māori and Pacific youth engagement outcomes specified within the work programme are intended to provide opportunities for increased levels of control and influence for young
people over what happens in their local areas and enable greater awareness of the needs and aspirations of young people in the communities across Kaipātiki.

Ngā ritenga ā-pūtea
Financial implications
30. The 2019/2020 local board work programme includes the following budget allocations for KCFT:
   - $249,000 - Line 95, Increase diverse participation: Kaipātiki Community Facilities Trust (KCFT) – community development grant.
   - $25,000 – Line 96, Increase diverse participation (KT): Youth voice and youth-led initiatives.
   - $131,900 – Line 248, KCFT Delivered Events Kaipātiki.

Ngā raru tūpono me ngā whakamaurutanga
Risks and mitigations
31. There are no identified risks currently associated with this activity.

Ngā koringa ā-muri
Next steps
32. Staff will process a funding agreement with KCFT for work programme activities.
33. Staff will monitor KCFT activity based on the attached schedule and provide regular local board updates.
34. Kaipātiki Community Facilities Trust will submit written reports on a quarterly basis and present at a Local Board workshop on a quarterly basis.

Ngā tāpirihanga
Attachments

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>No.</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A</td>
<td>21 August 2019 - Kaipātiki Local Board Business Meeting - Kaipātiki Community Facility Trust Schedule 1 2019/2020</td>
<td>93</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Ngā kaihaina
Signatories

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Authors</th>
<th>Ayr Jones – Specialist Advisor</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Authorisers</td>
<td>Graham Bodman - General Manager Arts, Community and Events</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Eric Perry - Relationship Manager</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Objective

**Governance**
- Evidence of good governance, management and financial transparency to the Kaipātiki Local Board and the Kaipātiki community
- Ensure that suitable level of funding is received to ensure KCFT partnership thrives and funds are well spent on community activities that support the delivery of work by KCFT
- As the Partnering Agreement testifies to, be the principal advisor to Kaipātiki communities and its citizens and respond to their aspirations.

**KCFT Trust Board** will meet on a regular monthly cycle to ensure that governance, productivity and financial efficiency of the trust is maintained at all levels.
- KCFT evidences of good governance and financial transparency to the Kaipātiki Local Board.
- KLB has provided for adequate funding for KCFT to deliver on shared objectives of their Local Board Plan.
- KCFT keeps KLB members informed of KCFT forward activity planning by producing monthly internal reporting tool.
- Audit Report and Annual Report achieved within expected time-line of AGM.
- KCFT are in receipt of KLB funds to facilitate KCFT to achieve the results expected by both parties through the Work Schedule and Partnering role.
- KCFT continues to be available to support to all sectors within Kaipātiki through many mechanisms and opportunities.
- Quarterly or other internal reports are informative and provide a balanced view of the wider community and highlight any trends/issues within the Kaipātiki area.

**Community Development Practice**
- Community development seeks to empower individuals and groups or people with the skills they need to effect change within their communities.
- Work with others and partners to identify effective ways of promoting resident and community-led action.

**KLBR members are kept well informed of local knowledge that will assist in decision making or processes. These will be made through various levels of communications, activations and programmes. Maintain an overview of the Kaipātiki community and provide advice to KLB on community wellbeing, events, projects, activities and parks or programmes when requested.**

**KCFT responded and assisted with advice to its communities of interest.**
- KLB and its partners will respond to the aspirations of mana whenua, mataurika, marae and all local Māori organisations.
- Maintain relationships and partnering activity with Uruamo Macaranga Ata Marae members and their communities.
- KCFT engages with our pacific and diverse communities and seeks ways to support their aspirations, or pathways that would enrich and share each other’s culture.

---

**Schedule 1: – Reporting Q1,2,3,4  The Financial Year Y20**
### Objective | Delivery | Outcome
--- | --- | ---
**Community Action, Collaboration and Connectedness**<br>The KLB brand is a well-known brand personality that is seen in every customer service to the actual programmes on offer in Kapātiki<br>Seek to transform the role of Place making in Kapātiki through wide community development lead programmes. | Maintain existing relationships, increase collaborative and strategic partnerships that increase capacity building and inclusion<br>KCFI will deliver a wide range of community development, events, projects, activations and provide advice and support community development through a wellbeing lens<br>Responds to key elements within Kapātiki when required to meet or achieve outcomes by supporting residents and stakeholders<br>Investigation/consultation will always proceed any implementation<br>KLB Community Forum has been well advertised as a medium for all organisations, cafes, and individuals to attend and present to KLB members | Supported residents, neighbourhoods and stakeholder groups to plan, and achieve their goals or aspirations utilizing community development processes, place making, key community lead workshops, or training that encourages community advocacy and action<br>KCFI connects with all community sectors in Kapātiki and by addressing those barriers that decrease community participation of large so that communities and local residents have a greater voice and influence over the things they care about and want to see in Kapātiki<br>Kapātiki residents, groups and clubs are well aware of the KLB Community Forum opportunity which allows them to present their aspirations to KLB members<br>KCFI has been supported to engage, collaborate and develop place specific projects and activities that align to local board outcome areas

### Objective | Delivery | Outcome
--- | --- | ---
**Community Networks and Forums**<br>Organise, facilitate and deliver key community networking and engagement opportunities for the Kapātiki Local Board and community | Share and gather information through various stakeholder networks.<br>Responding to local needs through central and local government collective action, wellbeing and collaboration<br>Seek to establish with KLB a piece of work around a Strategy for Kapātiki KLB in these areas, of identified need - Seniors, Out of School opportunities and our Diverse Ethnic communities | Following Kapātiki networks/forums are held on a regular timetable through year and well attended<br>Kapātiki Community Network<br>Kapātiki Youth Services Network<br>Kapātiki MAST Network<br>Kapātiki Graffiti Prevention Network<br>Kapātiki Seniors Forum<br>HNZCHL/C Stakeholder Meetings<br>HNZ/C/Community Coordinators/Environ Network<br>Kapātiki Libraries / KCFI Network<br>3 x Quality in-depth overviews are presented to the KLB for their planning purposes

### Objective | Delivery | Outcome
--- | --- | ---
**Community Engagement Services**<br>KCFI will work collaboratively with KLB to undertake inclusive community engagement processes which provides our local people with opportunities to participate when asked to. | Provide professional facilitation and organisation services including the gathering of relevant stakeholder groups to support Kapātiki Local Board<br>Identify new demographic stakeholder groups and diverse communities and activity seek to engage directly or encourage to participate in existing Kapātiki networking and engagement opportunities | Stakeholder / sector groups are supported to identify and carry out collaborative action from identified community wants and needs - increased understanding and reflection on community preferences in decision making<br>Communities and local residents will have a greater voice and influence over the things they care about and want to see in Kapātiki
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Objective</th>
<th>Action</th>
<th>Outcomes and Measures</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| **I am Auckland**  
Youth Capacity Building and development -  
Our Rangatirā (young people) and tamariki (children) are our future | KCFT Youth Projects - Facilitate local opportunities for all youth to be meaningfully engaged in employment or training and have clear employment pathways within the process of the Northern Jobs and Skills HUB - Maintain KCFT Partnerships that are in place with government agencies that are youth relevant. Programmes or pathways that are centred around Māori and Pacific Youth development are evident by: Provide pathways for young people to lead events, programmes or activations in Kaipātiki. Greater awareness of what is available for young people or youth to be involved in locally. | KCFT a Partner with MāTE – The Northern Skills A Jobs HUB - To support in respect of Rangatirā within the Kaipātiki area – around key options training or employment.  
• KCFT will ensure all young people in Kaipātiki are well aware of the pathway to employment opportunities that will exist.  
5 x Projects/Programmes have been activated and led by young people  
5 x Activations have been organised by young people in our communities.  
Māori Youth are engaged in various topic lanes which will increase their leadership potential  
Pacific Youth are engaged in specific local pathways which increase their participant in wider community activations and leadership. |
| **I am Auckland**  
Youth Capacity Building and development  
Our Rangatirā (young people) and tamariki (children) are our future  
Kaipātiki Local Youth Board | I am Auckland  
Provide support to Kaipātiki Local Youth Board to deliver on their Local Plan. Support KLB to develop action plans and provide support to deliver on those plans  
By growing their confidence and leadership through developing projects that build on their interests and areas that challenge them  
Increased levels of control and influence for young people over what happens in their areas  
Increased opportunities for youth led and delivered activities across Kaipātiki. | I am Auckland KLYB Action Plan to KLB for input and communications.  
KLYB meets 8 x pa  
Support provided to KLYB to meet and engage efficiently.  
KLB Community Forum: KLYB lead attends each KLB community forum - with update on work completed within the KLYB Plan of Action.  
Be part of KLB – giving local youth the voice.  
Event/workshops activations planned and completed  
Submissions are undertaken in a timely manner.  
Increase pathways for young people to be part of all and any consultation or any other key pathway  
Youth Lead Activations will be part of our plan  
Be part of KLB – giving local youth the voice. |
### Objective | Action
--- | ---
**I Am Auckland**  
Youth Capacity Building and development  
Children and Student Panels  
Our Rangatirā (young people) and tamariki (children) are our future;  
Greater awareness of the needs and aspirations of young peoples in the communities across Kaipātiki** |  
Provide facilitation and administrative support to rangatirā (youth) panels in Kaipātiki  
Compile and report to KLBT on themed outcomes and share where it is appropriate  
Engage directly with youth within their own community environments to seek youth opinions, feedback and ideas to inform future KLBT and KCIT plans and activities  
Birkenhead Glenfield High School College  
Birkenhead, Northcote Glenfield Intermediate  
Windy Ridge Beach Haven Primary  
Birkenhead Alternative Education Site / Other peer youth  
Look for capacity build which will facilitate the pathways to increase the primary sector options to be involved.  
Deliver opportunities for Tamaki and Rangatirā (youth) to engage, and have a voice through being part of the panels  
- Compile and report to KLBT on themed outcomes and share where it is appropriate or in a partnership modal  
- Obtain 300+ responses per term from across 10 sites  
- Term (x 4) with distinctive themes identified from Local Board Plan  
- Seek and provide supporting narrative feedback from local schools on their student's participation in the programme  
Investigate possible opportunities/options which may increase the primary sector within the panels.

### Objective | Action
--- | ---
**Youth Capacity Building and development**  
I am Auckland  
Māori and Pacific Youth Engagement  
Increased levels of control and influence for young people over what happens in their areas.** |  
I am Auckland,  
Engage directly with Māori and pacific youth;  
Deliver opportunities for rangatirā and pacific youth to engage through engagement and participation processes  
Compile and report to KLBT on themed outcomes and share where it is appropriate  
Improve understanding of our rangatirā aspirations and the ability to respond to their needs through engagement and reporting  
Young pacific peoples as our leaders and decision makers of the future, take on more roles of responsibility and leadership within their respective schools and communities.  
I am Auckland;  
Findings from this youth engagement activity are distributed and reported to KLBT, youth and stakeholders in a timely manner  
I am Auckland information obtained is shared with appropriate organisations or departments of Auckland Council  
Contribute and advise on the “places and spaces plan” for Kaipātiki Māori and Pacific youth and support programming where Māori and Pacific youth are involved with.  
Delivery - a comprehensive overview of our Māori and Pacific Youth, facilitate the process for them to work with Council Staff and the KLBT members on inclusion within future plans around the aspirations of our Māori and Pacific.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Objective</th>
<th>Action</th>
<th>Outcomes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Safer Communities</strong></td>
<td>Activity and intelligence from the MAST network meetings is used to identify community safety needs and actions to mitigate safety issues. KCFT will mobilise and activate local community partners and networks to increase awareness of how communities can be safe. KCFT Partners will identify trends and activate possible solutions or prevention programmes through existing community networks and relationships. Increase Neighbourhood activations. The North Shore Neighbourhood Support activities;</td>
<td>MAST and its community partners alongside the Graffiti Prevention Network will have addressed hot spots and trends through the collaboration with MAST/and or partner organisations/authorities to meet community needs. Undertake local beautification and community pride projects such as murals, ship painting, and street clean-ups and Street Meals &amp; BBQ’s with community interest. KCFT will assist in delivering neighbourhood/district opportunities by supporting the activities of North Shore Neighbourhood Support and others in their journey local Kaipātiki neighbourhoods.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Heritage</strong></td>
<td>Maximising opportunities for the Birkenhead Cemetery with partners, continue to provide opportunity for local residents to be part of the reclamation or upkeep. Seek to support Heritage Projects or activations in community</td>
<td>Provide oversight of the “Interments in Birkenhead Cemetery Research project” in collaboration with school partners – and work towards project completion. Facilitated development of a community-led project with local residents and partners to develop “The Heritage Project” around Birkenhead cemetery with a focus on Pioneers of the Past.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Environmental Activity</strong></td>
<td>Mobilising and activation of local communities Engagement Process: support KCFT and others to undertake inclusive community engagement processes which provide local people with opportunities to participate by reducing barriers to inclusion in all environmental projects.</td>
<td>Support local communities to develop and undertake environmental projects through community development and engagement processes. 2 x Community activations around waterways or wetlands will be completed in partnership with local residents.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>KLB Objective:</strong> The Kaipātiki Connections Network Plan delivers walking and cycling links through the local board area. <strong>KLB Objective:</strong> Getting to and around Kaipātiki is easier</td>
<td>Utilise local options to increase walking and cycling in Kaipātiki with partners. Kaipātiki Explorer Reprint! Peel Free Kaipātiki AT/KCFT Partner programme in schools to be explored</td>
<td>KCFT will promote Bike Kaipātiki to the wider communities, around what they have to offer. By working with AT and other collective impact partners KCFT provides a viable option of walk to school pilot.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Objective</td>
<td>Action</td>
<td>Outcomes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-----------</td>
<td>--------</td>
<td>----------</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| **KLB Outcome:** Our urban centres are vibrant  
**KLB Objective:** Northcote Town Centre identity as a vibrant, multicultural hub  
**KLB Initiative:** Work with Panuku Development Auckland, HLC and other stakeholders to support the Northcote redevelopments | Partnering – with Panuku HLC on various events, activities and projects that pathway involvement of residents. Explore opportunities to provide support for increasing the potential of the small precincts of Kapiti | Partner with Panuku on various events and projects that support resident involvement and provide community connection for Panuku activities  
2 x Innovative event held within Northcote  
2 x Mural activation (if identified and appropriate sites)  
AT Bus Shuttles look for mural compilation of new designs – around heritage. |

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Objective</th>
<th>Action</th>
<th>Outcomes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| **KLB Objective:**  
**KLB Key Initiative:** Encourage and support a range of events that celebrate aspects of our diverse community and promote our identity | KCFIT will deliver a wide range of community development, events, projects, activations and provide advice when required to enhance and support community development through a wellbeing lens and will provide the organisation and facilitation and delivery of the following identified community events. Ensures events are successful, well organised. Summer and Winter Fun Programme, Families in Parks, Preschool Play, Families Playdates, Senior Fun Games. Taitiri Day Tattoo  
Matariki Events & Activations  
Matariki Events Kapahaka (School ACCESS All The Big Digger Day Kapiti Seashore Great The Xmas Gala Carols by Candlelight Waitangi Family Day in the Park Fiafa Faseu Event Neighbourhood Movies in Parks Neighbourhood Music in Parks Doggie Day Out Neighbourhood BBQ Events The neighbourhood Kids Clothes Swap Events | • 300 Community Events meet needs of our residents, expect to facilitate these opportunities for 23400 participants with satisfaction rate of no less than 88%  
• 3 x Movies in Neighbourhoods held – survey held at two events  
• 10 x Mural in Parks accompanied mostly with the Summer Fun plus a number held on other separate sites. Survey held at 3 x events  
• 1300 + participants attend the various Weave and Diversi programmes  
• 15 x Neighbourhood activations, BBQ – Family Playdates  
• 2 x Sustainable Neighbourhood Events  
• 2 x School Holiday Programmes lead by young people  
• KCFIT Equipment Pool is second to none. Equipment/Team are part of other communities' events  
Funders brand well-appointed through each and every activation, event and workshops |
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Kaipātiki Community Facilities Trust</th>
<th>Programmes that are not directly funded by KLB</th>
<th>Quarterly Highlights</th>
<th>Achieved Updates</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>The Northern Skills &amp; Jobs HUB</td>
<td>Helps connect North Shore people with jobs and training.</td>
<td>The development of the Northern Jobs and Skills Hub is here to connect unemployed with employers and jobs that match their skills and interests, there are plenty of entry-level positions where our people can get training and learn on the job. We'll also keep in touch and support you when you've got a job.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Northcote Re-Development HNZC / HLC Contract</td>
<td>Promoting the opportunities for the people/residents through the delivery of community innovative change for Northcote through our involvement with this project.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Northcote Citizen's Centre</td>
<td>Will maintain and increase performance as the Northcote HURI – work towards a solid plan for the community centre in Northcote and its future.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kaipātiki Women's Health and Wellbeing</td>
<td>Investigate and explore, project base and opportunities in Kaipātiki. Explore possible action</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kaipātiki Men’s Health and Wellbeing</td>
<td>As above</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Attachment B: Kaipātiki Community Facilities Trust Schedule – Work Programme Kaipātiki ACE Events 2019-2020

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Item</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>248</td>
<td>Arts, Community and Events Kaipātiki Services are well managed and meet community needs</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Te take mō te pūrongo / Purpose of the report
1. The purpose of this report is to update members on the schedule of work achieved and completed by the Kaipātiki Community Facilities Trust (KCFT), aligned to Schedule 1 of the Kaipātiki Local Board contract delivery partnership.

Whakarāpopototanga matua / Executive summary
2. The attached report provides members with an oversight of Kaipātiki Local Board and Auckland Council’s shared community development partnership with the Kaipātiki Community Facilities Trust (KCFT). The Kaipātiki Community Facilities Trust leads and supports collaborative responses to improve community wellbeing in the Kaipātiki Local Board area.

Ngā tūtohunga / Recommendation/s
That the Kaipātiki Local Board:
a) receive the Kaipātiki Community Facilities Trust quarter four report.

Ngā tāpirihanga / Attachments

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>No.</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A</td>
<td>21 August 2019 - Kaipātiki Local Board Business Meeting - Schedule 1 - Accountability Reporting KCFT Quarterly Q4 report</td>
<td>107</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Ngā kaihaina / Signatories

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Authors</th>
<th>Jacinda Short - Democracy Advisor - Kaipatiki</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Authorisers</td>
<td>Eric Perry - Relationship Manager</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Schedule 1: – Accountability Reporting  Q4 - 15 June 2019

Proud positive communities that embrace the diversity of Kaipāti.

Our people have a sense of belonging, are connected to one another and are proud to live in Kaipāti.

Community Benefits:

**Kaipāti Local Board (KLB) key outcomes:**

- Supporting our key community development partner (the Kaipāti Community Facilities Trust) to deliver a wealth of projects, events and initiatives that make our communities fair, safe and healthy
- Bring communities within Kaipāti together through a range of community networks
- Enable increased participation by diverse groups, including new migrants, in the community
- Strengthen neighbourhood connectedness
- Respond to and support the aspirations of Maori within Kaipāti
- Undertake placemaking initiatives in neighbourhoods

These outcomes will assist the community and local board to achieve:

- People are connected to their neighbours and their wider community through placemaking initiatives
- Local community organisations are well supported, resourced and empowered to deliver to our communities
- Communities and local residents have a greater voice and influence over the things they care about and want to see in Kaipāti
- Local communities influence plant, places, policies and services
- The diverse groups in our community have a voice
- Active citizenship is encouraged within our communities and people are able to participate in decision-making
- Our communities enjoy a wide variety of local events that celebrate our place, our people and our diversity
- Local programmes and initiatives benefit from being connected with regional programmes and initiatives

As a lead partner agency of the Kaipāti Local Board, the Kaipāti Community Facilities Trust agree to carry out the following activities in support of Kaipāti Local Board objectives:

Local Board objectives:

- Focus on enabling and delivering co-ordination and collaborative action derived from the community’s wants and needs and its possibilities
- Work in concert with KLB utilising the principles of Community Development which acknowledges the existing partnering relationship
- Share with KLB, in the development of aspirational community initiatives and projects
- Enable the community to plan, lead and deliver neighbourhood improvement projects or any other short or long term inspirational projects that are community led or initiated
- Ensure that all communities and local residents have a greater voice and influence over the things they care about and want to see in Kaipāti, through increased awareness of the Kaipāti Local Board’s function.
- Engagement Process: support KLB and others to undertake inclusive community engagement, which provides our local people with opportunities to participate.
- ECFT as lead community capacity and capability building agency will provide a strategic input into all partnering models of work that benefit Kaipāti
- ECFT will support all local initiatives in Kaipāti in various formats that meet local residents or group needs and aspirations
- ECFT Kāhikihana will support Kaipāti Local Board in the development of text resources pathways for Maori and support Pacific Peoples community engagement in Kaipāti
- Evidence good governance, management and financial transparency to the Kaipāti Local Board and the Kaipāti community including the provision of ECFT audited accounts and annual reports at the end of the financial year.
### Governance

**Objective:** Evidence good governance, management and financial transparency to the Kaipātiki Local Board and the Kaipātiki Community.

Ensure that funds are well spent on community activities that support the delivery of work by KCFT.

**Outcome measures to report:**

- The KCFT Trust Board will meet on a regular monthly cycle to ensure that governance, productivity and financial efficiency of the Trust is maintained at all levels.
- KCFT evidences good governance and financial transparency to the Kaipātiki Local Board and the Kaipātiki Community.
- KCFT will deliver a wide range of events, activities, projects and provide advice where required to enhance and support community development.

**Outcomes and Measures to report:**

**Actions:**

- Ensure that quarterly and annual reports are informative and provide a balanced view of the wider community. Reports will highlight any trends and a schedule of outcomes within the Kaipātiki area.
- Keep KLB representatives informed of KCFT’s overall activity planning by producing a bi-monthly plan which will be presented to KLB.

### Community Action and Connectivity

**Objective:** Provide high level community development in Kaipātiki.

Work with others and partners to identify effective ways of promoting resident and community-led action.

Connect with all community sectors in Kaipātiki.

Maintain an overview of the Kaipātiki Community and provide advice to KLB on community wellbeing, events, projects, activities and programmes when requested.

**Outcome measures to report:**

- KCFT will maintain an overview of the communities of Kaipātiki and seek to identify gaps in service and implement appropriate pathways to close these gaps.
- Communities and local residents have a greater voice and influence over the things they care about and want to see in Kaipātiki.
- Increased understanding and reflection on community preferences in decision making.
- Increased diverse community participation.
- KCFT will seek partner funding for projects that require external funding.

**Outcomes and Measures to report:**

**Actions:**

- Keep KLB members informed of local knowledge that will assist in decision making or processes. These will be made through presentations to KLB as required.
- Keep KLB members informed of local knowledge through regular informal meetings and formal presentations to workshops and business meetings on themes of import and interest.
- Maintain relationships with local Māori and Asian community providers and provide advice and support to KLB on matters that involve Māori or Asian residents in Kaipātiki when required.
- Engage with Pacific communities and seek ways to support Pacific community aspirations that enrich Pacific culture.
- Engage with newcomers and diverse communities and seek ways to support diverse community aspirations that enrich support delivery for these communities.
- Identify key opportunities that will assist the Kaipātiki local board area.

**SNIPPETs** are provided internally to the KLB Members each month containing relevant information or updates.

Encouragement given to the Local Tongan Band to play prior to the Summer Movies set in Northcoast as well as two other venues within the Music in Parks programme. Well received.

Encourage groups etc. to present to the KLB at their Community Forum meetings, as part of the overall community fabric of Kaipātiki.

**Chinese Community:**

Several months ago, KCFT was approached by our Local Tai Chi group who want to learn how to do the Tai Chi as they see this as another form of exercise. A challenge I took on. The group have made their own tai chi under Michelle’s direction, and have now learnt these simple songs. The group are of older age, and have really enjoyed the learning so far.

**Diversity:**

One World Playgroup: now up and running, in the first instance our convenor met with a variety of our diverse communities to gauge their interest in the One World Playgroup concept. As we progressed this journey, we have now gained a group diverse community members whom expressed a desire to be part of and link into other opportunities in Kaipātiki communities.

- One World Play Group entered into the Kaipātiki Opportunities Plan in May 2019
Kaumatau/kuia

Our Māori community is so proud of Mātau John Mansden and Whare Pari Anderson who both received Queens Honours on Queens Birthday Weekend. Both of these deserving people have given of their time and love to the Māori Community in Te Raki Pavi Whenua. We are so proud to have two of our Local Kaumatau, Kuia recognised within our community.

Kawahakahaore - has been in communication with a number of groups, schools in regards to Māori Responsiveeness. We found that, Māori Responsiveeness means something different to every Māori person. Late last year we were going to host a hui and invite everyone to attend. However every group, person I spoke to had no idea what Māori Responsiveeness means, and what would the outcome be? So a decision was made to keep exploring, talking, to a host of different people. This process has lead to positive process moving forward.

What was identified:

Some of our schools are struggling to find Kapahaua tutors, in the Northshore area there are three schools who do not have a tutor. Whilst they are trying to do their best, to cover kaupapa Māori they are struggling. The suggestion is that some schools could band together more to help each other, especially within their own clusters, however if they don’t know then how do they find out? Talking to each other has began.

By meeting with a variety of community groups within Kaipātiki to talk to them about things such as Matariki, tease out ideas in and around Māori, we have been able to connect different people together etc.

Te Reo Class’s:

There is still a high need for Te Reo Class’s. Whilst Te Wananga Aotearoa have classes in our area, there is not enough, and people struggle to get on these courses. For those who are learning Te Reo, there needs to be more connecting. Like with any language it is about repetition. Michelle is in discussions with people to start a Conversational Reo group with our Kaumatau.

Connecting with Mārunawhenua:

Our schools need to learn more about the whakapapa (genealogy) of this area. What some are teaching is not correct, however if they do not know different and this information is not shared then how do they find out? Investigations are underway as this may well be what Te Waka Aingamu/Mārunawhenua could facilitate?

Northcote Intermediate School:

I am working closely with Northcote Intermediate School with their Māori Unit. Michelle has attended their whareau wharui
### Attachment A

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Objective</th>
<th>Outcome measures to report</th>
<th>Numbers and narratives</th>
<th>Q4</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Partnership</strong></td>
<td>Work in partnership with KLB utilising the principles of community development and partnership.</td>
<td>Existing partnership agreements in Kaipātiki are reviewed for local board consideration. Strengthened relationships with stakeholder groups and community representation.</td>
<td>Please provide numbers and narratives where appropriate.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Actions:
- Continue to work within the established Partnership model with the KLB. Participate in a partnering agreement review 2018-2019

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Objective</th>
<th>Outcome measures to report</th>
<th>Numbers and narratives</th>
<th>Q4</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Community Development</strong></td>
<td>Develop the skills of community groups to enable themselves to plan, lead and deliver neighbourhood improvement projects. Share and gather information through various stakeholder networks.</td>
<td>Communities and local residents have a greater voice and influence over the things they care about and want to see in Kaipātiki. KCFCT will assist with planning, leading and delivery of neighbourhood improvement projects or any other short or long term inspirational projects that are devised by the community. Support residents and stakeholder groups to plan, design and develop projects that are led by the community. Support residents and stakeholder groups in planning, designing and delivering projects.</td>
<td>Outcomes and Measures to report. Please provide numbers and narratives where appropriate.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Objective</th>
<th>Outcome measures to report</th>
<th>Numbers and narratives</th>
<th>Q4</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Community Networks and Forums</strong></td>
<td>Organise, facilitate and deliver key community networking and engagement opportunities for the Kaipātiki Local Board and community</td>
<td>Local networks are professionally organised, supported and facilitated to ensure sustainability. Local networks are sustainable and thriving opportunities for communities to participate and provide a voice regarding community matters.</td>
<td>Outcomes and Measures to report. Please provide numbers and narratives where appropriate.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Community Engagement Services

**KCFT** will work collaboratively with **KLB** to undertake inclusive community engagement processes which provides our local people with opportunities to participate.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Planning for summer season</th>
<th>Outcome measures to report</th>
<th>Numbers and narratives</th>
<th>Q4</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Objective**

**Youth Capacity Building and development**

**Youth Employment**

*Our people have a sense of belonging, are connected to one another and are proud to live in Kaipātiki*

**Fund Kaipātiki KCFT Youth Navigator position to facilitate and deliver youth services**

| Youth Employment or training opportunities | Increased employment or training opportunities | Increased support navigation in College | Unemployed youth will have access to mentoring support | Increased business and community engagement and partnerships | Increased community collaborations to sustainably support youth employment systems change | Business mentoring hubs are working to provide work experience. | Fund Kaipātiki CFT Youth Navigator position to facilitate and deliver youth services | Deliver youth outcomes through the Youth Navigator position | Provide quality advice and expertise on youth employment solutions, this is done through community-led solutions that identify and create jobs for youth, particularly those who are furthest from the job market | Facilitate local opportunities for all youth to be meaningfully engaged in education, employment or training and have clear employment pathways | Develop an extensive network of stakeholders in the youth employment space throughout the local area and support youth employment systems change | Establishment of the Northern Employment Hub in Northcote, part of a broader strategy |

**Actions:**

*Kaipātiki MAST Network*

- Acknowledge the change in the Truancy Provision in Kaipātiki

**Northcote Tasking Group**

- Closure for this time, Work completed. Social Service Group identifying the next tasking area.

**Kaipātiki Library Manager/Staff**

- Planning partner opportunities for the forthcoming summer season

---

**Item 19**

**Objective**

**Youth Capacity Building and development**

**Youth Employment**

*Our people have a sense of belonging, are connected to one another and are proud to live in Kaipātiki*

**Fund Kaipātiki KCFT Youth Navigator position to facilitate and deliver youth services**

| Supporting youth into employment, training or education | Increased youth employment or training opportunities | Increased support navigation in College | Unemployed youth will have access to mentoring support | Increased business and community engagement and partnerships | Increased community collaborations to sustainably support youth employment systems change | Business mentoring hubs are working to provide work experience. | Fund Kaipātiki CFT Youth Navigator position to facilitate and deliver youth services | Deliver youth outcomes through the Youth Navigator position | Provide quality advice and expertise on youth employment solutions, this is done through community-led solutions that identify and create jobs for youth, particularly those who are furthest from the job market | Facilitate local opportunities for all youth to be meaningfully engaged in education, employment or training and have clear employment pathways | Develop an extensive network of stakeholders in the youth employment space throughout the local area and support youth employment systems change | Establishment of the Northern Employment Hub in Northcote, part of a broader strategy |

**Actions:**

This quarter we have been involved with the following:

- **KCFT Youth Navigator** - Personal Development (P2) - Resilience Drought training completed - Facilitator

**Registered Social Worker** with Social Work Registration Board - (SWRO 11602)

**Hunaun āgai mai - Pathway to work**

A collaboration, working in partnership with **KCFT** and **MSC**, Work and Income Glenfield Branch.

This is - Youth Pathway to Employment Skills Pilot. What is the pilot about?

The Ministry of Social Development – Auckland Regional Office, working with Work and Income Glenfield Branch; have partnered

---

**Included in the next Quarterly Report**

- The Ministry of Social Development – Auckland Regional Office, working with Work and Income Glenfield Branch; have partnered

**For more information, contact the Kaipātiki Local Board.**

---

**Attachment A**

**Item 19**

---

**Page 5**
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Increase employment and training opportunities</th>
<th>Partnerships are in place with government agencies and ATBED.</th>
<th>Measures:</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Create pathways for youth employment opportunities by working with employer partners</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Our Rangatahi (young people) and tamariki (children) are our future</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>15 x one on one youth mentored into training or employment or other opportunities</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Report quarterly on numbers of youth moving on to employment, education or training opportunities</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Report quarterly on numbers of youth participating in the employment programme</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>4 x presentations to support youth into employment through career events in schools</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>15 x youth have completed the navigator (mentoring training in the youth hub for employment or an option to return to school)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>2 x ATBED meetings</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>15 x one on one youth mentored into training or employment or other opportunities</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Report quarterly on numbers and types of businesses participating in the programme – and number of youth entering each business sector</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>6 x employment workshops to be held</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>1 x business employment hub created with employer partners, government agencies and other organisations and report on actions and progress on relating to the establishment of the Northern Employment Hub in Northcote</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Provide example narratives on youth journeys – how has this activity changed their lives – what was the journey (1 x each quarter)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Hūna e ngā mahi – Pathway to work – Tuesday x Fortnight Young Persons (Youth Space Marlborough)**

- X4
  - X7 training in the Work Readiness
  - X4 Work Ready looking for employment
  - X4 Employment

Partnership with MBIE for licences (learners and restricted)

- X1 youth pass restricted licence.

Partnered with a local driving instructor to provide lessons X1 young people

**Networking:**

- Balkendon College Future Focus Group meet X10
- Balkendon College Careers Advisor
- Balkendon College Y13 Dean
- Balkendon College - Paediatric Care
- Balkendon College Y13 Dean
- Glenfield College – Deputy Principal
- Glenfield College Careers Advisor
- Westlake Girls – Careers Advisor
- Westlake Girls Careers and Gateway
- Northcote College Transition Advisor
- Northcote College – Hospitality Teacher
- Carndale College – Pacific Advisor

**College Careers Night:**

- Balkendon College

**Community:**

- Youth Service Network
- Community Network
- WorkBridge Collaboration opportunities
- Live360 workshops X2
- Convene 2019 – Youth Summit, Kaipatiki, Devonport, Takapuna
- PCCTO collaboration at Balkendon College
- MRC Recruitment
- Massey University 1st year social worker presentation
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Objective</th>
<th>Outcome measures to report</th>
<th>Numbers and narratives</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Youth Capacity Building and Development</td>
<td>Provide support to rangatahi (youth) in growing their confidence and leadership through developing projects that build on their interests and challenge them. Support youth to attend KLBT forum meetings throughout the year. Provide youth voice in public forums and in local board consultations. Participate in local board civic events programmes. Increased youth participation in community events. Youth are actively engaged in local politics. Support youth to develop action plans and provide support to deliver on those plans. Support youth to organise and deliver a minimum of three community events. Example themes: Youth Matters, Sense Games Night, Dog Day Out, Plastic Free Project.</td>
<td>Outcomes and Measures to report: Please provide numbers and narratives where appropriate. Actions: • Fund Kaipatiki CFT Youth Navigator position to facilitate and deliver support services to the Kaipatiki Local Youth Board • Support youth to develop leadership and capability to organise and deliver youth led events, activities and actions. • Support youth to identify appropriate skill development workshops and ensure professional skills development workshops are provided. • Provide oversight of youth activities and events to ensure events are well managed and organised. Measures: 12 x (monthly) youth meetings. Support is provided to youth to meet and engage. 1 x youth leader supported to attend each KLBT community forum. Support youth to attend and present at KLBT forum meetings throughout the year. Report young people actively participating in Kaipatiki local youth board activities. Detailed quarterly the skills workshops organised and provided for youth. Minimum of 3 youth led and organised events occur. Ensure youth events and activities are well managed and organised. Measure youth and community attendance at events and provide narratives on the success or otherwise of youth led events.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Kaipatiki Local Youth Board**
- 7x members - fortnightly meetings.

** Purpose Statement:** I am Auckland. The Kaipatiki Local Youth Board, plays an important role to ensure that the local youth voice is heard and is a part of decision making and consultation processes. Working collaboratively with the Kaipatiki Local Board. Plan to create a vibrant sustainable youth voice in the community of Kaipatiki.

**KLB KLBT fortnightly meetings.**
- Kl KLBT presented to KLBT.
- KLBT Youth Representation at KLBT Community Forum.
- Inspirational workshops around leadership and mental and Personal Development.
- 7 x members have attended Life 101 workshop which is recommended course for all members, however not mandatory.
- It is a good course for personal development. KLBT has been one of the avenues for connecting youth to the skills courses.
- KLBT keeps an eye watching brief for any submission pertaining to - Auckland Council/Kaipatiki Local Board Local and Central Government and any other relevant policies.

**Policy – Local and Central Government**
**SUBMISSION: Youth Parliament:** “How can we adjust our methods of teaching to better support students of all ethnicities?”

In summary: Build system initiatives with ESOL students; peer support, cultural competency, were some of the ways of addressing this.
### Objective

**Youth Capacity Building and Development**

- Increased levels of control and influence for young people over what happens in their areas.
- Increased opportunities for youth led and delivered activities.
- Greater awareness of the needs and aspirations of young people in the communities across Kaipātiki.

### Outcome measures to report

- Provide facilitation and administrative support to rangatahi (youth) panels in Kaipātiki.
- Compile and report to KLB on thematic outcomes and share where it is appropriate.
- Engage directly with youth within their own community environments to seek youth opinions, feedback and ideas to inform future KLB and KCFT plans and activities.

### Numbers and narratives

- Support current youth panel locations:
  - Primary: Birkenhead, Waiheke Ridge, Beach Haven.
  - College: Birkenhead, Birkenhead, Northcote.
  - The Maratı Alternative Education Site.
  - Kaipātiki Local Youth Board *free groups*
  - Church Youth Groups/Other Youths.

### Outcomes and Measures to report

Please provide numbers and narratives where appropriate.

### Actions

- Find KCFT Youth Navigator position to facilitate and deliver support services to the Kaipātiki Youth Panels.
- Deliver opportunities for rangatahi (youth) to engage through maintenance of youth panels.
- Compile and report to KLB on thematic outcomes and share where it is appropriate or in a partnership model.
- Maintain existing Kaipātiki youth panels and identify opportunities for additional panels to be developed.
- Findings from youth engagement activity are distributed and reported to KLB, youth and stakeholders in a timely manner.
- Information obtained is shared with appropriate organisations or departments of Auckland Council.

### Q4

- **Term Two:** Children’s and Student Panels: Safety in Kaipātiki.
  - Collaboration Partner: NZ Police.

Other than students from local schools, we acknowledge that there are tamariki and rangatahi in Kaipātiki whom attend schools outside the area. KCFT will address this in August by looking at key conversational pathways where we can capture these young people.

**Education Participants:**

- Primary: Windy Ridge School, Birkenhead School, Beach Haven School.
- College: Birkenhead College, Glenfield College, Northcote College.
- Maratı Alternative Education.

**Term 2 Summary:**

This summary was viewed by members of a safe community as somewhere that they feel safe, secure and comfortable without the fear of anything bad happening to them or others. Students surveyed expressed that safe communities comprises of several key factors, including but not limited to, good people, provisions for the safe crossing of roads, their friends and family, police presence and well lit areas. Suggestions for the improvement of safety in communities tended to focus on the six key areas of road.

---

**SUBMISSION:** Youth Parliament: “What can we do to lower the rate of youth suicide in New Zealand?”

In summary: Safety, stability; expectations of family and peers; prevention (bullying for example) were identified as key areas that needed exploring. The Kaipātiki community already are addressing this with their ethnic group in our community.

**CONSULTATION:** Parks Department regarding engagement of youth in the proposed plan for the Birkenhead War Memorial Park and Uopa.

KLB will support joint initiatives within Kaipātiki with the KCFT that leads to leadership and connections with young people of Kaipātiki.
### Youth Capacity Building and Development

**Maori and Pacific Youth Engagement**
*Increased levels of control and influence for young people over what happens in their area.*

**Greater awareness of the needs and aspirations of young peoples in the communities across Kaipātiki**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Objective</th>
<th>Outcome measures to report</th>
<th>Numbers and narratives</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Maori and Pacific Youth Engagement</strong></td>
<td>Improve understanding of our rangatahi aspirations and the ability to respond to their needs through engagement and reporting.</td>
<td>Outcomes and Measures to report: Please provide numbers and narratives where appropriate.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Actions:
- Fund Kaipātiki CFT Youth Navigator and Kaipātiki CFT Kowhākaraípo positions to facilitate youth engagement in decision-making and leadership within their respective schools and communities.
- Use information from engagement to influence delivery of KLB services and programmes, for Kaipātiki Maori and Pacific youth through reports and advocacy to the KLB.
- Outcomes: Provided the Youth Navigator and Kowhākaraípo roles.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Objective</th>
<th>Outcome measures to report</th>
<th>Numbers and narratives</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| **KLB Objective:** | **We work in partnership with our communities.**
**Strengthen smaller and growing community organisations.**
**Sharing resources and knowledge for other community organisations to grow.**
**Work with others and partners to identify effective ways of promoting resident and community-led action.** | ECFT will act as an umbrella organisation providing governance support and can administer funding on behalf of community organisations that do not have a formal legal structure. |

#### Actions:
- ECFT can support groups to apply for funds who do not have incorporated or have charitable status.
- Promote community knowledge and participation in planning and place shaping for activities that meet the needs of local areas.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Objective</th>
<th>Outcome measures to report</th>
<th>Numbers and narratives</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| **Maori and Pacific Young People** | | **Actions:**

#### By way of encouragement and engagement, with Māori and Pacific youth as the means of self-esteem, confidence and soft-skills formation and strengthening the following opportunities have been crucial to this work.**

- Children and Student Panels
- Courage 2019
- KLYB Youth Services Network
- OT Social Workers ECFT Network Meeting with Pacific Church Leaders

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Objective</th>
<th>Outcome measures to report</th>
<th>Numbers and narratives</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| **KLB Objective:** | | **Umbrella Groups name**
**Neighbourhood Plan Glenfield, Neighbourhoods being undertaken by Peter Carter for his PhD thesis. ECFT supporting**

- Meet with AT x 3
- Pilot Programmes local HOP cards for projects

**Kahurangi:**
*Kahurangi is a pathway of learning that the cluster schools are working towards in our area. This is about filling a*
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Objective</th>
<th>Outcome measures to report</th>
<th>Numbers and narratives</th>
<th>Q4</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Safe Communities</strong></td>
<td>Activity and intelligence from the MAST network meetings is used to identify community safety needs and actions to mitigate safety issues.</td>
<td>KRAFT will mobilise and activate local community partners and networks to increase awareness of how neighbourhoods can be safe through undertaking creative solutions together.</td>
<td>KRAFT will identify trends and activate possible solutions or prevention programmes through existing community networks and relationships.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>KLB Objective:</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>People feel safe in their communities</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>KLB Key Initiative:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Support community development so that people feel connected to their wider communities.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Heritage</td>
<td>Outcome measures to report</td>
<td>Numbers and narratives</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-----------</td>
<td>----------------------------</td>
<td>------------------------</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>KLB Objective:</td>
<td>Maximising opportunities for the Birkhead Cemetery - work partners, continue to provide opportunity for local residents to be part of the restoration or upkeep</td>
<td>Outcomes and Measures to report Please provide numbers and narratives where appropriate. Actions: • Provide oversight of the “Interventions in Birkhead Cemetery Research project” in collaboration with school partners - and work towards project completion • Facilitate development of a community led project with local residents and partners to develop “The Heritage Project” around Birkhead cemetery with a focus on Pioneers of the Past • Support community activation projects relating to maintenance and care for the Birkhead cemetery with local residents.</td>
<td>Cemetery Project is on track, will look at summer season to hold the Heritage of our past talks in the Cemetery, organizing our Sowing Groups to work have their Lich and Shrub day at his location over winter – have experience a local residents interest in this site of late. The Strawberry Patch – Birkdale - Heritage Project update Matt Elliot has spent considerable time with Veronica Perryman. Spoke to 6 classes but they certainly enjoyed the local strawberry history and many wished the area was still their! Mareyn Robertson wants to plant some strawberries in a bit of a patch on the other side of the field and Principal Bosella is very enthusiastic about things. She’s been growing some heritage strawberries at her place. We move onto stage three: lots in Spring, where a series of afternoon teas will be held to share the past of the strawberry in Birkdale, also planned - Heritage Walks Brochure around Birkdale. • Would like KLB to consider new signage (replacing the wooden type) to match that has been installed in Beach Haven, Crus of Birkdale and Stanley Road.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Objective</th>
<th>Outcome measures to report</th>
<th>Numbers and narratives</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Supporting Active Parks and Reserves</td>
<td>Mobilising and activation of local communities - making getting around easier via a range of ways and means of being connected</td>
<td>Actions: • Support local communities re the installation of walkway signage maps and information relating to local walkways • Develop and add new locations to the Kaipātiki Explorer project</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Objective</th>
<th>Outcome measures to report</th>
<th>Numbers and narratives</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Supporting Environmental Activity</td>
<td>Mobilising and activation of local communities Engagement Process support KLB and others to undertake inclusive community engagement processes which provide local people with opportunities to participate by reducing barriers, to achieve inclusion in all environmental projects.</td>
<td>Outcomes and Measures to report Please provide numbers and narratives where appropriate. Actions: • Support local communities to develop and undertake environmental projects through community development and engagement processes Measures: • 2 x Community activations around waterways or streets will be completed in partnership with local residents.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
## Objective

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Objective</th>
<th>Outcome measures to report</th>
<th>Numbers and narratives</th>
<th>Q1</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| **KLB Outcome: Our people are active and healthy.** | Communication - to seek out new and innovative options for this delivery. Identify and explore possible opportunities for automation. | Actions: Explore possible opportunities for activation.  
- Once opportunities are identified - plan the delivery of possible Activities Kaipātiki Places and Spaces Programme within the Summer Programme or similar event that maybe identified or supported by local groups.  
- Utilise sports clubs facilities/fields and interaction if pathways open to engagement.  
Measures:  
- 4 x communities showcased through activation or mobilisation. | Did not proceed lack of interest. |

## Objective

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Objective</th>
<th>Outcome measures to report</th>
<th>Numbers and narratives</th>
<th>Q4</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| **KLB Objective: Getting to and around Kaipātiki is easy** | Provide engagement support. Explore and develop a community led project that ensures the KLB are well aware of the state of some walking/cycle ways within Kaipātiki that are in need of repair. Engage with the community in meaningful and supportive ways to achieve involvement with the Kaipātiki Connections Network Plan. | Actions:  
- Explore possible opportunities for activation.  
- Develop a community led project that ensures the KLB are well aware of the state of some walking/cycle ways within Kaipātiki that are in need of repair. | Supported bike Kaipātiki within their community activations.  
Bike Lock Day:  
Meet with AT in regards to the Walkway Map redevelopment, still under discussions.  
Still in discussion AT the School on a Walk to School Pilot.  
15000 Kaipātiki Explorer ( KDB new edition ) has been distributed.  
Street Flags were produced and erected within the budget. |

## Objective

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Objective</th>
<th>Outcome measures to report</th>
<th>Numbers and narratives</th>
<th>Q4</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| **KLB Outcome: Our urban centres are vibrant** | Partnering - with Panui on various events, activities and projects that pathway involvement of residents. | Actions: Ongoing role.  
Mural Northcote completed within the Town Centre. | |
KLB Objective: Northcote Town Centre identity as a vibrant, multicultural hub
KLB Initiative:
Work with Panuku Development Auckland, KLGB and other stakeholders to support the Northcote redevelopment.

KLB Objective: Our village centres such as Beach Haven and small local precincts are enhanced.
KLB Key Initiatives:
Encourage and support a range of events. Carry out the Kaipatiki Connections Network Plan. Advocate for public transport improvements. Implement small infrastructure improvements, and support for placemaking initiatives.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Objective</th>
<th>Outcome measures to report</th>
<th>Numbers and narratives</th>
<th>Q4</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>KLB Outcome : Services are well managed and meet community needs</td>
<td>Explore opportunities to provide support for increasing the potential of the small precincts of Kaipatiki. Encourage and advocate for support for the Charterwell Shopping upgrade by KLGB.</td>
<td>• Partner with Panuku on various events and projects that support resident involvement and provide community connection for Panuku activities. Measures: • Innovative event x 2 held within Northcote. • 2 x Mural activations • Report on partnering activity with Panuku – outcomes and activities.</td>
<td>Note: Charterwell Shopping will move on and through to next schedule of work. ECFT partnered with Panuku mostly with events activations through this period.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| KLB Objective: Our network of community houses and centres provides meaningful and targeted opportunities for communities to connect. | Work in collaboration with community centres and community houses to develop their capacity to engage with their local communities. Build on successes and shared successes. Plan future progression with the Northcote Citizens Centre into the vibrant centre that is meeting immediate local needs. Provide the delivery, organisation and facilitation of the following identified community events. | Actions: • Support these facilities when and where necessary. • Exchange ideas and empowerment. • Share research / opportunities / resources. Measures: • Report on ECFT activities in this area. • Report to KLGB on identified opportunities or needs. Actions: • Provide support, organisation and facilitation of the following identified community events. Measures: All planned events have been organised and held efficiently, and have met their targets. 270 x Events through the summer and Winter Fun Programme held. Satisfaction rate at all activities/projects/events is no less than 85% | Business as usual shared information with our Community Houses and Centres. ECFT always share key information with our community partners. Summer / Winter Fun the Programme = once again the Summer Fun Programme was successful as it was every year of its 29 years, again an interesting fact. Feedback speaks the common thread, a programme which is respected and part of the Kaipatiki fabric in any one neighbourhood. 250 events to meet everyone’s needs held – taking an average attendance of 70 = equates to 16000 + pure enjoyment. 3D Community Assists with Staff and Equipment. Winter Fun began in May, with the Preschool Play, Senior Games, Family Playdates, and Big Block days – once again excellent attendance. Matatiki Kapahaka Festival Within the Kaawahaere Role, Michelle has been working with the BBDP and Whakatane North Primary School on the Matatiki Kapahaka Festival 2019. My role here is to make sure that the Pōwhiri process is all in place, this means connecting with our
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Item 19</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>through programmes, arts space and integrated public art</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>KLB Key Initiative:</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Circles by Candlelight</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Maori Arts</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Movies in Neighbourhoods</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10 x Weaving Workshops Programme</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Weaving Workshop 1 x Weekly</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2 x Eelace Craft Workshops</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Weaving Workshop Kororua Street Clada</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

- Sponsor/Funders brand well-appointed through each and every event
- Movies in Neighbourhoods held – survey held at two events
- Music in Parks accompanied mostly with the Summer Fun plus a smaller, as separate venue
- 1500+ participants in the Diversity Workshop Programme
- Provide anecdotal feedback from residents on each event and activity within quarterly reports

**Kumatau, Kila, and Mount Wardens and making sure the tikanga (integrity) of this process is in place and adhered to.**

This year Michelle has been working with the Glenfield Cluster Schools to hold this event within the Glenfield Area. Attended the Glenfield Principal Cluster group to talk about how this could happen within Glenfield. The idea was warmly received.

Windy Ridge Primary School will be the host school this year. This event will take place on Friday 28th June. All of the Glenfield schools are totally supportive and excited.

Michelle is also working with the Northco Cluster school group. They are a little more reserved due to so many of them not having Kapahaka tutors and this is currently being worked through some support mechanism to assist.

Tetan Day is held annually now, June 14th 2020 is the date for the next event.

15 x Music in Parks programme well received by community
3 x Movies in Neighbourhoods well received by neighbours

**Flafia Fansu – Northco**

Flafia Fansu – Diversity event was held in the Ermie May Square on Friday 5th April 2019 from 4.30pm-6.30pm

The event was delivered in partnership between the Kaiapāti Community Facilities Trust and the Northshore Library. The event was extremely successful with many of our diverse community participating by way of performing on stage or a stall static/food.

Many of the local families in the surrounding neighbourhood attended.

**WORKSHOPS:**

We held a Wahakura (Pepe Poho/Mossers Basket) wairanga/workshop on Saturday 25th May 2019. We had a lot of interest in this workshop.

The workshop is about our babies co-sleeping safely, so the baby is sleeping in its own bed beside its mum/dad.

The SUDDI rates in New Zealand especially amongst Māori, Pacific Islander are very high. This initiative has been making a comeback across New Zealand especially in the North Island, and is having a great effect on the number SUDDI deaths decreasing. Our wonderful Whaea Judy Te Hae was our master weaver at the workshop with the Kaiapāti Weaving Groups support weavers, and kaimahi (cooks). I had 25 people booked to attend. Some of the attendees had not woven before so again this was seen as a great achievement. The flax is blessed in the morning. The harvest completed by several of the weaving groups – a massive task. It is intended to repeat this workshop and coming year within our area.

- Since this workshop we have had a lady who belongs to the Glenfield Knitting club, contact me to ask if they...
I attended the Watakea Wahakura workshop as a support weaver. I have been involved within this Kaupapa for the past two years. This has allowed me to learn the skills that the Wahakura are woven from. I was able to takepart in that knowledge and would be interested in passing that knowledge on to others.

**WEAVING:**
The Kaipātiki Weaving Roopu continue to meet every week. They are growing slowly and are doing extremely well as a group, supporting each other on their weaving journey.

The emphasis has been placed on the development of their skills and knowledge, with the goal of becoming more proficient weavers. The workshops are held in the Auckland Zoo, where participants are provided with the necessary materials and guidance to continue their weaving journey.

- **Recommendation:** I would like to put forward is that all Council Contractors are given a lesson on how to look after the Flax plants. People cut the leaves and as these dry out and die they become very hard and dangerous to others, people could lose an eye if it’s not cut properly. I know that the weaving roopu and Whaea Judy Te Hiwi would spend some time teaching them.

**The Workshops:**

KCFT have been fortunate to receive funding from the AC Creative Communities Grant to facilitate KCFT to run the weaving workshops again over the year. These will begin on late 15 & 16. There will be a workshop every second weekend of the month. At each weaving a participant will learn how to harvest – we will be harvesting on Glenfield Road – this helps to maintain and clean these plants, they will then travel down to Northshore Citizens Centre, where participants will learn about tikanga around harakeke and then get into making the specified piece. They will complete the item over the weekend.

**The Converge 2019**

**CONVERGE 2019:**

Converge is a one-day youth summit. A partnership between KCFT, Takapuna and Devonport Community Co-ordinators. We ask each high school/college in our area for 10 year 10 students to attend. We had students from the nine colleges on the North Shore Ward. The young people had a great day and learnt so much from the two workshops that they attended.

In the morning the students attended two workshops of their choosing. The workshops were: Public Speaking, Project Management, Team Building, & Communication Skills. In the afternoon all the students were broken into groups, these groups are about where they live more so than where they go

"We were greeted with friendly faces from many other schools from across the North Shore Ward. It was such a fun, interactive day where we were able to work with, and got to know, people from other schools. From the many different talks or activities to choose from, I chose the public speaking and team building activities. Our instructor was..."
to school. They then had a workshop amongst themselves about what they would like to see in their area, then present back to the whole group.

Some amazing ideas came out. Each mentor KCF, Takapuna & Devonport will follow up with the young people. They will be invited to keep going on their ideas/projects with support from their mentors.

A young lady wrote a great article for her school newspaper from Westlake College, telling what a wonderful day they had.

Future leaders converge for summit

"Last Monday a group of Year 10 students attended the Converge 19 Leadership Day run by North Shore Community Trust groups – Devonport, Takapuna North and Kāpātiki."

Delegates from our school attended this leadership summit aimed at growing potential in our future leaders. The summit is an opportunity to participate in a range of workshops that inspire students to become change-makers and get them involved through taking action on issues of concern within their local communities. Workshops included public speaking, project management, communication skills and team building.

"My highlight was when we were doing a workshop on Project Management and Ms Wynona Deekir was talking about how she went from selling cabbages to owning a multi-million dollar company. It was really inspiring to listen to her story. She got us involved with the workshop and gave us really good advice to take home and use for ourselves. Some of them were: "Think big, act small – but not too small" and "Create a vision and be open-minded about how to get there”. It was a lot of fun and very exciting to be there. If I could I would definitely attend again! For next year’s Year 10s, I’d definitely recommend to put your name down for this opportunity."

Amena Yajidin

"The summit was truly amazing and I had a fantastic day. The first workshop I had was communication skills where we did a few activities such as jumping in a circle and saying our name while making up an action for what we liked to do, making conversation circles incorporating different skills and taking some away to see if it was harder or easier to talk to the other person. For me, the team building exercise was really cool. We wrote down what we thought made a good team and how team building works, then tried some activities similar to the Amazing Race, which included blindfold guiding, building jigsaw puzzles and team photos. After lunch we formed groups based on the areas where we live and brainstormed a community project we could work on, then shared these with the rest of the groups. I loved how this programme was very interactive - but not in a way that it put you on the spot - and it included everyone. I had an amazing time, met new people, and learned some new and useful skills. I would definitely recommend this programme for next year’s Year 10s, as it is an opportunity for growth and leadership and one I thoroughly recommend."

Neve Cusens
**Kaipātiki Community Facilities Trust Programme of work, but not directly funded by Kaipātiki Local Board.**

| Make the Most of Waste Programme | Action: Enable and expand neighbourhood placemaking initiatives through providing a range of support for local community initiatives. Sustainable Neighbourhoods Plan of Action around the theme Make the Most of Waste. Schedule of work: Will always undertake inclusive community engagement which provides people with opportunities to participate by reducing barriers, creating connections and engaging in meaningful and supportive ways to achieve environmental projects, reduction in waste, water and energy saving and stream restoration and enhancement. |
| Northcote Community Development | Research partners: D&A programme, Driver Licence Programme Youth Support - future employment skills (Includes Adults) Employment Mentoring Programme Working partnership with MBIE on the initial programme of work around implementation research. Provide valued input into Stakeholder meetings Provide valuable insight into local needs in Northcote Provide a pathway to better living, through the shared community development position in Northcote. Provide valuable services to tenants and primary school community and out of school activities that are community inclusive. Open Days and Occupation BBQs are part of the planned work. |
| Whānau Resilience and self reliance for all tenants in Northcote. | BBQ at neighbourhoods HNZC area worked extremely well and will continue when summer season arrives Youth Life 100 included those female adults and proved very successful (attending has given these women a new look at the world and their lives) Youth Life 100 for 16 Unemployed tenants from Northcote - four days they attended - now attending one a week at NCC with Māori to engage in conversation with key people who will be their mentors’ of change. Working with Beach Haven tenants on their project the Friend Ship Boat with the assistance of the Men's Shed. The next stage is the environment grades sections of our plan, will launch this with another partner in July. |
| Northcote Re-Development HNZC / HLC | Provide indepth reporting to the Contract Management Team Provide valued input into Stakeholder meetings. |
| HNZC Other builds | Work with the HNZC Communication Team on proposals for Birkenhead and Beach Haven as they are required to ensure public consultation is high on the agenda. Under conversation at this time on this work. |
| Northcote Citizen's Centre Administration | Will maintain and increase performance of the Northcote HUB – work towards a solid plan for the community centre in Northcote and its future. \[Operational MOU in place, with the Northcote Citizen's Centre Management Trust Board Conversation to commence with the KCF7/NCC Chairs with KLB Chair /AC Officer on progress/progress for Lease Change.\] On hold. |

**Ends 16th June 2019**
Te take mō te pūrongo / Purpose of the report
1. The purpose of this report is to provide a quarterly update to members on the activities and achievements of the community places in Kaipātiki.

Whakarāpopototanga matua / Executive summary
2. The attached reports provide members with an oversight of the activities and achievements of the community places in the Kaipātiki Local Board area. The reports contain updates on:
   - Glenfield Community Centre;
   - Kaipātiki Youth Development Trust;
   - Birkdale Beach Haven Community Project;
   - Bayview Community Centre; and
   - Highbury House.

Ngā tūtohunga / Recommendation/s
That the Kaipātiki Local Board:
a) receive the Kaipātiki community places quarter four 2019 reports.

Ngā tāpirihanga / Attachments

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>No.</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A</td>
<td>21 August 2019 - Kaipātiki Local Board Business Meeting - Glenfield Community Centre 4th Quarterly Summary April - June 2019</td>
<td>127</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B</td>
<td>21 August 2019 - Kaipātiki Local Board Business Meeting - Kaipātiki Youth Development Trust 4th Quarterly Summary April - June 2019</td>
<td>131</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C</td>
<td>21 August 2019 - Kaipātiki Local Board Business Meeting - Birkdale Beach Haven Community Project Incorporated 4th Quarterly Summary April - June 2019</td>
<td>135</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D</td>
<td>21 August 2019 - Kaipātiki Local Board Business Meeting - Bayview Community Centre 4th Quarterly Summary April - June 2019</td>
<td>141</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E</td>
<td>21 August 2019 - Kaipātiki Local Board Business Meeting - Highbury House 4th Quarterly Summary April - June 2019</td>
<td>143</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Ngā kaihaina / Signatories

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Authors</th>
<th>Jacinda Short - Democracy Advisor - Kaipatiki</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Authorisers</td>
<td>Eric Perry - Relationship Manager</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Glenfield Community Centre
4th Quarterly Summary (April—June 2019)
Due 14 June 2019

What activities/programmes have been started/run within this quarter?

- Neighbours’ Day Event – 22 March

Due to timing, this event coincided with the commemorative service for the victims of the Christchurch massacre. It was great to be able to do something nice for our community by way of a free morning tea hosted in Room 7 here at the Centre. Food was baked by our Accounts Clerk, Carol and Office Administrator, Lani and my daughter Kathryn made 40 cupcakes that were decorated with fondant labels for Neighbours’ Day. We saw around 40 people – families, elderly, retirees, (and even a group who were hunting for our Fairy Door).

- Repair Café – 27 April

We hosted our second Repair Café on Saturday 27 April 2019 from 10:00am to 1:00pm in the Centre’s Mission Hall in partnership with volunteers from Glenfield Rotary Club, Men’s Shed, Glenfield Library, Bike Kaipātiki, Zero Waste Kaipātiki and Bayview Community House. Fifteen people volunteered their time to assist with repairs, event management and the café.
Over the course of three hours, we saw forty-nine people (up from thirty in 2018), with repairs ranging from vacuums to ceramic dog bowls to bikes to jewellery. We even fixed a large-arm stapler for the Birkenhead Library. Collectively we repaired 73% of items that were presented, with a collective value (new) of over $40,000. The weather was good, the feedback from those involved and those helped was extremely positive, with many asking about when the next event will be held. Our repairers spent an average of between 15 and 20 minutes on a repair (3 to 4 per hour) depending upon the strengths and skills of volunteer experts and the demand for different types of repair.

What activities/programmes/events were not successful within this quarter? Give an explanation why:

Not applicable.

Highlights for this quarter?

- Northern Community Managers’ Hui – 7 June

The combined North Shore Community Managers from Albany, Bayview, Birkenhead, Beach Haven, Birkdale, Glenfield, Sunnynook, Meadowood, Bays, Hobsonville and Devonport delivered a presentation and workshop around our Service Levels, hosted by Bayview.

Although the focus was on providing information and support for other Community Managers from East, West and South, we also had representatives from the Kaipātiki, Devonport/Takapuna, and North Harbour Local Boards, Councillors Chris D’arby and Richard Hills, and Auckland Council Community Places and Empowerment Units staff and managers.

The Hui was presented in two sections. The first focussed on explaining who, where and what we do, followed by some of our most successful programmes, events and initiatives. After a kapa haka performance by Bayview Primary School students and lunch, the second section involved a series of workshops that concentrated on four areas that present challenges for all Community Managers: Time Management, Funding and Sponsorship, Partnerships and Networking, and Marketing and Communication.
Kevin Marriott, Manager of Community Places who attended the day, had the following feedback:

“The role these partners play with and on behalf of their communities is fantastic and they represent great value to ratepayers with most of them receiving no more than $50k per year from Council to operate ever-present services and community practices. It’s not enough money for them to be truly sustainable and one of my take-outs was the proportion of time the groups spend applying for funding from contestable sources. That has to be something we put greater focus upon as we go into our next Long Term Plan.”

During this quarter, did you have any issues, concerns, complications?

- Migrating to Microsoft Office 365 and Email Issues

As the Centre has no central file/mail/print server, our data runs a very real risk of being lost or destroyed. The use of external hard drives is insufficient to ensure important IP and confidential and critical files are not compromised so this represents a major risk to the organisation.

In addition, our inwards email has not been working properly, so a three-step plan has been developed in order to address these issues.

First, we obtained five Microsoft Office 365 licenses through our IT Support partner, Banx Computers and purchased a new domain: gcc.net.nz (8 characters as opposed to the 28 in glenfieldcommunitycentre.co.nz). Next we migrated our email across and synchronized it so now our website and email are backed-up automatically.

Next, we set up OneDrive and transferred our files to the Cloud. This will allow us to access email, files and support programs simply by logging-in to 365. We will also be able to share files reducing the amount of duplication and streamline some of our processes.

Finally, we will be moving onto fibre, which will increase our upload and download speeds significantly and allow us to offer better, faster and stronger Wi-Fi to our clients, especially those who might wish to access the internet for teaching and training purposes.
Did you have anything start, or new opportunities come up this quarter, not expected on the work-plan?

- **Place-making Welcome Mural – 7 June**

As part of a place-making initiative funded by the Kaipātiki Local Board, a third-party contractor, Catalyse came to see us about what we might be able to do in and around Glenfield. There are two things planned.

The first is a multi-lingual mural welcoming visitors to the Centre that was completed with the assistance of some of the ESOL students from the English Language Partners classes which has since been erected in our entranceway.

The second is a workshop where persons from the Community will be invited to meet in our Mission Hall on Tuesday 2 July from 5:30 – 7:00pm to discuss and brainstorm what place making activity, event or installation would benefit the community with a view to creating it alongside the Glenfield Community.

Our thanks to Paris Kirby from Catalyse for her help and work coordinating these two initiatives.

**Below the line activities not funded by Council:**
- Not applicable.
Programming:

Counselling has become a key component within our services at the Centre. At a time all around us with news around youth mental health and well-being showing a negative outlook.

Last year in New Zealand 137 young people died by suicide and it is estimated another 3500 attempted to take their own lives. While Government agencies are doing their best some kids are stuck waiting up to six months to receive the counselling they so urgently need. (I am Hope website)

At the Centre, the counselling work is providing much needed respite for families and the young people involved.

We had two brothers referred for counselling, both with major anger issues. They were not so keen to attend counselling but their mother felt it would benefit them greatly. She also informed us that their father had passed away just over a year ago who they were close to and they had not talked about it with anyone. Their initial reaction towards counselling was normal for teenage boys, I'm ok don't need to talk to anybody, yet their behaviour and attitude displayed very sad and angry young men. As they knew people at the Centre and were attending there for their community work hours and mentoring, they agreed to try it. One of our counsellors has been able to engage with them and get them to open up to the pain that's happened in their lives. He has helped them to identify the source of their anger and teaching them skills to be able to cope better. They both have the same issues but deal with them differently. The feedback from them is that it (counselling) is helping. Getting them to agree to counselling is a big step as they display this aggressive macho image to all, to mask the inner pain they feel but unable to admit to as it would burst their own self-image of themselves as the big tough guy who doesn't need help and asking for help being seen as a weakness. Over the weeks, this action has slowly decreased where now they talk about it and turn up for the sessions.

Here is another story that highlights the work. This young person has given permission for us to tell her story, (real name has not been used.)

Our Clinical Psychologist who works with youth and their whānau out of KYDT and has begun to support young people that are coming through the Youth Justice system. Matt recently met with Hinemoa (not her real name) and her mother. Hinemoa is 16 years of age and was charged with Wound With Intent To Cause Grievous Bodily Harm (Stabbing/Cutting Weapon). The court ordered that six sessions of therapy be completed by Hinemoa.

Matt focused on emotional regulation work, which assisted Hinemoa to identify what was causing her to become angry, and she found key strategies to help her manage these emotions. It was found that Alcohol also played a part in the heightened emotions that
Hinemoa experienced when she became angry, particularly in the context of a disagreement with her partner. Hinemoa was able to complete all of her requirements with the Youth court and was discharged without conviction. This means that Hinemoa can achieve the goals and aspirations that will enable her to flourish as a young adult and avoid becoming another Youth Justice/Corrections statistic.

Ngā mihi, Matt S

Mentoring

What is mentoring?

"Mentoring is a formally structured, non-reporting relationship undertaken to enhance practice, personal knowledge and organizational development."

(New Zealand Mentoring Centre)

"Mentoring involves primarily encouragement, listening with empathy, sharing experience and developing insight while acting as a sounding board; A Mentor assists in the personal and professional growth of an individual by sharing the knowledge and insights of their experience."

(New Zealand Institute of Management)

Mentoring is a key component for a positive youth development process and KYDT encourages its mentors to actively participate in the mentoring relationship that contributes to the development of the young person and as just as importantly to develop their own personal growth as a caring adult.

Connecting with a young person in a mentoring relationship could take anything from a couple of weeks to six to nine months. Much will depend on the background and circumstances of the young person.

We currently have 2 social workers and 7 youth workers operating out of the Centre. Three female and five male workers. Maori, Samoan, Cook Island, Pakeha ethnicity.

Who do we mentor? Young people (10-17 years) referred from our community based on risk indicators like Youth offending, Truancy, anti-social behaviour, mental health concerns, and not achieving at their ability level. The students are matched with Mentors, Youth Workers employed by KYDT.

What our Mentors say is that the weekly catch-ups are an opportunity for young people to express anything they want. "My role is to simply listen, support and over the first few weeks, we build up a trusting relationship". The pair’s rapport is strengthened by a mutual connection with a strength that the young person has identified is involved or keen on, something a trained worker can learn to identify. Helping them to set achievable goals is key to the vital success of the relationship.

If any health or other issues arise within a session, a trained worker is able to either assist by problem solving or refer the young person to the appropriate service. Having social workers, councillors and Dr’s and nurse on site improves the immediate access to the right service. It’s
about making a positive difference in a young person life. When you think about quality time, this is it, and that can make a huge impact.

All Participants including the schools we work with get permission from parents before any young person participates in any of our programmes. When contacted all parents, are happy for their child to be involved, they all think it is a good idea. No matter what is going on in their own lives, they all want the best for their Tamariki. Having been in the community long term has given us great credibility and positive recognition of our Mahi in the community.
Comments from young people and their whanau.

“I like coming here it’s cool”
(12 year old male)

“You people are doing a great job.
(Centre visitor)

“Thanks for being there when I needed help”
(13 year old male)

This place is so much better than what was here before.
(Previous user)

You people really helped my child this place is a great idea.
(parent)
Beach Haven and Birkdale Community Houses

Quarter 4 – April – June 2019 Summary

What activities/programmes have been started / run within this quarter?

**New groups - Beach Haven**
Community Garage Sale

**New Groups - Birkdale**
Essential Oils classes
Sensory garden working bee – monthly
Makeup course for 40+

**New Groups that BBCP supports to use the hall**

What activities/programmes/events weren’t successful within this quarter? Give an explanation why.

English language partners x 2 beginner / elementary – Not enough enrolments
TWOA, Money Management - Not enough Enrolments

Highlights for this quarter?

**Blanket and Jacket drive.**
In support of a local 8 year old boy who wanted to help those who need jackets and blankets this winter. He has made a sign and brought in a box for these items to be collected.
We are now working with local agencies and thought people who receive our food boxes to get the blankets and jackets to those who need this winter.

**Volunteers**

Our team of Staff and Volunteers met with Chirs Darby and Richard Hill and let them know all the great things we have been up to. Our team of volunteers continue to support the growth of the houses.
Qi Gong becomes ACC accretided

Through Harbour Sport the Qi Gong class has become ACC accretided. This is through the accretided programme called www.livestronger.org.nz/. This mean the class is benificial for 60+ to benificially support, strength and balance and will be advertised on the above website.

This was an idea of a community member. We provided a venue and supported her with marketing and worked with her so she was able to succeed with her idea.

The event was a great success with 16 families donating items and over 100 community members coming along to take donated items. Everything was free and many families were overwhelmed with the kindness of the community. We will hold another Free Garage Sale in October.

During this quarter, did you have any issues, concerns, complications?

Heating has been installed after the BBCP board sent a letter to the facilities management team to address our ongoing concern of no heating/cooling for over a year. This is very disappointing as I was following due process with no success.
Up and Coming events for Matariki

Saturday 22nd June
6:00 – 8:30 pm
Birkdale Community Hall, 136 Birkdale Road

Gather together to share stories and food

Guest Speaker: Awhitia Mahaere

email aucklandnorth@newcomers.co.nz

Te Wānanga o Aotearoa

Ethnic Communities

Birkdale Beach Haven Community Project Inc

WISE
Matariki is a time for community to come together to celebrate the year gone by and to prepare for the year to come. Together, as one community, we are excited to bring you the Beach Haven Birkdale Matariki Kapa Haka Festival 2019.

One day of Kapa Haka, Kai and connecting with your community.

28 June 2019 at Birkdale North School
Powhiri Starts at 9.15am
Performance 10.00am-2.00pm
Food and Entertainment throughout the day.
We look forward to another wonderful community event!
**Did you have anything start, or new opportunities come up this quarter, not expected on the work plan?**

The Blanket Drive

Garage Sale

Each of these opportunities were unexpected but we believe this is BBCP’s role in the community to support our community members to succeed but our team providing them the framework to do so.

**Below the line activities not funded by Council**

Ethnic community Matariki Meal
Bayview Community Centre
4th Quarterly Summary due 15 June 2019

What activities/programmes have been started/run within this quarter?

The Centre has run / hosted / facilitated the following events this quarter: Community street art activation (road safety campaign), budgeting workshop, dumpling workshop, Jewish bread workshop, Love Food Hate Waste, Practically green workshop.

A full programme of events (at least 2 a month) are planned over the rest of winter to keep everyone connected rather than hibernate! This includes a volunteer recognition event to enable us to thank and recognise all the unpaid hours that go into improving our community.

New Jewish group set up for children and families to come and share their culture.

What activities/programmes/events weren't successful within this quarter? Give an explanation why

We had 2 ladies offer free yoga classes as part of their training, the pregnancy yoga class on a Tuesday morning was not well attended - we've spoken to the instructor and feel that ladies who are pregnant are either working or at home with other children so a day time session is not the most convenient. The class was free so cost was not a barrier.

Highlights for this quarter?

- Hosted the regional Community Places hui - attended by other Centre managers, Council staff, Local and City Councillors
- Community Activation event to create street signs highlighting road safety messages was attended by 35 people, a really positive buzz around the place
- Rejuvenated Holiday Programme with fantastic attendance levels given the number of Stat days in the holidays
- Consent granted for tree removal in the ELC and consent lodged for the interior works - feeling like we are finally making progress on this long-standing project
- First Easter family fun event held at Bayview Primary and attended by approximately 40 families over the afternoon, informal event run at minimal cost
- Financial management training for the Board has upskilled all of the Board members (funded by Kaipātiki Local Board).

During this quarter, did you have any issues, concerns, complications?

Car park is deteriorating again - meeting set with key partners to address the work needed and safety concerns.
Increasing workload for all staff - the success of the Centre brings with it more work! One staff member off on ACC for 4 weeks, another having surgery and away for 6 weeks has put pressure on our ELC team.

Did you have anything start, or new opportunities come up this quarter, not expected on the workplan?

- Overhaul of our IT systems (software and hardware) contract let and work begun on site and remotely
- KLB funded placemaking support has been well received but added work to Centre Manager and Community Facilitator to run events.

Below the line activities not funded by Council

Community noticeboard installed outside the ELC - a central point for us to post notices and share information with the community.
Highbury Community House 4th Quarter Summary

What activities have been completed within this quarter?

5th Repair Café
77 items presented, please find the report below.
Here’s a link to the video on our One News Website, the article and video should show together with this link:


You can also see all the lovely comments from the Facebook post here:

https://business.facebook.com/1NEWSNZ/videos/440983146652752/?__xts__=[0]=68.AR89ndbQT.Vd3_7xS8xDuAhJnDJk1vdR9rywCcGT6yRPF0BCmgSWQy83VC5p-miireWTGoGlw53A-x_90EmILl1k7RK.Kkk5kamwA.xCBb4pSAE38zwY5Xvr8yLVtxr9Hl.gVp6DKu28F- W0d4nOf.xUuS.fwz0WA7pjPrtCWHzg5wVYu-ohQa2c5tdvD5ux1app75S66UHL4cammfr7mGwAH0y-zd6xEc3U30fO2Z6HOsAKU7qWWZb47Y4yrUH7z91F58_s_F4GxQ8aLBtZaK29hY7Z-ajYV50bjoVW8g7SLm0FL4DOolFk-wRqo0np5dvTodquOlacMajQrs01YWw=&__tn__=-R

Boomerang Bags
In response to the community we began to request donations for sewing machines so we could run classes or workshops. We have been donated 4 machines which we have got up to running condition. We have also wanted to run the boomerang bag group but did not have the necessary machines, in a stroke of good timing, we have the machines and we were approached to host the classes and we have two wonderful volunteers. Through our promotion of Boomerang Bags, we have had feedback which has resulted in us changing the proposition slightly. We will now run Highbury Sewcial where Boomerang Bags will continue to be made, but the community can come with their own projects or learn to sew with the guidance of our lovely volunteers.

Sign language Workshop
Amazing response, for this community workshop (free to the community). A five-week introduction to sign language. Term 2 has been fully booked and has had full attendance. Term 3 is fully booked, and we have a waiting list for future classes.

Your Money workshops
In partnership with Westpac’s community education program, we are facilitating three workshops under our Community Workshop umbrella.

Art display
We have a local artist that will display his work in our Maritime room, we hope this will become a regular feature for local artist and art activity.

Community Survey
Conducted a community survey in which we received fantastic feedback and some ideas for classes and activities in the future.

School Holiday children’s activities
Partnered with Re: create to bring children’s activities to the community in the school holidays on days we have room available.

Supporting ELC with their fundraising event
The ELC has their annual fundraiser of a Trivia Night, 150 tickets sold, amazing auction prizes.

Funding
Received a grant from lotteries
Funding gratefully received from local board for x2 event marquees
Council Hui
Helped prepare and presented at the council Hui

**What activities weren't completed within this quarter? Give an explanation why**
Matariki Celebration, while the ELC hosted a Matariki family night. We were approached by a local organisation to partner them with a Matariki celebration. Sadly, lack of funds and resourcing means we could not go ahead as planned.
Website update due to funds; we are seeking alternative solutions

**Highlights for this quarter?**
The success of our community workshops - Sign language and Your Money. The sign language course for term 2 has been fully booked and full attendance. Term 3 is fully booked, and we have a waiting list. Money Matters workshop is slower to book but there is still interest in all three topics

**Any issues, concerns or solutions to raise**
It has been disappointing not to be part of the Placemaking making activity the other community houses have been involved in. We had a meeting with the contractor and expressed our want to connect with the community, to have the conversations etc.

As in the previous year's our operational costs are not being met with our revenue, Council and LDI funding. We have additional costs for community activation and events which is outside of operational, these are all unfunded at this point also. We are disappointed to see the different funding levels across community in the Kaipatiki area. We will approach external funders for support.

**Did you have anything start this quarter, not expected on the workplan?**

**Below the line activities not funded by Council**

Repair Café
Community Workshops
Highbury House Repair Café

6 April 2019

Repair Cafés are free meeting places and they’re all about repairing things – together. At a Repair café you’ll find expert volunteers, with repair skills in all kinds of fields. It’s a community event which saves people money, reduces the number of items needlessly in landfill and connects people in their community and allows for skill sharing.

This was Highbury House’s fifth Repair Cafe

Starting in Holland in 2009, there are currently over 1400 Repair Cafés worldwide – the concept is gaining traction in Auckland
Overview:

Preparations for this event really began straight after the last Repair Café, when we asked the existing group of volunteers if they would be happy to participate in another one. The answer was a definite YES from everyone we asked!

Before the event we were approached by Fair Go & TVNZ Online to ask if they could come along to film & interview people. Fair Go were interested as they are currently investigating the durability of consumer products & how Repair Cafés fits in with this subject.

TVNZ Online had heard about Repair Cafes becoming more popular & they wanted to see how it worked & see what we as a community house do. This added to the buzz of the day.

Overview of volunteer roles

- Electrical x 3
- Wooden/General x 3
- Clothing/Soft Toys x 3
- Bikes x 1
- Jewelry x 1
- Knife sharpening x 1
- Refreshments x 1
- Children's activities x 3
- Greeters/registration/feedback x 4
- Float & photographer x 1
In summary:

Number of items presented: 77
Most popular stations: knife sharpening (26); clothing (20); electrical (13)
Only 74% of items brought in had a recorded value. The total value recorded was $2,825.
However, the fixed rate ratio was very good this time at over 70%
Time spent on preparation: approx. 12 admin hours
Feedback

On the day, we had so many comments on the excellent service they received from all volunteers involved & that the Repair Café is a wonderful idea.

Feedback forms collected at the event again recorded very positive comments & offers of help for the next Repair Café.

For our fifth Repair Café we included a children’s activity room that was run by two girls from Carmel College. Each term students are to complete 5 hours of community service. They came all prepared with an Easter theme, where children could make Easter cards, bunny masks & decorate paper eggs. This was hugely successful & resulted in some very happy families. The girls enjoyed themselves so much that they offered to come to the next Repair Café.

One of the great things to come out of our Repair Café’s is the shared knowledge and skills. We had a balance bike come in for repair and our bike team didn’t have a part for it, so Duncan spoke to our electrician and they worked out a solution by creating a part out of conduit. What skills and teamwork!
Highbury House Quarter 4 activities

**Sign Language**
Introducing our new free to the community workshop
The course will cover basic sign language, useful daily signs & much more from basic to advanced.
A 6-week workshop from the 22nd of May - 14th June
2.30pm

**Highbury Social**
Want to learn to sew, meet new people & or just finish a sewing project?
Every Tuesday 9:30 - 11:30am
Come join us for a friendly environment where you can grow your sewing skills.
All levels are welcome.

**Boomerang Bags**
Boomerang Bags are about making bags for the community, saving waste, starting conversations, connecting with each other, fostering sustainable behaviour, and having fun.
No experience needed come and give it a go!

**Your Money**
Highbury House are pleased to be able to offer flood to the community.
For more information please contact
admin@highburyhouse.org.nz
Auckland Tourism Events and Economic Development
Kaipātiki Local Board six-monthly update

File No.: CP2019/15005

Te take mō te pūrongo
Purpose of the report
1. This report provides the Kaipātiki Local Board with highlights of Auckland Tourism Events and Economic Development’s (ATEED) activities in the Kaipātiki Local Board area as well as ATEED’s regional activities for the six months 1 January to 30 June 2019.

2. This report should be read in conjunction with ATEED’s Quarter 3 report to Auckland Council (available at www.aucklandnz.com) and the forthcoming Quarter 4 report to the Auckland Council CCO Finance and Performance Committee (available 17 September). Although these reports focus primarily on the breadth of ATEED’s work at a regional level, much of the work highlighted has significant local impact.

Whakarāpopototanga matua
Executive summary
3. This report provides the Kaipātiki Local Board with relevant information on the following ATEED activities:
   - Locally driven initiatives: Young Enterprise Scheme;
   - Supporting local business growth;
   - Filming activity;
   - Youth employment pathways;
   - Youth connections;
   - Offshore talent attraction;
   - Local and regional destination management and marketing; and
   - Delivered, funded and facilitated events.

4. Further detail on these activities is listed under the ‘Analysis and advice’ section of this report.

Ngā tūtohunga
Recommendation/s
That the Kaipātiki Local Board:

a) receive Auckland Tourism Events and Economic Development Limited’s update to the Kaipātiki Local Board for 1 January to 30 June 2019.

Horopaki
Context
5. ATEED has two areas of focus:
   - Economic Development – including business support, business attraction and investment, local economic development, trade and industry development, skills employment and talent and innovation and entrepreneurship.
• **Destination** - supporting sustainable growth of the visitor economy with a focus on destination marketing and management, major events, business events (meetings and conventions) and international student attraction and retention.

6. These two portfolios also share a common platform relating to the promotion of the city globally to ensure that Auckland competes effectively with other mid-tier high quality of life cities.

7. ATEED works with local boards, Auckland Council and its CCOs to support decision-making on local economic growth and facilitates or co-ordinates the delivery of local economic development activity. ATEED ensures that the regional activities that ATEED leads or delivers are fully leveraged to support local economic growth and employment.

8. In addition, ATEED’s dedicated Local Economic Development (LED) team works with local boards who allocate locally driven initiatives (LDI) budget to economic development activities. The LED team delivers a range of services such as the development of proposals, including feasibility studies that enable local boards to directly fund or otherwise advocate for the implementation of local initiatives.

9. ATEED delivers its services at the local level through business hubs based in the north, west and south of the region, as well as its central office at 167B Victoria Street West.

10. Additional information about ATEED’s role and activities can be found at [www.aucklandnz.com/ateed](http://www.aucklandnz.com/ateed)

**Tātaritanga me ngā tohutohu**

**Analysis and advice**

**Economic Development**

11. As at 30 June\(^2\), 3303 businesses had been through an ATEED intervention or programme. Of these, 76 businesses were in the Kaipātiki Local Board area – 13 businesses went through Destination-related programmes and 63 businesses went through Economic Development-related programmes.

**Locally Driven Initiatives (LDI):**

12. Young Enterprise Scheme (YES): The Auckland Chamber of Commerce has delivered the Lion Foundation Young Enterprise Scheme (YES) since January 2018. ATEED maintains a strategic role. The Chamber invoiced for funds during Q3 and payment was subsequently made. During the period, there were 58 schools participating in the Auckland YES programme, representing 1376 students completing the programme. Glenfield College and Northcote College are the two schools from the Kaipātiki Local Board area participating in the YES programme.

**Supporting Local Business Growth**

13. This area is serviced by the Business and Enterprise team in the North hub, based in the B: Hive. The team comprises of two Business and Innovation Advisors and administration support. The role of this team is to support the growth of Auckland’s key internationally competitive sectors and to support to provide quality jobs.

14. A key programme in achieving this is central government’s Regional Business Partnership Network (RBPN). This is delivered by ATEED’s nine Business and Innovation Advisors (BIA), whose role is to connect local businesses to resources, experts and services in innovation, R&D, business growth and management.

15. ATEED’s BIAs engage 1:1 with businesses through a discovery meeting to understand their challenges, gather key data, and provide connections / recommendations via an action plan.

---

1 This activity is subject to local boards prioritising local economic development, and subsequently allocating funding to local economic development through their local board agreements.

2 FY 2018/19 result for ATEED’s SOI KPI2
16. Where businesses qualify (i.e. meeting the programme criteria and/or aligning to ATEED’s purpose as defined in the Statement of Intent), the advisors facilitate government support to qualifying businesses in the form of:

- Callaghan Innovation R&D grants (including Getting Started, project and student grants [https://www.callaghaninnovation.govt.nz/grants]);
- Callaghan Innovation subsidised innovation programmes [https://www.callaghaninnovation.govt.nz/innovation-skills];
- RBPN business capability vouchers (NZTE), where the business owner may be issued co-funding up to $5,000 per annum for business training via registered service providers. Voucher co-funding is prioritised to businesses accessing this service for the first time, in order to encourage more businesses to engage with experts to assist their management and growth;
- NZTE services such as Export Essentials [https://workshop.exportessentials.nz/register]; or
- Referrals to NZ Business Mentors via The Chamber of Commerce.

17. During the reporting period, ATEED Business and Innovation Advisors met with 30 businesses in the Kaipātiki Local Board area, seven for innovation advice and services and 25 for business growth and capability advice and services (seven were returning clients). From these engagements:

- fifteen RBPN vouchers were issued to assist with business capability training;
- twelve connections were made to Callaghan Innovation services and programmes;
- eleven referrals were made to Business Mentors New Zealand;
- seventeen connections were made to ATEED staff and programmes; and
- nearly 130 connections were made to other businesses or programmes.

Other support for new businesses

18. During the period, ATEED also ran workshops and events aimed at establishing or growing a new business and building capability. Fourteen people from the Kaipātiki Local Board area attended an event below:

- Starting off Right workshop – 5; and

Filming activity within the Kaipātiki Local Board area

19. ATEED’s Screen Auckland team provides film facilitation services as part of ATEED’s support for the screen and digital sector of Auckland’s economy. Screen Auckland facilitates, processes and issues film permits for filming activity in public open space. This activity supports local businesses and employment, as well as providing a revenue stream to local boards for the use of local parks.

20. Between 1 January and 30 June 2019, 305 film permits were issued in the Auckland region across 379 locations and 404 days of filming. Of these, 10 permits were issued in the Kaipātiki Local Board area. Scenes in feature film, *Only Cloud Knows* were filmed in the Kaipātiki Local Board area. The Kaipātiki Local Board area’s share of film permit revenue was $2,179.72 for the period (total for all boards combined was $51,191.30).

21. On average, 37 crew work on each shoot day. This does not reflect filming that also takes place in studios, private property or low impact activity that would not have required a permit. During the period, 81 permits were issued for TV commercials (TVC), making up 27 per cent of permits issued. A quarter of the TVC permits were destined for an international market.
22. Auckland is becoming a popular destination for international television networks to pilot an episode of a new TV series to allow them to gauge if a series will be successful. Permits were issued for locations across the Auckland region earlier this year for two new US pilots.

*Youth employment pathways*

23. The *Go with Tourism* campaign was successfully launched on 5 April, attracting 170 employers and more than 700 youth by year-end. The campaign is designed to shift perceptions many young people have about careers in tourism and address the skills gap in the industry.

24. ATEED delivered the Future Ready Summit on 26 June at the Vodafone Events Centre in Manukau. Approximately 250 employers, 40 young people and 20 speakers (eight under the age of 24). The Youth Employer Pledge partners were the primary audience. The *Future Ready Auckland: Driving economic development through technology and transformation* insights paper was also released, attracting strong media attention - including a lead story on Radio NZ *Nine to Noon*. The research insights aims to better understand Auckland’s future skill needs, including future growth sectors. ATEED is currently working with pledge partners to harness the network, with a focus on south and west Auckland now that Youth Connections has transferred to The Southern Initiative.

*Local Jobs and Skills Hubs*

25. ATEED is the regional partner for the network of Auckland Jobs and Skills Hubs. These multi-agency hubs support employers at developments where there is a high and sustained demand for local labour and skills development. The Auckland network includes Ara (Auckland Airport development), City Centre and Tāmaki hubs. As at 30 June, 377 people had been placed into employment via the ATEED-facilitated CBD hub, 1,914 training outcomes were delivered, and 11 apprenticeships were facilitated. About 36 per cent of those employed are Māori, against a target of 40 per cent. ATEED has developed a school engagement pilot programme with interested employers and schools aimed at engaging students with career opportunities in the construction and infrastructure sector. ATEED also provided funding to a Progressive Employment Programme for at-risk youth, supporting cadet training and developing youth-ready capability within businesses working on the City Rail Link. The City Centre hub is a training partner for this programme.

*Offshore talent attraction*

26. The *Auckland We’re Hiring* campaign ran from January to March 2019. The campaign is designed to attract high-skilled offshore construction and technology talent to Auckland. The campaign resulted in 2295 job applications.

*Destination*

**Regional destination management and marketing activity**

27. The *Elemental AKL* winter festival website went live on 29 April. The festival ran from 1-31 July and is developed to promote sustainable tourism growth by encouraging visitation more evenly throughout the year, and dispersing visitors across the region. The programme included more than 60 free and ticketed events across the themes of light, food, entertainment, and culture. *Elemental Feast* went live on 4 June, with 120 restaurants participating in plating up unique festival dishes using ingredients sourced from the Auckland region and inspired by the elements. Nine events were held in the northern part of the city.

28. The *Short Break* campaign, aimed at leisure travellers on Australia’s eastern seaboard, ran during Q3 and Q4. There were three bursts of the campaign, focused on themes of nature, food and wine, and ultimate things to do in Auckland featuring different parts of the region. As part of the campaign, ATEED hosted news.com.au and lifestyle.com.au in Auckland, showcasing the city’s unique offering that is promoted in the campaign. News.com.au has a reach of six million and will produce a dedicated feature on Auckland as well as share one article on Facebook with their 1.1m followers. Lifestyle.com.au has a reach of 1.2m unique viewers and will produce two dedicated online features.
Delivered, funding and facilitated events

29. During the period, ATEED delivered the 2019 Auckland Lantern Festival at the Auckland Domain. Customer satisfaction was 89 per cent, an increase of nine per cent compared to the previous year. Some key findings from the customer survey found that respondents were very positive about what the event meant for the city, with 96 per cent of respondents agreeing that Auckland Council should continue to support events like the Lantern Festival and 94 per cent saying that the event brought people from different ethnic and cultural groups together (compared to 95 per cent and 91 per cent respectively in the previous year). The Auckland Lantern Festival’s sustainability objectives through the Cultural Festivals Strategy resulted in 62 per cent of waste being diverted from landfill. This has nearly doubled in two years, with the diversion being 34 per cent in 2017.

30. Given the need to prioritise police resourcing following the events in Christchurch on 15 March, the 2019 Pasifika festival, which was due to run on 23 and 24 March, was cancelled. Although the festival would have been an opportunity to bring Auckland’s communities together at a time of national mourning, given the unprecedented nature of what happened and after discussions with the New Zealand Police, it was agreed that Police must prioritise resourcing to ensure the safety of communities across the city.

31. During the period, residents of the Kaipātiki Local Board area were also able to enjoy events funded or facilitated by ATEED across the Auckland region, including the ASB Classic, Splore Music and Arts Festival, Sculpture on the Gulf, the New Zealand Comedy Festival, the Auckland Writers Festival, the Auckland Art Fair, Warhorse, and Auckland Wine Week.

32. A full schedule of major events is available on ATEED’s website, aucklandnz.com

Ngā whakaaweawe me ngā tirohanga a te rōpū Kaunihera
Council group impacts and views

33. ATEED assesses and manages our initiatives on a case-by-case basis and engages with the Council group where required.

Ngā whakaaweawe ā-rohe me ngā tirohanga a te poari ā-rohe
Local impacts and local board views

34. Local Board views are not sought for the purposes of this report. Local Board views were sought for some of the initiatives described in this report.

Tauākī whakaaweawe Māori
Māori impact statement

35. The proposed decision to receive the six-monthly report has no impact on Māori. ATEED assesses and responds to any impact that our initiatives may have on Māori on a case-by-case basis.

Ngā ritenga ā-pūtea
Financial implications

36. The proposed decision of receiving the report has no financial implications.

Ngā raru tūpono me ngā whakamaurutanga
Risks and mitigations

37. The proposed decision to receive the six-monthly report has no risk. ATEED assesses and manages any risk associated with our initiatives on a case-by-case basis.
Ngā koringa ā-muri
Next steps
38. ATEED will provide the next six-monthly report to the Local Board in February 2020 and will cover the period 1 July to 31 December 2019.

Ngā tāpirihanga
Attachments
There are no attachments for this report.

Ngā kaihaina
Signatories

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Authors</th>
<th>Samantha-Jane Miranda – Operational Strategy Advisor, Auckland Tourism Events and Economic Development</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Authorisers</td>
<td>Quanita Khan – Manager Operational Strategy and Planning, Auckland Tourism Events and Economic Development</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Eric Perry - Relationship Manager</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Auckland Film Protocol consultation feedback and recommended changes

File No.: CP2019/14983

Te take mō te pūrongo
Purpose of the report

1. To receive a summary of consultation feedback on the draft Auckland Film Protocol, and to provide feedback on the recommended changes to the document.

Whakarāpopototanga matua
Executive summary

2. Auckland Council is currently reviewing the Auckland Film Protocol. The Auckland Film Protocol sets out:

- the commitment of the council group to supporting filming in Auckland;
- expectations and rules that filmmakers must abide by when filming in Auckland; and
- provides guidance for filmmakers on the process for approval to film in Auckland.

3. The purpose of the review was to ensure that the Auckland Film Protocol is up-to-date and to identify emerging trends, issues or opportunities that should be addressed. Content of the Auckland Film Protocol was reviewed against legislation referenced in the document and against policies and plans of the Auckland Council group to identify areas where the Auckland Film Protocol should be updated. Engagement with staff involved in the process of assessing and approving film permit applications from across the council group was undertaken to inform the review and proposed amendments to the protocol.

4. A revised draft of the Auckland Film Protocol was reported to the Environment and Community Committee in June 2019 for consideration and was approved for public consultation (resolution number ENV/2019/73).

5. The following is a summary of the key changes made to the Auckland Film Protocol before public consultation was undertaken:

- Native species: new content added stating that Auckland Council may place additional conditions on film permits to protect native species.
- Kauri dieback: new content added providing information about kauri dieback and stating that filmmakers will be required to clean equipment to council specifications when filming in areas where kauri are present.
- Drones: new content added stating that a film permit is required for commercial filming and requiring filmmakers to comply with Civil Aviation rules, Auckland Council bylaws and conditions.
- Historic heritage: new content added stating that filming in proximity to historic (including cultural) heritage will be subject to conditions to protect these sites.
- Health and safety: new content added to reflect the new Health and Safety at work Act 2015 and requirements to prepare a site-specific health and safety plan.
- Content of the Auckland Film Protocol was updated to reflect current policy, plans and bylaws of Auckland Council. Some structural and editorial amendments were also made to improve the logic, flow and readability of the document.

6. Public consultation was undertaken over a three-week period between 21 June and 12 July 2019.
7. A total of 74 submissions were received during the public consultation period. Kaipātiki Local Board residents provided a total of three submissions on the draft Auckland Film Protocol, representing 4.1 per cent of all submissions. Insufficient submissions were received to allow a comparison with regional views or to present a summary of key submission points for the Kaipātiki Local Board area. Staff are proposing some changes to the draft Auckland Film Protocol to address submitter concerns; the proposed changes to the draft Auckland Film Protocol are shown in tracked changes in Attachment B.

8. This report provides a summary of public feedback and of proposed changes to the draft Auckland Film Protocol to address feedback. The following is a high-level summary of the key changes proposed to the Auckland Film Protocol in response to public consultation:

- **Natural environment**: include stronger messaging about the importance of respecting Auckland’s natural environment, that film permits may be subject to conditions to manage impacts and/or that filming may be subject to restrictions where these impacts cannot be appropriately managed.
- **Native species**: include stronger messages around the potential impact of filming on native species, such as birds and that filming permits may be subject to conditions to manage impacts and/or that filming may be subject to restrictions where these impacts cannot be appropriately managed.
- **Kauri dieback**: amend to ensure that conditions may be placed on film permits in any public open space (controlled by Auckland Council) where kauri are present.
- **Drones**: include additional guidance on the use of drones around native birds and in proximity to other users of public open space and adjoining private properties.
- **Impact on access to public open space**: include stronger messages around the need for filmmakers to be respectful of other users of public open space and state that film permits give limited permission to occupy public open space.
- **Compliance and enforcement**: include stronger messages around the requirement for filmmakers to comply with the Auckland Council policies, plans, bylaws and the terms and conditions of their film permit.

9. Submission themes and proposed changes are summarised in Attachment A.

**Ngā tūtohunga**

**Recommendation/s**

That the Kaipātiki Local Board:

- a) receive a summary of consultation feedback on the draft Auckland Film Protocol.
- b) provide feedback on the recommended changes to the draft Auckland Film Protocol.
- c) note that local board feedback will be included in a report to the Environment and Community Committee in September 2019, seeking approval for the proposed changes to the draft Auckland Film Protocol.

**Horopaki Context**

10. The first version of the Auckland Film Protocol was adopted by the Regional Development and Operations Committee (resolution number RDO/2013/27) on 14 March 2013. A review of fees for filming in the Auckland region was undertaken in 2014, and a new set of region-wide charges was recommended providing a simplified and harmonised range of charges. The Governing Body adopted a region-wide schedule of film fees and revised the Auckland Film Protocol on 28 May 2015 (resolution number GB/2015/36).
11. Since the protocol was adopted in 2015, there have been a number of changes to legislation and to Auckland Council’s policy and planning framework. The purpose of the review of the protocol was to:
   - ensure that the protocol is up-to-date; and
   - identify emerging trends, issues or opportunities to be addressed in the protocol.

12. Content of the protocol was reviewed against legislation referenced in the document and against policies and plans of the Auckland Council group to identify areas where the protocol should be updated. Engagement with staff involved in the process of assessing and approving film permit applications from across the council group was undertaken to inform the review and proposed amendments to the protocol.

13. Workshops were held in September and October 2018 to engage with local boards that experience a high volume of filming.

14. Engagement to inform the preparation of the revised draft protocol was also undertaken with:
   - Mana whenua: mana whenua interests are represented by 19 iwi (tribal) authorities in Tāmaki Makaurau, Auckland. The 19 iwi authorities were invited, in writing, to inform the review of the protocol.
   - Staff of the Tūpuna Maunga o Tāmaki Makaurau Authority to inform the review.
   - Screen sector: the screen sector was invited to participate in a survey in April 2019 to inform the review. The survey asked a series of general questions about the protocol and experiences of filming in public open space in Auckland.
   - Public: the People’s Panel in September 2018; a total of 4762 responses were received. The survey asked a series of questions on views on and experiences of filming in Auckland.

15. A high-level summary of feedback (including local board feedback) is provided in Attachment C.

16. The review recommended that a range of changes be made to the Auckland Film Protocol, and the following is a summary of the key changes proposed to the Environment and Community Committee:
   - **Native species**: include new content stating that Auckland Council may place additional conditions on film permits to protect native species.
   - **Kauri dieback**: include new content providing information about kauri dieback and stating that filmmakers will be required to clean equipment to council specifications when filming in areas where kauri are present.
   - **Drones**: include new content stating that a film permit is required for commercial filming and requiring filmmakers to comply with Civil Aviation rules, Auckland Council bylaws and conditions.
   - **Historic heritage**: include new content stating that filming in proximity to historic (including cultural) heritage will be subject to conditions to protect these sites.
   - **Health and safety**: include new content to reflect the new Health and Safety at work Act 2015 and requirements to prepare a site-specific health and safety plan.
   - **Filming on Tūpuna Maunga**: update content to reflect that applications to film on Tūpuna Maunga are assessed by the Tūpuna Maunga o Tāmaki Makaurau Authority.
   - **Updates to content**: update content to reflect current policy (e.g. smokefree policy), plans (Auckland Unitary Plan) and bylaws of Auckland Council.
   - **Structural and editorial**: amend some parts of the document to improve the logic, flow and readability of the document.
17. The revised draft of the Auckland Film Protocol was approved by the Environment and Community Committee for public consultation in June 2019 (resolution number ENV/2019/73).

Tātaritanga me ngā tohutohu
Analysis and advice

18. Consultation on the revised draft of the Auckland Film Protocol took place from 21 June to 12 July 2019. A total of 74 submissions were received; this represents a substantial increase on the 21 submissions received in response to the 2015 review of the Auckland Film Protocol. Of the submissions received, 72 were submitted using the online form and two non-form hard copy submissions were received.

19. Submitters were asked to identify if they worked in the screen sector or not, with:
   - 29 submissions (39 per cent) received from individuals or organisations that identified themselves as working in the screen sector; and
   - 45 submissions (61 per cent) received from individuals or organisations that do not work in the screen sector.

20. The questions included in the online form varied depending on whether the submitter identified themselves as working in the screen industry or not.

21. A breakdown of all submissions received by local board area is shown in Table 1 below. The small number of responses from individual local board areas means that an analysis of views by local board area was not possible for all local board areas.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Local Board area</th>
<th>Number of respondents</th>
<th>Percentage of respondents</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Waitākere Ranges</td>
<td>17</td>
<td>23.0%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Albert-Eden</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>12.2%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Waitemata</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>10.8%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rodney</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>8.1%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Upper Harbour</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>6.8%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ōrākei</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>6.8%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Maungakiekie-Tāmaki</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>5.4%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Devonport-Takapuna</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>5.4%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Henderson-Massey</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>4.1%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kaipātiki</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>4.1%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Howick</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2.7%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Whau</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2.7%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Māngere-Ōtahuhu</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1.4%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Puketapapa</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1.4%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hibiscus and Bays</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1.4%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Papakura</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1.4%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Franklin</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Great Barrier</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0%</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
22. A series of closed questions were asked of non-screen sector individuals and organisations; a summary of the responses to these questions is shown in Table 2 below, which shows that:

- most respondents are supportive of Auckland Council’s film-friendly approach; and
- most respondents think that the Auckland Film Protocol does enough to manage the impact that filming has on residents and businesses, on public open space and historic and cultural heritage.

### Table 2: Feedback on the Auckland Film Protocols management of the impacts of filming

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Question</th>
<th>Response</th>
<th>Percentage of regional submissions (number of respondents in brackets)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Do you support Auckland Council’s film-friendly approach?</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>75% (33)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Partially</td>
<td>20% (9)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>No</td>
<td>5% (2)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Do you think the Auckland Film Protocol does enough to manage the impact of filming on residents and businesses?</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>56% (18)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Partially</td>
<td>19% (6)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>No</td>
<td>25% (8)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Do you think the Auckland Film Protocol does enough to manage the impact that filming has on our public open space and environment?</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>53% (23)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Partially</td>
<td>33% (14)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>No</td>
<td>14% (6)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Do you think the Auckland Film Protocol does enough to manage the impact of filming on our historic and cultural heritage?</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>62% (26)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Partially</td>
<td>29% (12)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>No</td>
<td>10% (4)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

23. The main reasons given by those who supported Auckland Council’s film-friendly approach are shown in Table 3 below.

### Table 3: Summary of key reasons for supporting Auckland Council’s film-friendly approach

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Theme</th>
<th>Summary of key submission points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| Economic | • generates employment and economic growth  
            • benefits communities and local businesses  
            • benefits a broad range of trades and industries  
            • attracts investment and businesses to Auckland |
24. Table 4 shows the key reasons that respondents gave for partially supporting Auckland Council’s film-friendly approach.

Table 4: Summary of key reasons given for partially supporting Auckland Council’s film-friendly approach

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Theme</th>
<th>Summary of key submission points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Cultural and creative</td>
<td>• has cultural benefits allowing and supporting the telling of stories visually</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• supports the creative economy and enables people to find a future in the creative industries</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• it’s fun and exciting to see Auckland on the screen</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Promotion and tourism</td>
<td>• promotes and showcases Auckland to the world</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• creates a positive image of Auckland</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

25. The key reasons given for not supporting Auckland Council’s film-friendly approach were:
• the cost to ratepayers of enabling filming; and
• there is not enough protection for individuals, businesses and residents affected by filming being carried out on private property.

26. A series of open-ended questions were also included to elicit further information about responses to these questions and about a range of other topics. Staff have worked through submissions to determine any changes to be recommended for the final revised Auckland Film Protocol. Attachment A identifies key themes and submission points along with proposed staff responses.

27. A summary of the most common submission themes and the proposed staff responses are shown in Table 5 below:

Table 5: Summary of key submission themes and proposed staff responses.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Key themes</th>
<th>Summary of proposed responses</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Use of drones for filming</td>
<td>Include additional guidance on the use of drones around native birds and in proximity to other users of public open space and adjoining private properties.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Impact on natural environment</td>
<td>Include stronger messaging about the importance of respecting Auckland’s natural environment, that film permits may be subject to conditions to manage impacts and/or that filming may be subject to restrictions where these impacts cannot be appropriately managed.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Key themes

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Key themes</th>
<th>Summary of proposed responses</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Kauri dieback</td>
<td>Amend to ensure that conditions may be placed on film permits in any public open space (controlled by Auckland Council) where kauri are present.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Impact on native species</td>
<td>Include stronger messages around the potential impact of filming on native species, such as birds and that filming permits may be subject to conditions to manage impacts and/or that filming may be subject to restrictions where these impacts cannot be appropriately managed.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Impact on access to public open space</td>
<td>Include stronger messages around the need for filmmakers to be respectful of other users of public open space and state that film permits give limited permission to occupy public open space.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Compliance and enforcement</td>
<td>Include stronger messages around the requirement for filmmakers to comply with Auckland Council policies, plans, bylaws and the terms and conditions of their film permit.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Health and safety</td>
<td>Amend to enable production companies to arrange alternative time-frames for the submission of a site-specific health and safety plan by agreement with Screen Auckland.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Notification</td>
<td>Screen Auckland to consider operational approaches to achieving wider public notification.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Impact on business</td>
<td>No change to the Auckland Film Protocol. The protocol is intended to provide a framework that enables decisions to be made on a case-by-case basis.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Equity</td>
<td>No change to the Auckland Film Protocol. Fees for commercial use of public open space are set under the Auckland Council Trading and Events in Public Places Bylaw 2015 and amended through the long-term plan and annual plan.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

28. This report seeks formal feedback from the local board at its August 2019 business meeting on the recommended changes to the revised draft Auckland Film Protocol in response to consultation feedback.

### Ngā whakaaweawe me ngā tirohanga a te rōpū Kaunihera

**Council group impacts and views**

29. Engagement with staff involved in the process of assessing and approving film permit applications from across the council group was undertaken to inform the review and proposed amendments to the protocol. This included engagement with Auckland Transport, Panuku Development Auckland, and with Auckland Council Community Facilities, Region-wide Planning, Social Policy and Bylaws, Visitor Experience and Heritage.

### Ngā whakaaweawe ā-rohe me ngā tirohanga a te poari ā-rohe

**Local impacts and local board views**

**Role of local boards in film permitting**

30. Landowner approval is required to film on any public open space in the Auckland region. Local boards are responsible for landowner approvals for local parks and reserves. Engagement with local boards that experience a high volume of applications for film permits was undertaken in September and October 2018 to inform the review of the Auckland Film Protocol. A summary of the key engagement themes is included in Attachment C and was reported to the Environment and Community Committee in July 2019.
31. A key theme from local board engagement was that the film permit time-frames mean that landowner approval time-frames are very tight, particularly when considering complex or contentious applications. It was also noted that the current time-frames do not allow sufficient time to consider applications at full board meetings or to consult key stakeholders. Given this, the following options on film permit time-frames were presented to the Environment and Community Committee at a workshop in May 2019 and at the June 2019 meeting.

- **Option one**: status quo
- **Option two**: amend the permit time-frames
- **Option 2(a)**: the permit time-frame is amended to be ‘up to five working days’
- **Option 2(b)**: the permit time-frame is increased to 5-7 working days.

32. Following direction from the committee, that increasing time-frames could act as a disincentive and make Auckland internationally uncompetitive, the status quo option was retained in the draft Auckland Film Protocol.

**Tauākī whakaaweawe Māori**

**Māori impact statement**

33. Auckland Tourism, Events and Economic Development (ATEED) has an ongoing relationship with several mana whenua and mataawaka groups across its whole portfolio of activity. To inform the review of the protocol, the 19 iwi authorities were invited, in writing, to inform the review. In relation to film permit applications, Māori views and input may be obtained in several ways where there is a potential impact on particular land or sites. This is usually coordinated either by the film facilitator or through the relevant parks manager.

34. Specific processes are in place for the tūpuna maunga, with all commercial filming on the maunga requiring the approval of the Tūpuna Maunga o Tāmaki Makaurau Authority (Tūpuna Maunga Authority). Screen Auckland facilitates all requests for approval to film on the tūpuna maunga. Approval to film will be subject to conditions and restrictions set by the Tūpuna Maunga Authority. Meetings were held with staff of the Tūpuna Maunga Authority to inform the review and ensure that proposed amendments are consistent with the policy of the Tūpuna Maunga Authority.

**Ngā ritenga ā-pūtea**

**Financial implications**

35. The proposed amendments to the protocol do not impact on existing levels of service and will not impact on operational budgets.

**Ngā raru tūpono me ngā whakamaurutanga**

**Risks and mitigations**

36. There are no significant risks arising from the local board giving feedback on the proposed changes to the revised draft Auckland Film Protocol at this time.

37. If adoption of the revised Auckland Film Protocol is delayed, this would impact on council’s ability to implement the proposed changes.

**Ngā koringa ā-muri**

**Next steps**

38. Public feedback and proposed amendments to the Auckland Film Protocol will be presented to the Environment and Community Committee for approval.
Ngā tāpirihanga
Attachments

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>No.</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A</td>
<td>21 August 2019 - Kaipātiki Local Board Business Meeting - Key submission themes and responses</td>
<td>167</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C</td>
<td>21 August 2019 - Kaipātiki Local Board Business Meeting - Summary of preconsultation engagement</td>
<td>177</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Ngā kaihaina
Signatories

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Authors</th>
<th>Marie Jenkins – Screen Facilitation Manager, Auckland Tourism Events and Economic Development</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| Authorisers | Victoria Villaraza – Acting General Manager, Local Board Services  
Eric Perry - Relationship Manager |
Attachment A: Key submission themes and recommended amendments to the draft Auckland Film Protocol based on consultation feedback

Staff are working through the detailed submissions received to determine and recommend changes to the draft Auckland Film Protocol. Table 1 shows key submission themes where change to the Auckland Film Protocol was suggested. For each key submission point a proposed staff response and recommended amendments to the Auckland Film Protocol are shown. Table 2 shows minor changes suggested to the Auckland Film Protocol by submitters where staff recommend that these changes be made for clarity. Table 3 shows a summary of themes where submissions indicated a broad level of support for the inclusion of these topics in the Auckland Film Protocol.

All recommended amendments to the Auckland Film protocol are shown in track changes in Attachment B.

Table 1: Key submission themes

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Theme</th>
<th>Summary of key submission points</th>
<th>Proposed staff response</th>
<th>Recommended amendments</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Use of drones</td>
<td>Drones can be harmful to native birds, disrupting nesting and feeding. The potential negative effects, particularly on endangered native species needs to be prevented. Need to consider restricting or prohibiting filming in some locations at some times of the year.</td>
<td>The use of drones is regulated by the Civil Aviation Authority. Auckland Council as a landowner has put in place a Code of Conduct to regulate the use of drones in public open space. The draft Auckland Film Protocol included a new section on the use of drones for commercial filming and requires film makers to apply for a permit to film and to comply with the Auckland Council Code of Conduct and bylaws. As the use of drones for both commercial and recreational purposes has increased concerns about drone may be the result of both recreational and commercial use and the Protocol only manages use for the purpose of commercial filming. The Auckland Council Code of Conduct does restrict the use of drones around birds, to some extent, however, this was not restated in the draft Protocol. It is recommended that a summary of key provisions from the Code of Conduct is included in Section 4.3.11 of the draft Protocol. It is also recommended that Section 3.4.11 be amended to note that filming in some locations may be restricted or subject to additional conditions to avoid harm to native birds and to include additional guidance on drone use where native birds are present at a film location and reference to the protection of native species under the Wildlife Act 1953.</td>
<td>Amend Sections 2.3, 4.3.11 and Key New Zealand Legislation section</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Drones can spook livestock and horses; in some areas where horse riding is a common</td>
<td>The Auckland Council Code of does restrict drone use in proximity to livestock; however, this was not restated in the draft Protocol.</td>
<td></td>
<td>Amend section 4.3.11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Theme</td>
<td>Summary of key submission points</td>
<td>Proposed staff response</td>
<td>Recommended amendments</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---------------------------</td>
<td>------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>-------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>activity this can result in safety risks for the horse and rider. The impact of drones on livestock and horse riders needs to be managed.</td>
<td>It is recommended that a summary of key provisions from the Code of Conduct is included in Section 4.3.11 of the draft Protocol.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Drones can cause concerns for other users and neighbours of public open space. Need to ensure that drone use does not impinge on the privacy of other users and neighbours and that it does not overly impact on other users’ enjoyment of public places.</td>
<td>The Auckland Council Code of does restrict drone use in proximity to other users of parks and over adjoining private properties; however, this was not restated in the draft Protocol. It is recommended that a summary of key provisions from the Code of Conduct is included in Section 4.3.11 of the draft Protocol.</td>
<td>Amend section 4.3.11</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Screen sector submitters generally supported the need to permit and regulate the use of drones for commercial filming in public open space. Some submitters noted that other commercial uses of drones should also be regulated as it can result in negative public perceptions of drone use.</td>
<td>When a drone is being used for commercial filming purposes over public open space Auckland Council requires drone users to apply for a permit to film. This requirement is stated in the draft Auckland Film Protocol. Regulating the use of drones for other commercial purposes is out of the scope of the Auckland Film Protocol.</td>
<td>No change</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Impact on the natural environment</td>
<td>Overall most submitters agreed that it was important to ensure that the impact of filming on Auckland’s natural environment is managed and most public submitters felt that the Protocol does enough to manage the impact that filming on the environment. However, some submitters felt that the Protocol should contain stronger messaging around the importance of respecting and protecting the natural environment.</td>
<td>The Auckland Film Protocol includes a number of sections which refer to managing the impact of filming on natural environments. To address submitter concerns it is recommended that section 3.9 be amended to include: • stronger messaging about the importance of respecting and protecting Auckland’s natural environment • clarify that film permits may be subject to conditions to manage effects of a film proposal and filming in some locations may be restricted or prohibited where the effects of a film proposal cannot be appropriately managed</td>
<td>Amend Section 3.9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>There is a need to consider the environment impact of filming when assessing permit applications, including the potential impact of special effects on the natural environment.</td>
<td>Assessing the potential impact of filming on a particular natural environment or location requires the consideration of a range of factors, including but not limited to consideration of the nature of the film proposal and scope and scale of filming activity. While one film proposal may be able to appropriately manage the potential impacts on a particular location, another may not be able</td>
<td>Add a new section to Table One and amend section 4.10</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Theme</td>
<td>Summary of key submission points</td>
<td>Proposed staff response</td>
<td>Recommended amendments</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>----------------------------</td>
<td>-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
|                            | to appropriately manage the potential impacts on that same location. To recognise that the impact of a film proposal is assessed but varies dependent on a range of factors, it is recommended that:  
• a new section be added to Table One noting that assessment of environmental impacts takes into account a range of factors;  
• section 4.10 is amended to note that where special effects are planned the impact on the natural environment and wildlife will be considered and the use of special effects may be subject to conditions and / or restrictions. | Auckland Council regulates vehicles on beaches in the Auckland Council Public Safety and Nuisance Bylaw and Council must also give effect to Policy 20(1) of the New Zealand Coastal Policy Statement. This is reflected in section 4.3.6 of the Auckland Film Protocol.  
To reinforce existing provisions on the use of vehicles on beaches it is recommended that section 4.3.6 is amended to state that vehicle use should wherever possible be avoided of kept to the minimum necessary. | Amend Section 4.3.6                                                                                                                                       |
| It is important to manage the potential impact of vehicles on beaches and in coastal areas. Filming should avoid the use of vehicles if possible or use only the minimum number necessary. |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |                                                                                                               |
| Kauri dieback               | Most submitters agreed that it was very important to protect kauri and supported the inclusion of requirements in the draft Protocol. However, it was suggested that the Protocol needs to ensure that these requirements apply to all public open space. | To support Auckland Council efforts to protect kauri across the Auckland region it is recommended that section 4.3.4 be amended to ensure that conditions may be placed on film permits in any public open space where kauri are present. | Amend Section 4.3.4                                                                                                                                       |
| Impact on native species    | Most submitters supported the addition of section 3.12 and noted that it is very important to protect native species. However it was noted that the section largely focuses on biosecurity and suggested that the Protocol should contain more emphasis on protecting native flora and fauna, in particular native birds from the potential impact of filming | The impact of filming on native flora and fauna is considered in a number of sections of the Auckland Film Protocol. To address submitter concerns it is recommended that section 3.12 be amended to note that the impact of filming on native flora and fauna will be assessed and filming may be subject to conditions and / or restrictions to protect native flora and fauna.  
Noise and lighting can have a negative impact on native birds. It is recommended that section 3.1.5 be amended to note that in some cases,  
these impacts will be amplified.  
To ensure that future film proposals are provided with comprehensive biosecurity plans, the Protocol should include a requirement that such plans are developed and implemented. | Amend Sections 3.1.5 and 3.12                                                                                                                                  |
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Theme</th>
<th>Summary of key submission points</th>
<th>Proposed staff response</th>
<th>Recommended amendments</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Imp. on access to public open space</td>
<td>Overall most submitters felt that the Auckland Film Protocol does not enough to manage the impact that filming on public open space. Some submitters noted that while some areas of public open space might be in use for filming there was generally still plenty of space for other users. However, some submitters felt that filming had resulted in significant inconvenience due to restricted access to public spaces such as footpaths, local roads, parks, reserves and beaches.</td>
<td>Under the terms and conditions of a film permit film makers are provided with limited permission to occupy public open space. This means that the public are still able to access public open space, although access to some areas may be restricted for a period of time to avoid interruptions to filming and ensure public health and safety. This condition is not explicitly restated in the Auckland Film Protocol. The draft Protocol requires film makers to ensure (Section 3.1.3), unless expressly permitted, continued public pedestrian access. In addition, film permit terms and conditions require that film makers ensure access for residents, businesses and emergency vehicles are available at all times, that the public is not unduly inconvenienced and that public and private access ways are clear at all times. All part or full road closures, for the purpose of filming, are undertaken in accordance with the requirements of the Local Government Act 1974 and are publicly notified. For avoidance of doubt, it is recommended that sections 2.1 and 3.1 are amended to state that a film permit gives production companies limited permission to occupy and use public open space.</td>
<td>Amend sections 2.1 and 3.1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Notification</td>
<td>Notification of local residents. Some submitters noted that they or other residents have been inconvenienced due to filming in their local area. Noting that filming may for example, restrict access to parking, footpaths,</td>
<td>Section 3.1.8 sets out minimum requirements for the notification of residents and businesses in the area impacted by filming, including in relation to road closures. Road closures (including closures of footpaths) for the filming are undertaken in accordance with the requirements of the Local Government Act 1974 and must be notified in printed news media.</td>
<td>Amend section 3.1.8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Theme</td>
<td>Summary of key submission points</td>
<td>Proposed staff response</td>
<td>Recommended amendments</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------</td>
<td>---------------------------------</td>
<td>------------------------</td>
<td>------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>and some parts of a local park or to local roads. In contrast some submitters noted that they experienced filming in their local area and felt that they were well informed. Wider notification of filming should occur to enable: - Avoidance of areas where filming is taking place. Some submitters noted that residents travel some distance to access public open space for recreational purposes and can be inconvenienced if filming is occurring. - Interested residents of Auckland to watch filming on location. Some submitters noted that they would like to know where filming is occurring so that they have opportunity to see filming on location.</td>
<td>In addition to this Auckland Transport publishes information about road closures on its website. It is recommended that section 3.1.8 is amended to reference requirements for public notification by print media and that further information about road closures is available on Auckland Transports website. Notification requirements in the Protocol focus on informing residents and business in the area impacted by filming. Wider notification of filming could reduce the risk of inconvenience to residents who may intend to use public open space but effective notification would be complicated by a range of operational factors including: - the date and/or timing of location filming is subject to change at short notice, as a result of weather and other considerations, and if notifications were not up-to-date it may not effectively inform potential users; - it would be difficult to put in place a single notification platform or media that would reach all potential users of public open space. Putting in place mechanisms for wider notification does not require an amendment to the Auckland Film Protocol and it is recommended that Screen Auckland consider potential operational approaches to achieving wider notification.</td>
<td>No change Screen Auckland to consider operational approaches to achieving wider notification.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Compliance and enforcement</td>
<td>Many submitters noted that while for the most part film makers act responsibly some do not and there needs to be: - a stronger emphasis on compliance in the Protocol; - a stronger focus on enforcement when production companies do not comply with their film permit, rules, regulations or policy of Auckland Council. There should be consequences and/or disincentives for those who do not comply.</td>
<td>The Auckland Film Protocol states in a number of places that film makers are required to comply with Auckland Council policies, plans, bylaws and the terms and conditions of their film permit and that non-compliance may result in enforcement. Enforcement is limited to the powers available to Auckland Council under legislation such as the Local Government Act and the Resource Management Act to enforce breaches of bylaws and policies and plans like the Auckland Unitary Plan. To address submitters concerns it is recommended that sections 3.2. and 3.3 be amended to increase emphasis on compliance.</td>
<td>Amend Sections 3.2 and 3.3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Theme</td>
<td>Summary of key submission points</td>
<td>Proposed staff response</td>
<td>Recommended amendments</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--------------</td>
<td>-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Health and safety</td>
<td>Most submitters generally agreed that health and safety, for screen sector workers and members of the public, is important and supported the addition of section 4.6. However some screen sector submitters noted that it is challenging to meet the timeframes specified for submitting a site specific health and safety plan.</td>
<td>Health and Safety in New Zealand workplaces is regulated by the Health and Safety at Work Act 2015. Section 4.6 was added to draft Auckland Film Protocol to recognise Auckland Councils obligations under the Act when filming is occurring in public open space. It is recommended that section 4.6.1 be amended to enable production companies to arrange an alternative timeframe for the submission of a site specific health and safety plan under some circumstances. It is also recommended that this section be amended to require production companies to provide general crew safety notes which typically specify general health and safety provisions in place for all crew regardless of location.</td>
<td>Amend section 4.6.1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| Impact on business | Overall most submitters felt that the Auckland Film Protocol does enough to manage the impact on businesses who are in areas where filming is taking place. However, some screen sector submitters noted:  
- that the permitting process can seem overly bureaucratic and conditions and restrictions placed on filming in some locations can have a negative impact on businesses working with the screen sector  
- the addition of new requirements and conditions was resulting in increased red tape.                                                                                                           | The Protocol is intended to create a framework that enables decisions to be made on a case-by-case basis. This will mean that sometimes conditions or restrictions are required to balance potential impacts of filming in a particular location.                                                                                                               | No change              |
| Equity        | The use of public open space needs to consider the cost of providing public open space to ratepayers and ensure that the rates for commercial use of open space are fair and equitable.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   | Fees for commercial use of public open space including commercial and organised filming are set under the Auckland Council Trading and Events in Public Places 2015 bylaw and are amended through the long term plan and annual plan process.                                                                                                                  | No change              |
Table 2: Minor changes to the Protocol in response to submitter feedback.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Themes</th>
<th>Submitter suggestion</th>
<th>Proposed staff response</th>
<th>Recommended amendments</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Waitākere Ranges Heritage Areas Act</td>
<td>The draft Protocol made a small number of references to the Waitākere Ranges Heritage Areas Act. It was suggested that the Act needs to be referenced in a number of other parts of the document and that more information about the objectives of the Act should be included.</td>
<td>The Waitākere Ranges Heritage Areas Act recognises the national, regional and local significance of the Waitākere Ranges area. It is recommended that sections 2.1 and 4.2 are amended to refer to the Waitākere Ranges Heritage Areas Act and that the Key Legislation section is amended to include reference to the objectives of the Act.</td>
<td>Amend sections 2.1, 4.2 and Key New Zealand Legislation section</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Screen Auckland Reserved Parking document</td>
<td>Section 4.2.1 refers to the Screen Auckland Reserved Parking (SARP) document. It was suggested that this should be defined in the document.</td>
<td>The Auckland Film Protocol refers to the Screen Auckland Reserved Parking Document which outlines operational requirements when reserving parking areas for film activities. It is recommended that a definition be added to the glossary to state this.</td>
<td>Amend glossary</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Recces</td>
<td>Recces are undertaken to assess the suitability of locations for filming. It was suggested that the Protocol could be clearer that any filming activity undertaken during a recce must be low impact in nature.</td>
<td>Recces are undertaken by screen production companies before a film permit has been granted to assess the suitability of a location for filming. It is recommended that section 2.3 is amended to include a new frequently asked question which clarifies that any recce undertaken must be low impact and production companies must comply with the requirements of the Auckland Film Protocol during recce.</td>
<td>Amend Section 2.3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Table 3: Summary of key support for topics.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Topic</th>
<th>Submitter views</th>
<th>Recommended response</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Impact on cultural heritage</td>
<td>Overall most submitters felt that the Auckland Film Protocol does enough to manage the impact that filming has on cultural heritage. Most submitters noted that it was important to ensure cultural heritage sites are treated with respect.</td>
<td>No change required</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Filming on the water</td>
<td>Most submitters supported the addition of section 4.3.7, noting that health and safety considerations on the water are important. Note all those who commented on this matter were individuals or organisations working in the screen sector.</td>
<td>No change required</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Waste and sustainability</td>
<td>Most submitters, including those submitters who work in the screen sector, agreed that it was important to minimise and manage waste to landfill and agreed that it was important for the screen sector to play their part. Many of the screen sector submitters noted that they feel practice in this area is improving and agreed that it should continue to be a focus.</td>
<td>No change required</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Core Commitments</td>
<td>Most submitters were supportive of the streamlined Core Commitments section, although some submitters noted that it was important to ensure that the process of film permitting is also streamlined.</td>
<td>No change required</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Attachment C: Summary of key themes from pre-consultation engagement

High-level summary of feedback provided in local board workshops.

Economic benefits
- Filming has economic benefits for Auckland but the potentially negative impacts of filming must be managed and mitigated.
- It is important to get the criteria for determining when and where filming should or should not take place right.

Landowner approval timeframes
- Landowner approval timeframes are very tight, particularly when considering complex or contentious applications.
- The current timeframes do not allow sufficient time to consider applications at full board meetings or to consult key stakeholders.

Impact on public access
- Need to give greater consideration of the extent to which filming will reduce service levels or restrict access to public open space and community facilities.
- Usage varies at different times of year, for example many places are busier during school and public holidays, and this needs to be taken into account when assessing applications. Should consider restricting filming in public open spaces and community facilities during periods of high demand.

Environmental impacts
- Need to ensure that the potentially negative effects of filming on the environment are managed and mitigated.
- Filming can have a cumulative impact on the environment, particularly in areas of high demand. This needs to be taken into account when assessing applications.

Drones
- The increasing use of drones for filming is resulting in a number of issues which need to be managed. Drones can be harmful to birds, for example by disrupting nesting or interrupting feeding. Negative impacts on birds, particularly endangered native species need to be prevented.
- Drones can also cause concerns for other users and neighbours of public open spaces. Filmmakers need to ensure that their use of drones does not impinge on the privacy of other users or neighbours and that they do not unduly impact on other users’ enjoyment of public places.

Content
- There should be greater scrutiny of applications where content may be offensive or injurious to the public good. Applications where content does not comply with New Zealand law or is inconsistent with Auckland Council’s legal and policy obligations should not be approved.

Notification
- Neighbours, local businesses and affected parties don’t always get sufficient notice of filming and are not always provided enough information about the proposed filming; this impacts on their ability to give feedback.
Other legislative or regulatory matters which should be covered in the protocol

- The Waitakere Ranges Heritage Areas Act 2008 needs to be taken into consideration when assessing applications to film within the area of the Act. This needs to be reflected in the Protocol.
- Reserve Management Plans are site specific plans which set out what types of activities may, or may not, be undertaken in a public open space classified as a reserve under the Reserves Act 1977. Reserve management plans need to be taken into account when assessing an application to film in a reserve; this needs to be reflected in the Film Protocol.
- The Film Protocol must communicate that all filming must comply with New Zealand law. For example, the film sector have a legal obligation, as employers, to provide a smokefree workplace.

High-level summary of feedback from the screen sector

- Auckland is a great place to film because of the variety of great locations within easy reach
- 69% of survey respondents felt that the Protocol was reasonably easy or very easy to understand
- 67% of survey respondents felt that the Protocol provides reasonably clear or very clear guidance on expectations of film makers behavior
- Main challenges to filming in Auckland include:
  - Length of time required to get a permit
  - Uncertainty around whether a permit will be granted
  - Process can be complex, especially when consultation with multiple stakeholders is required

High-level summary of People’s Panel survey

- When asked about professional filming in Auckland:
  - 84% agree or strongly agree that “filming creates job opportunities”
  - 80% agree or strongly agree that “filming is good for tourism”
  - 69% agree or strongly agree that “filming is great for my community”
  - 57% agree or strongly agree that “filming is vital for our economy”
  - 23% agree or strongly agree that “filming has an effect on the environment”
  - 12% agree or strongly agree that “filming is an nuisance or an inconvenience”

- When asked if they would like to see more or less professional filming in Auckland:
  - 70% of survey respondents would like to see more professional filming in Auckland
  - 18% would like to see the same amount of professional filming
  - 2% would like to see less professional filming

- 62% of survey respondents had encountered professional filming in Auckland.
- Those who had encountered filming were asked what impact it had had on them:
  - 44% said that filming had no impact on them
  - 39% said that filming had a slightly positive or very positive impact on them
  - 16% said that filming had a slightly negative or very negative impact on them
 Those who were negatively impacted by filming were asked how they were negatively impacted:

Further information on the Peoples Panel survey can be found at:
https://aucklandcouncil.uq.co.nz/surveys/reports/xpQ8xLxrokGiDQjWLUzGzg
Kaipātiki Local Board Chairperson's Report

File No.: CP2019/02091

Te take mō te pūrongo
Purpose of the report

1. An opportunity is provided for the Kaipātiki Local Board Chairperson to update members on recent activities, projects and issues since the last meeting.

Ngā tūtohunga
Recommendation/s

That the Kaipātiki Local Board:

a) note the chairperson’s report.

Ngā tāpirihanga
Attachments

There are no attachments for this report.

Ngā kaihaina
Signatories

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Authors</th>
<th>Jacinda Short - Democracy Advisor - Kaipatiki</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Authorisers</td>
<td>Eric Perry - Relationship Manager</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Members' Reports

File No.: CP2019/02154

Whakarāpopototanga matua
Executive summary

1. An opportunity is provided for members to update the Kaipātiki Local Board on the projects and issues they have been involved with since the last meeting.

Ngā tūtohunga
Recommendation/s

That the Kaipātiki Local Board:

a) note the written report from Member Anne-Elise Smithson.
b) note any verbal reports of members.

Ngā tāpirihanga
Attachments

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>No.</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A</td>
<td>21 August 2019 - Kaipātiki Local Board Business Meeting - Member</td>
<td>185</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Report Anne-Elise Smithson</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Ngā kaihaina
Signatories

Authors        Jacinda Short - Democracy Advisor - Kaipatiki

Authorisers    Eric Perry - Relationship Manager
July 2019 Local Board Member Report – Anne-Elise Smithson

This report covers my Kaipātiki Local Board Activities for July 2019. This month consultation opened for the creation of our draft Kaipātiki Local Parks Management Plan (the first round of consultation). Our aim is to ensure the plan best reflects what the community values in its local parks and what they would like to see in the future.

CITIZEN SCIENCE MONTH LAUNCH

I attended the launch of Pest Free Kaipātiki’s Citizen Science Month. Presentations showed the incredible impact when neighbourhoods work together and there are large volumes of traps and chew cards in one area – small things add up to really make a difference. There was also an informative presentation on stream ecology.

KAIPATIKI LOCAL PARKS MANAGEMENT PLAN UPDATE

Council staff have completed a comprehensive investigation of local parks in the Kaipātiki Local Board area and identified many unclassified reserves held under the Reserves Act. Classification of reserves is a step required in order to develop our local parks management plan. Meanwhile, consultation on our Kaipātiki Local Parks Plan is underway. Auckland Council is required to consult with the public twice: when ready to begin drafting the plan; and when the draft plan is ready to be reviewed. I’m proud to have led the way for this work.

BEACH HAVEN (HILDERS PARK) WHARF REMEDIAL WORKS

The long anticipated remedial works for the Beach Haven Wharf will finally go ahead. The Board approved a concept design that includes replacing the loading platforms and stairs with a floating pontoon, replacing decayed piles, replacing the under-capacity load bearing handrails and strengthening of the deck.

The design that was decided upon included input from the Hilders Park Frank Larking Boat community steering group. I know that the community has been keen for this upgrade to happen as soon as possible, so it’s good news that physical works are expected to begin before the end of 2019 and be completed by the end of March 2020.
WATER AND NATURAL ENVIRONMENTAL TARGETED RATES

I met with council staff to better understand the water and environmental targeted rates. The snapshots below give a high level summary of what the targeted rates cover. Of note, we have a major contaminant removal project at the Akoranga stormwater ponds.

Kaipātiki Local Board

Water Quality and Natural Environment Targeted Rates

Protecting our natural environment and waterways is a priority for Aucklanders. Auckland Council’s 10-year budget (2018-2028) ring-fences $311 million through a natural environment targeted rate for projects that tackle pests, weeds and diseases threatening our native species and ecosystems. Another $452 million raised through a water quality targeted rate will ensure we have cleaner beaches, streams and harbours. This document is a ‘snapshot’ of work delivered in the first year of the targeted rates, forming a firm foundation for years ahead.

Water Quality Targeted Rate 10-year investment breakdown

Total Natural Environment Targeted Rate Investment 2018-2028

$452.4m

Natural Environment Targeted Rate 10-year investment breakdown

Total Natural Environment Targeted Rate Investment 2018-2028

$311m
## Water Quality Projects

### Stream restoration projects
We’re investing targeted rate funding to restore local waterways across the region, and to support the work of local communities.

In your area:
- **Lincoln, Swanson and Waiururua Catchments**: To assess and improve existing outfalls to streams that are causing significant erosion and contributing to poor water quality.

### Contaminant reduction projects
Investing targeted rate funding to reduce the amount of urban pollutants and sediment entering our waterways.

- **Akoranga storm-water pond renewal**: The water quality targeted rate funded component will be to increase the efficiency of contaminant removal.
- **Wairau industrial area**: Funding provided to incorporate water quality improvements into the existing storm-water network.

### Western isthmus water quality improvement programme
Investing $361 million in infrastructure projects over 10 years to reduce overflows into the Waitematā Harbour.

### Watercare is also investing in infrastructure to improve water quality, including:
- $1.2 billion into the Central Interceptor programme
- $412 million into the Western Isthmus water quality improvement programme

### Safe Networks Investigations
Investing to investigate sources of contamination at popular swimming beaches and waterways, and to identify solutions for these. Detailed investigations are underway at 28 SafeSwim sites across the region where elevated health risks have been noted.

## Natural Environment Projects

### Kauri dieback management
We’re investing to reduce the risk of spread of plant pathogens threatening native species, in particular kauri dieback.

In your local board area, we are undertaking the following activities:
- **Kauri Glen Stage 1 Reserve**: 0.345 km of track upgrades completed; 1 hygiene station to be installed
- **Le Roys Bush reserve**: 0.48 km of track upgrades completed; 1 hygiene station to be installed
- **Eskdale Reserve**: 0.305 km of track upgrades completed; 1 hygiene station to be installed
- **Chelsea Heritage Park**: 1.12 km of track upgrades nearing completion; 1 hygiene station to be installed

In your local board area, three parks were fully closed and seven were partially closed to help prevent the spread of kauri dieback disease. A forward work programme with mitigation works to upgrade priority tracks to kauri safe standard will be presented to the board in August/September 2019.
Natural Environment Projects (continued)

Protecting green spaces
We’re increasing pest plant and pest animal control in and around public parks. This work programme may expand in the future.

In your area we are prioritising pest plant and animal control at these local parks:
- Birkenhead War Memorial Park
- Fred Anderson Reserve
- Smiths Bush Scenic Reserve

Enhanced support for community groups
We’re investing to significantly increase support for community groups to protect their local ecosystems.

Local groups we’re supporting in the board include:
- Pest Free Kaipatiki Restoration Society:
  - Awarded $82,000 in non-contestable environment funding for pest plant, pest animal and kauri dieback management (Pest Free Kaipatiki Help Project)
  - Received $22,000 from the Regional Environment and Natural Heritage Grant (RENG Grant) towards pest control materials and staffing for the Action on the Land. Pest Free Kaipatiki Predator Blitz.
  - Received $20,000 from the RENH Grant towards project costs for the annual Kaipatiki Cherv Card campaign and informative signage project.
  - Received funding ($55,000 over three years) from the same grant for project and administration costs for the Kaipatiki Restoration Network.
- Kaipatiki Project:
  - Awarded $16,000 from the RENH Grant towards educator and project development costs for the Community Teaching Nursery.
  - Received $10,000 from the Community Coordination and Facilitation Grant towards a Hobsonville Point Native Nursery.
  - Received $10,000 from the RENH Grant towards a trial of non-chemical weed control methods in ecological restoration.
- Glenfield Service Centre: Received six traps valued at $255 to sell to the local community at a discount.
- North-West WildLink Partnership Group: Received $15,000 from the new Community Coordination and Facilitation Grant towards employing a group facilitator/partnership broker who will also work in Devonport-Takapuna, Upper Harbour, Henderson-Massey and Waitakere Ranges local boards.
- Le Roys Bush and Little Shoal Bay Reserve Charitable Trust (Beyond the Fence project): Received $10,000 from the RENH Grant for weed and pest control.
- Davlin Lorson: Received $5,000 from the RENH Grant towards production costs for pest plant educational videos.
- Community conservation groups in the North Shore area: Networking and sharing Enviro Hui Event on 25 May ($10,775).

OUT AND ABOUT: A FEW HIGHLIGHTS
(additional to our regular workshops, business meetings and community forums)

5 July – Installation of King Tides tide gauge at Little Shoal Bay
8 July – Pop-up pump track family fun, Northcote Town Centre
16 July – Northcote Town Centre Business Association Meeting
16 July – Bayview Governance Board meeting
19 July – Karakia and unveiling of information panels at Kaimataara O Wai Manawa
20 July – Inauguration of the new president, Kyung Sook Wilson, Korean Society of Auckland
25 July – Business networking event, Backyard Bar Northcote
28 July – Citizen Science Launch, Kauri Park School
30 July – Northcote homes information event
Throughout the month – various meetings with constituents and council staff
With Hantie and Petra from Soroptimists North Shore, Backyard Bar business networking event

Pop-Up Pump Track Family Fun, Northcote Town Centre
Attachment A

Item 24

At the inauguration of the new President, Kyung Sook Wilson, Korean Society of New Zealand (she is pictured in top photo)
Governing Body and Independent Maori Statutory Board Members' Update

File No.: CP2019/02084

Whakarāpopototanga matua
Executive summary

1. An opportunity is provided for Governing Body and Independent Maori Statutory Board members to update the board on Governing Body or Independent Maori Statutory Board issues, or issues relating to the Kaipātiki Local Board.

Ngā tūtohunga
Recommendation/s

That the Kaipātiki Local Board:

a) note the Governing Body and Independent Maori Statutory Board members’ verbal updates.

Ngā tāpirihanga
Attachments

There are no attachments for this report.

Ngā kaihaina
Signatories

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Authors</th>
<th>Jacinda Short - Democracy Advisor - Kaipatiki</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Authorisers</td>
<td>Eric Perry - Relationship Manager</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Te take mō te pūrongo
Purpose of the report

1. The purpose of this report is to record the Kaipātiki Local Board workshop held on Wednesday 3 July and Wednesday 10 July.

Whakarāpopototanga matua
Executive summary

2. At the workshop held on Wednesday 3 July 2019, the Kaipātiki Local Board had briefings on:
   - Auckland Transport
     - Community Safety Fund Projects
   - 3 Bartley Street

3. At the workshop held on Wednesday 10 July 2019, the Kaipātiki Local Board had briefings on:
   - Service Strategy and Integration
     - Birkenhead War Memorial Park Masterplan
   - Public Excluded
     - Kaipātiki pools, leisure and recreation provision
   - Birkdale Facilities
     - 136 Birkdale
     - Birkdale Kauri Kids

Ngā tūtohunga
Recommendation/s

That the Kaipātiki Local Board:

a) note the record for the Kaipātiki Local Board workshop held on Wednesday 3 July and Wednesday 10 July.

Ngā tāpirihanga
Attachments

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>No.</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A</td>
<td>21 August 2019 - Kaipātiki Local Board Business Meeting - Wednesday 3 July Workshop Record</td>
<td>195</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B</td>
<td>21 August 2019 - Kaipātiki Local Board Business Meeting - Wednesday 10 July 2019 Workshop Record</td>
<td>197</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Ngā kaihaina
Signatories

Authors  | Jacinda Short - Democracy Advisor - Kaipatiki
| Authorisers | Eric Perry - Relationship Manager |
Kaipātiki Local Board Workshop Record

Workshop record of the Kaipātiki Local Board held at 90 Bentley Avenue, Glenfield on Wednesday 3 July 2019, commencing at 2.17pm.

PRESENT
Chairperson: John Gillon
Deputy Chairperson: Danielle Grant
Members: Paula Gillon
          Ann Hartley
          Anne-Elise Smithson
          Adrian Tyler
          Lindsay Waugh

Apologies: Kay McIntyre

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Workshop item</th>
<th>Governance role</th>
<th>Summary of Discussions</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Auckland Transport</td>
<td>• Preparing for specific decision</td>
<td>• The Kaipātiki Local Board received an update on Community Safety Fund Projects and provided feedback.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Marilyn Nicholls</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Elected Member Relation</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Manager,</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Auckland Transport</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Carlos Rahman</td>
<td>• Setting direction</td>
<td>• The Kaipātiki Local Board received an update on 3 Bartley Street and provided feedback.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Senior Engagement Advisor,</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Panuku Development</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Auckland</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rochelle Killey</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Portfolio Specialist,</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Panuku Development</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Auckland</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The workshop concluded at 4.14pm.
### Kaipātiki Local Board Workshop Record

Workshop record of the Kaipātiki Local Board held at 90 Bentley Avenue, Glenfield on Wednesday 10 July 2019 commencing at 11.24am.

**PRESENT**

**Chairperson:** John Gillon  
**Deputy Chairperson:** Danielle Grant *(from item 1, 11.34am)*  
**Members:** Paula Gillon  
Kay McIntyre *(from item 2, 1.26pm)*  
Anne-Elise Smithson  
Adrian Tyler  

**Apologies:** Ann Hartley  
Lindsay Waugh

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Workshop Item</th>
<th>Governance role</th>
<th>Summary of Discussions</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Birkenhead War Memorial Park Masterplan</td>
<td>Local initiative / preparing for specific decision</td>
<td>The Kaipātiki Local Board defined their position and provided feedback on the Birkenhead War Memorial Park Masterplan.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nicki Malone</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Service Asset Planning Specialist, Service Strategy and Integration</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kaipātiki pools, leisure and recreation provision</td>
<td>Public Excluded Item</td>
<td>Public Excluded Item</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**PUBLIC EXCLUDED ITEM**
**Item 26**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Birkdale Facilities</th>
<th>• Local initiative / preparing for specific decision</th>
<th>• The Kaipātiki Local Board received an update on 136 Birkdale and Birkdale Kauni Kids and provided feedback.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Anna Bird</td>
<td>Service and Asset Planner, Service Strategy and Integration</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The workshop concluded at 3.57pm.
Te take mō te pūrongo
Purpose of the report
1. To provide an update on reports to be presented to the board for 2019 and an overview of workshops scheduled for the month ahead.

Whakarāpopototanga matua
Executive summary
2. The governance forward work calendar was introduced in 2016 as part of Auckland Council’s quality advice programme. The calendar aims to support local board’s governance role by:
   - ensuring advice on meeting agendas is driven by local board priorities;
   - clarifying what advice is expected and when; and
   - clarifying the rationale for reports.
3. The calendar also aims to provide guidance for staff supporting local boards and greater transparency for the public. The calendar is updated monthly, reported to local board business meetings, and distributed to council staff.
4. The September 2019 governance forward work calendar for the Kaipātiki Local Board is provided as Attachment A to the agenda report.
5. The August - September 2019 workshop forward work plan for the Kaipātiki Local Board is provided as Attachment B to the agenda report. Scheduled items may change at short notice depending on the urgency of matters presented to the local board.

Ngā tūtohunga
Recommendation/s
That the Kaipātiki Local Board:

a) note the Kaipātiki Local Board September 2019 governance forward work calendar and August - September 2019 workshop forward work plan.

Ngā tāpirihanga
Attachments

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>No.</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A</td>
<td>21 August 2019 - Kaipātiki Local Board Business Meeting - Governance Forward Work Calendar September 2019</td>
<td>201</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B</td>
<td>21 August 2019 - Kaipātiki Local Board Business Meeting - Workshop Forward Work Plan August - September 2019</td>
<td>203</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Ngā kaihaina
Signatories

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Authors</th>
<th>Jacinda Short - Democracy Advisor - Kaipatiki</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Authorisers</td>
<td>Eric Perry - Relationship Manager</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Date</td>
<td>Topic</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>----------------------</td>
<td>----------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wednesday, 18 September 2019</td>
<td>Delegations for election period</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Auckland Transport monthly update</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Animal management bylaw review (TBC)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Kaipātiki Multi-Board and Local Grants, Round One 2018/2019 grant applications</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Kaipātiki Local Board: Glenfield Town Centre Research Report</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Sunnynook Plan</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Kaipātiki Community Facilities Trust Partnering Agreement</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Kaipātiki Local Board – Workshops Forward Work Plan

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Date</th>
<th>Start Time</th>
<th>End Time</th>
<th>Topic</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Wednesday, 28 August 2019</td>
<td>1230</td>
<td>1400</td>
<td>Community Facilities (CF)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>1400</td>
<td>1500</td>
<td>To be confirmed</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>1500</td>
<td>1515</td>
<td>Adjournment</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>1515</td>
<td>1615</td>
<td>To be confirmed</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wednesday, 4 September 2019</td>
<td>0930</td>
<td>1100</td>
<td>Auckland Transport (AT)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>1100</td>
<td>1115</td>
<td>Adjournment</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>1115</td>
<td>1215</td>
<td>Northcote Redevelopment</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>1215</td>
<td>1300</td>
<td>Lunch</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>1300</td>
<td>1400</td>
<td>Parks Sport and Recreation (PSR)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>1400</td>
<td>1500</td>
<td>Service Strategy and Integration (SS&amp;I)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>1500</td>
<td>1515</td>
<td>Adjournment</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>1515</td>
<td>1615</td>
<td>To be confirmed</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wednesday, 11 September 2019</td>
<td>0930</td>
<td>1100</td>
<td>Parks Sport Recreation (PSR)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>1100</td>
<td>1115</td>
<td>Break</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>1115</td>
<td>1215</td>
<td>Libraries</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>1215</td>
<td>1300</td>
<td>Lunch</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>1300</td>
<td>1400</td>
<td>Community Facilities (CF)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>1400</td>
<td>1500</td>
<td>Grants</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>1500</td>
<td>1515</td>
<td>Break</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>1515</td>
<td>1615</td>
<td>To be confirmed</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Future Kaipātiki aquatic and recreation provision

File No.: CP2019/14834

Te take mō te pūrongo
Purpose of the report

1. To seek support for:
   i) the recommended direction for future aquatic, leisure and recreation provision in Kaipātiki Local Board area; and
   ii) the next steps for the four sites in scope to inform future decision-making.

Whakarāpopototanga matua
Executive summary


3. To maintain current service levels Birkenhead Pool and Leisure Centre, Glenfield Pool and Leisure Centre, ActivZone and Beach Haven Sports Centre require significant capital investment and increasing maintenance costs due to ageing of assets, so decisions need to be made on how best to invest to provide value for customers and the community.

4. At a workshop on 12 September 2018, the local board supported investigation of four options for future pool, leisure and recreation provision.

5. The investigation provides the opportunity to consider what investment is needed over the next 30 years for levels of provision to meet service requirements.

6. In assessing options staff have prioritised strategic alignment, service outcomes for future communities and long-term value for money through prudent stewardship. Interdependencies have also been considered. Assessment summaries including costings are in the confidential attachments, this also contains financial information relating to the development potential of the council-owned sites within the scope of the investigation.

7. Staff propose different courses of action for each site, based on the options analysis.

Table one: Proposed investigative course of action for each site

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Site</th>
<th>Proposed course of action for investigation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Birkenhead Pool and Leisure Centre</td>
<td>Upgrade Osborne Pool (including aquatic play space). Replace current leisure centre with a new shared multi-use sport facility.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Glenfield Pool and Leisure Centre</td>
<td>Prioritise an initial seismic assessment (ISA). The ISA will: a) inform a short-term renewals plan for the facility to support ongoing service delivery in the medium term (5 – 10 years) b) provide additional information for the development of an indicative business case for a new aquatic and recreation facility in Glenfield.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ActivZone</td>
<td>Discontinue specialist roller skating services and develop capacity for indoor sports as part of a new aquatic and recreation facility.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Beach Haven Sports Centre</td>
<td>Complete essential renewals while a master planning exercise is carried out that considers the facility as part of the long-term intentions for Shepherds Park and alternatives for provision of squash and tennis services.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Ngā tūtohunga
Recommendation/s
That the Kaipātiki Local Board:

a) note a new multi-use sport facility and upgrades to Osborne Pool (including aquatic play space) as the highest implementation priorities for the Birkenhead War Memorial Park master plan to be progressed through the development of a detailed business case.

b) endorse the progression of an initial seismic assessment (ISA) for Glenfield Pool and Leisure Centre and ActivZone facilities to inform short-term renewals planning and provide information for the development of an indicative business case for a new aquatic and recreation facility in Glenfield.

c) support the development of a master plan for Shepherds Park commencing in 2020/2021 which would require $50,000 of Locally Driven Initiative (LDI) opex funding.

Horopaki
Context

8. A priority action from the Community Facilities Network Plan Action Plan (2015) is to investigate provision of pool and leisure services in Kaipātiki. The action specifically relates to:
   - Birkenhead Pool and Leisure Centre;
   - Glenfield Pool and Leisure Centre;
   - ActivZone; and
   - Beach Haven Sports Centre.

9. As components of the facilities reach the end of their useful life, the investigation provides an opportunity to review service and facility provision to understand what decisions and potential investment is needed over the next 30 years.

10. The investigation:
   - provides direction on the future of the facilities and service provision to ensure value for investment;
   - determines if there are gaps in current or future services or facility provision across the Kaipātiki area;
   - provides clarity about the future need for pools, leisure and recreation services and facilities in Kaipātiki in relation to the provision across the north shore network that services Kaipātiki, Devonport-Takapuna and Upper Harbour local boards;
   - considers future growth and community demand for new or substantially changed services/facilities; and
   - offers recommendations that ensure services and facilities meet the changing needs of transforming communities.

11. The investigation commenced in May 2018 and a current state analysis and preliminary options were identified in September 2018.

12. In a workshop on 12 September 2018, the local board requested investigation of four options:
   - status quo, which consists of component-by-component renewals;
   - specialist facilities;
13. Staff assessed the options to determine current and future demand based on projected community growth and demographics, and to understand if there is a need for new or changed services and facilities.

14. The analysis of these options was informed by technical, strategic and subject matter expert inputs. Staff also worked across the council family to understand other programmes of work, interdependencies and local board priorities.

Tātaritanga me ngā tohutohu
Analysis and advice

15. Council pool and leisure facilities in the Kaipātiki Local Board area will require significant capital investment over the term of the current Long-term Plan (LTP) to maintain current service levels.

16. Status quo renewals will not sufficiently address all identified issues, as the work required is more than the available budget for facility renewals set through the LTP. The assets are ageing so they also require more maintenance.

17. Some issues are the result of assets being near the end of their useful life, while others are related to low demand for the service offered.

Key findings of the current state analysis

18. The current state analysis completed in September 2018 identified the following key findings:

Table two: Kaipātiki pools and leisure services current state analysis key findings

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Key finding</th>
<th>Summary</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Investment</td>
<td>- pool and leisure facilities in Kaipātiki require considerable capital investment to maintain current service levels, and business-as-usual renewals will not sufficiently address all the identified issues</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- the condition of assets is impacting on customer satisfaction in some cases</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- ongoing investment in existing services may not provide value for money as some only serve niche audiences and others are not fit for purpose</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Demographics and growth</td>
<td>- over the next thirty years the population increase in Kaipātiki is predicted to be low (11.2 per cent) relative to other parts of the Auckland region.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- the cultural makeup of the area will change with residents identifying as European declining by 17 per cent and residents identifying as Asian (predominately Chinese and Indian) increasing by 20 per cent</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- the elderly population will also increase over this time</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- Māori and Pacific populations (currently 8.4 and 5.8 per cent respectively) will be static</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- it is important to ensure facilities meet the changing service needs of changing communities</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Provision</td>
<td>- existing facilities are in suitable locations to serve the Kaipātiki community and there is sufficient pool provision for the local board area for the next 30 years</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- there is a shortfall in indoor court provision in the area as per the levels specified in the National Facilities Strategy for Indoor Sports developed by Sport NZ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- there are a wide range of facilities and services (both council and non-council) that contribute to meeting community needs and fulfil similar roles to council’s network of community facilities</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
**Interdependencies**

19. Several activities have been recognised as interdependencies with this project:

**Table three: Interdependent projects and implications**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Activity</th>
<th>Implications</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Birkdale Kauri Kids facility and services</td>
<td>Options for the future of the building are being investigated as a separate project in parallel with this work. With limited funding available to renew facilities decisions will need to be made regarding service priorities</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Birkenhead War Memorial Park (BWMP) master plan and local board OLI</td>
<td>Some of the facilities under investigation are part of the scope of the BWMP master plan. Options development has taken direction from the draft master plan, which is due to be adopted in August 2019</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kaipātiki Local Parks Management Plan and the Open Space Network Plan</td>
<td>The Kaipātiki Local Parks Management Plan and the Open Space Network Plan are both in development. Recommendations from this project will be reflected in these plans where relevant</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Glenfield Town Centre Plan</td>
<td>The development of the plan began in July 2019 and will be completed within 12 to 15 months. A key focus of the plan will be gaining insights through community consultation into the role of recreation and library services as part of the future of the town centre</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Glenfield Library and Service Centre building renewals</td>
<td>The building requires significant renewals. One of the options has involved exploring the potential for a new multi-use facility for Glenfield that may include the library and service centre. The level of investment in renewals for the current building is dependant on the decision whether or not to move the functions from their current location</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Options for future provision**

20. At a workshop on 12 September 2018 the local board supported investigation of four options as outlined in table four below.
Table four: Kaipātiki pool, leisure and recreation provision options as applied across facilities

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Option</th>
<th>Birkenhead</th>
<th>Glenfield</th>
<th>ActivZone</th>
<th>Beach Haven Sports Centre</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1. Status quo (component-based renewals)</td>
<td>Renew</td>
<td>Renew</td>
<td>Renew</td>
<td>Renew</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2. Specialist facilities</td>
<td>Redevelop</td>
<td>Redevelop</td>
<td>Restore or redevelop</td>
<td>Restore or redevelop</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3. Multi-use existing location</td>
<td>Redevelop / multi-use sport and pool facility</td>
<td>Redevelop new aquatic and recreation Glenfield &amp; ActivZone sites</td>
<td></td>
<td>N/A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4. Multi-use existing location, including optimisation</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>Redevelop new aquatic and recreation at one or both of Glenfield &amp; ActivZone sites. Consider library and service centre inclusion in new facility. Investigate optimisation potential.</td>
<td></td>
<td>N/A</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

21. The following specialist input was obtained to help inform the options presented:
   - detailed asset and financial information;
   - aquatics and active recreation expert advice;
   - thirty-year renewals estimates;
   - new build costings;
   - condition assessment summaries (to inform renewals information);
   - optimisation expertise; and
   - geotechnical appraisals.

22. Sport New Zealand insights, demographic and growth information has also informed the analysis.

23. The Auckland Plan 2050, the Community Facilities Network Plan 2015, the National Facilities Strategy for Indoor Sports, the Auckland Sport and Recreation Strategic Action Plan and the Kaipātiki Local Board Plan 2017 were used to consider strategic alignment.

24. In assessing options staff have prioritised network contribution, strategic alignment, likely facility improvement, service outcomes for future communities and long-term value for investment.

25. Optimisation was considered in relation to one or both of Glenfield and ActivZone sites. Service property optimisation is a policy tool that aims to deliver improved community outcomes with no impact on rates. The aim is to release value of underperforming assets to provide funding for reinvestment in improved service delivery. It offers a potential alternative funding source for service improvement projects, but it is market dependent.

26. Based on the assessment, staff propose the following course of action for each facility:
Table five: Birkenhead Pool and Leisure Centre recommendations (Attachment A)

Course of action proposed Birkenhead Pool and Leisure Centre

Recommendation: Upgrade Osborne Pool (including aquatic play space). Replace current leisure centre with a new multi-use sport facility (Option 3 in Attachment A).

Rationale: The Birkenhead pool and leisure facilities are within the Birkenhead War Memorial Park so recommendations are intended to align with the master plan.

Structural assessment and maintenance of the Birkenhead outdoor pool was completed in May 2019. The assessment has found the pool to be sound and not requiring replacement. It is recommended the pool area be fully upgraded to ensure 30-year lifetime. The addition of an aquatic play space will enhance the offering by providing a children’s area that improves the overall service offer for families. The current high ropes area will be demolished to accommodate the aquatic play space as detailed in the Birkenhead War Memorial Park master plan.

It is recommended the leisure centre component of the Birkenhead facility offering is replaced with a new multi-use sport facility that would provide an optimal service for communities. Multi-use facilities provide flexible recreational options for changing communities and they are able to support a range of activities, so they can be used by more people in the community.

Connection to options investigated: Three options were investigated for Birkenhead pool and leisure:

- Option one: Renewal of all facilities
- Option three: Upgrade of pool and addition of aquatic play space. New multi-use sport facility.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Network contribution</th>
<th>Option one</th>
<th>Option two</th>
<th>Option three</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>✔</td>
<td>✔</td>
<td>✔</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Strategic alignment</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>✔</td>
<td>✔</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Facility improvement</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>✔</td>
<td>✔</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Service outcomes</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>Neutral</td>
<td>✔</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Value for investment</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>✔</td>
<td>✔</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Table six: Glenfield Pool and Leisure Centre recommendations (Attachment B)

Course of action proposed Glenfield Pool and Leisure Centre

Recommendation: Prioritise an initial seismic assessment (ISA). The ISA will:

a) inform a short-term renewals plan for the facility to support ongoing service delivery in the medium term (5 – 10 years)
b) provide additional information for the development of an indicative business case for a new aquatic and recreation facility in Glenfield (further explore options three and five, in the table below).

Rationale: The assessment of options for Glenfield pool and leisure is complex. Investigation indicates that costings for a new aquatic and recreation facility are comparable to full renewals over thirty years. Optimisation offers the opportunity to offset new build costs, but is market dependent and in the current market when optimisation is factored in new build costs are only slightly reduced.

A new multi-use (aquatic and recreational) facility will provide the best service outcomes for future communities. To continue business-as-usual renewals on existing assets has
high long-term cost with little impact on service offering improvements. Staff propose essential renewals are completed while an indicative business case is developed for a new facility. The recommendation is to give priority to progressing the ISA as this will give clarity about a programme for renewals investment required to maintain current service levels for the short to medium term. At the same time the ISA will inform the indicative business case, which will ascertain the strategic and economic case for investment.

**Connection to options investigated:** Five options were investigated for Glenfield pool and leisure:

- **Option one:** renewals
- **Option two:** full restoration
- **Option three:** new multi-use aquatic & recreation centre same site
- **Option four:** new multi-use aquatic, recreation, library and service centre
- **Option five:** new multi-use aquatic & recreation centre alternative site

Optimisation was considered in relation to 3, 4, and 5. The cost of a new build is comparable to renewals costs over thirty years but provides better service outcomes that will be future-proofed and flexible and therefore responsive to changing communities and changing service needs.

At this high-level stage of investigation, it is apparent that in the current market proposed optimisation options are not enough to fully fund the cost of developing a new multi-use facility, with significant indicative funding shortfalls for a new build. There are other scenarios that could be investigated as part of developing a business case that may work to offset cost. Partnership opportunities could also be more fully explored.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>Option one</th>
<th>Option two</th>
<th>Option three</th>
<th>Option four</th>
<th>Option five</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Network contribution</strong></td>
<td>✔</td>
<td>✔</td>
<td>✔</td>
<td>✔</td>
<td>✔</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Strategic alignment</strong></td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>✔</td>
<td>✔</td>
<td>✔</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Facility improvement</strong></td>
<td>X</td>
<td>Neutral</td>
<td>✔</td>
<td>✔</td>
<td>✔</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Service outcomes</strong></td>
<td>Neutral</td>
<td></td>
<td>✔</td>
<td>✔</td>
<td>✔</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Value for investment</strong></td>
<td>X</td>
<td>Neutral</td>
<td>✔</td>
<td>✔</td>
<td>✔</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Table seven: ActivZone recommendations (Attachment C)**

**Course of action proposed ActivZone**

Recommendation: Discontinue specialist roller skating services and develop capacity for multi-use indoor sports and recreation as part of a new aquatic and recreation facility.

**Rationale:** The future of ActivZone and Glenfield Pool and Leisure Centre services should be considered as part of the same place-based programme. The recommendation is that these two sites are brought together to consider a single solution for Glenfield. ActivZone service is currently highly subsidised (below one per cent of Aucklanders participate in this sport) and primarily used by people outside the local board area. Current service investment does not represent value for money. Further investigation is required regarding roller sport provision and network requirements against indoor sport and recreation priorities. Investment in the development of capacity to accommodate a wide range of indoor sports is recommended.
Connection to options investigated: Two options were investigated for ActivZone:

- Option one: renewals
- Option two: full restoration

Whether renewed or restored the service provides a highly specialised offering that will continue to be highly subsidised and will not adapt in response to a changing community. The options for a new multi-use facility at the existing location were rolled into the assessment of Glenfield Pool and Leisure Centre as the two current facilities are on adjoining properties.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>Option one</th>
<th>Option two</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Network contribution</td>
<td>?</td>
<td>?</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Strategic alignment</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Facility improvement</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>✔</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Service outcomes</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Value for investment</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Table eight: Beach Haven Sports Centre recommendations (Attachment D)

Course of action proposed Beach Haven Sports Centre

Recommendation: Complete essential renewals while a master planning exercise is carried out that considers the facility as part of the long-term intentions for Shepherds Park and alternatives for provision of services.

Rationale: Less than four per cent of the community participate in the sports offered by the facility, and operations are currently being subsidised by the network. Instead staff propose essential renewals are undertaken while a master plan is completed to assist with prioritisation. This exercise will involve considering whether there is a need for a full renewal of the facility as part of long-term intentions for the park, and alternatives for provision of squash and tennis services.

Connection to options investigated: Three options were investigated for Beach Haven Sports Centre:

- Option one: renewals
- Option two: full restoration
- Option three: demolition and rebuild

High cost to council to service a niche audience. Whether renewed or restored the service provides a highly specialised offering that will not adapt in response to a changing community.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>Option one</th>
<th>Option two</th>
<th>Option three</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Network contribution</td>
<td>?</td>
<td>?</td>
<td>?</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Strategic alignment</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Facility improvement</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>✔</td>
<td>✔</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Service outcomes</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>Neutral</td>
<td>Neutral</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Value for investment</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Auckland Council’s three-stage process for new investment
27. Cases for new investment in community services and facilities follow Auckland Council’s three stage process, based on the better business case model developed by the Treasury. The process applies to the recommendations for new facilities at Birkenhead and Glenfield and the stage each is at is outlined in table nine below:

Table nine: New investment case process stage for Birkenhead and Glenfield

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Process stage</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Birkenhead</th>
<th>Glenfield</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Needs assessment</td>
<td>Analysis of growth, demographics, network provision and gaps</td>
<td>Completed through the development of the Birkenhead War Memorial Park master plan</td>
<td>Completed through the current state analysis and options investigation phases of this project</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Indicative business case</td>
<td>Considers the merits of proposed investment, strategic alignment and economic case that looks at costs and benefits to help ensure a robust case for change</td>
<td>Completed through the development of the Birkenhead War Memorial Park master plan</td>
<td>The next stage for the proposal to bring together Glenfield Pool and Leisure Centre and ActivZone sites to consider a new single multi-use aquatic and recreation offering for Glenfield</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Detailed business case</td>
<td>Builds on the previous stages and identifies preferred options(s) that will deliver community benefit and value for money</td>
<td>To be undertaken following adoption of the Birkenhead War Memorial Park master plan, due to happen through another item on the same agenda</td>
<td>To be determined by the indicative business case</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Ngā whakaaweawe me ngā tirohanga a te rōpū Kaunihera Council group impacts and views

28. A dedicated project team was set up to oversee the options investigation phase of this project. The team included representation from Service Strategy & Integration, Community Facilities, Commercial & Finance, Panuku Development Auckland, Parks Sports & Recreation, Libraries & Information and Local Board Services.

29. Essential renewals work will be prioritised and planned through the Community Facilities renewals work programme process to ensure levels of service are maintained while planning for the future takes place.

Ngā whakaaweawe ā-rohe me ngā tirohanga a te poari ā-rohe Local impacts and local board views

30. The population increase in Kaipātiki over the next thirty years is expected to be low relative to the rest of the region, but the change in demographic makeup of the population is expected to be significant.

31. According to Sport New Zealand data, the European population will decline by 17 per cent, while the most significant ethnicity shift is Asian (predominately Chinese and Indian) where the population will increase by 20 per cent, becoming nearly forty per cent of the total local board area population. The older adult population will also increase over this time.

32. Both ethnicity and age influence people’s sport and recreation choices.

33. Rates of participation for Kaipātiki by demographic group (according to Sport New Zealand data) for the activities collectively offered by the facilities in the scope of this investigation are summarised in table ten below:
Table ten: Rates of participation in activities offered by the sites in scope

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Activity</th>
<th>Kaipātiki European</th>
<th>Kaipātiki Pacific</th>
<th>Kaipātiki Asian</th>
<th>Kaipātiki Māori</th>
<th>Kaipātiki average</th>
<th>Auckland average</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Population participation (per cent)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Swimming</td>
<td>17.6</td>
<td>14.4</td>
<td>15.0</td>
<td>23.2</td>
<td>17.1</td>
<td>16.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Individual workout</td>
<td>24.4</td>
<td>14.9</td>
<td>19.5</td>
<td>22.8</td>
<td>22.2</td>
<td>22.7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Group exercise</td>
<td>13.4</td>
<td>14.0</td>
<td>6.4</td>
<td>9.7</td>
<td>11.4</td>
<td>12.1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pilates/yoga</td>
<td>8.8</td>
<td>3.1</td>
<td>7.0</td>
<td>4.0</td>
<td>8.0</td>
<td>8.6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tennis</td>
<td>3.2</td>
<td>2.7</td>
<td>3.0</td>
<td>0.4</td>
<td>3.0</td>
<td>2.8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Squash</td>
<td>0.7</td>
<td>0.0</td>
<td>0.8</td>
<td>0.7</td>
<td>0.7</td>
<td>0.7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rollerblading</td>
<td>0.1</td>
<td>0.0</td>
<td>0.1</td>
<td>0.7</td>
<td>0.2</td>
<td>0.2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Table tennis</td>
<td>2.3</td>
<td>0.9</td>
<td>2.7</td>
<td>0.6</td>
<td>2.2</td>
<td>1.6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Roller skating</td>
<td>0.0</td>
<td>0.0</td>
<td>0.0</td>
<td>0.0</td>
<td>0.0</td>
<td>0.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Inactive</td>
<td>17.6</td>
<td>17.7</td>
<td>24.9</td>
<td>20.9</td>
<td>20.8</td>
<td>20.2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

34. Sport New Zealand data shows weekly sport and recreation participation by Māori in Auckland is 73.7 per cent. This is lower than European (83 per cent) and Pacific (74 per cent), but higher than Asian (67.1 per cent).

35. Specialised facilities are limited in their capacity to cater for more than one activity and can be low value for investment if they are inaccessible to the wider community and inefficient to operate.

36. In general, multi-use facilities have the flexibility and functionality to support a wider range of sport, physical activity and community preferences, and offer the potential for higher utilisation and therefore better value for investment.

37. Nine local community groups based at or with an interest in the Birkenhead War Memorial Park provided input for the park’s master plan as have mana whenua. Implementation of the master plan includes a multi-use sport facility and enhanced aquatic offering (and are detailed in sections 3.2 and 3.3 of the plan).

38. Mana whenua, mataawaka and the local community will be invited to engage in the process and provide input for the proposed Shepherds Park master plan throughout the development.

39. Mana whenua and the local community will be engaged with and provide input for details of the service provision and outcomes required through the design phases of the new facility projects at Birkenhead War Memorial Park and, if determined through the business case process for a new aquatic and recreational facility, Glenfield.

40. In a workshop on 12 September 2018, the local board requested further investigation of four options.

41. In a workshop on 10 July 2019, options investigation findings and proposed courses of action for each site were presented to the local board. The proposals for each site were endorsed by the local board at the workshop.
Tauākī whakaaweawe Māori
Māori impact statement

42. Sport participation contributes directly to the following ‘Māori Identity and Wellbeing’ outcome in the Auckland Plan 2050:

- Direction one: Advance Māori wellbeing
- Focus area one: Meet the needs and support the aspirations of tamariki and their whanau

43. Sport and leisure contributes to outcomes under three directions in the Māori Plan for Tāmaki Makaurau (2017). The plan, published by the Independent Māori Statutory Board (IMSB), provides a framework to Auckland Council for implementing desired cultural, economic, environmental and social outcomes for Māori:

- Direction – Whanaungatanga: social outcome, Māori communities are connected and safe; action, wellbeing of tamariki through provision of facilities and services such as libraries, community centres, swimming pools
- Direction – Manaakitanga: social outcome, Māori enjoy a high quality of life
- Direction – Wairuatanga: social outcome, Māori social institutions and networks thrive

44. IMSB’s plan provides the following key performance indicator for sport and recreation: ‘per cent of Māori who can access at least three public council facilities, such as a library, pool or sports facility.’ This will be confirmed through the business case process.

45. The Community Facilities Network Plan (2015) emphasises council’s responsibility to deliver outcomes for Māori. The network plan details six actions that will ensure council meets this commitment including active engagement with Māori to factor needs and expectations into decision-making for the planning and operations of facilities and incorporating concerns about wahi tapu.

46. New facilities also offer the potential to deliver on Auckland Plan Direction four: ‘Showcase Auckland’s Māori identity and vibrant Māori culture through design and te reo Māori.

47. Mana whenua were involved in the development of the Birkenhead War Memorial Park master plan. Input was provided by Ngaati Whanaunga, Te Kawerau a Maki, Ngāi Tai ki Tāmaki, Te Ākitai Waiohua, Ngātiwai, Te Rūnanga o Ngāti Whātua, Ngati Te Ata and Ngati Maru.

48. Mana whenua will be invited to engage in the process and provide input for the proposed Shepherds Park master plan.

49. Mana whenua will be engaged with and provide input for details of the service provision and outcomes required for communities through the design phases of the new facility projects that are progressed following a detailed business case for investment.

50. Sport New Zealand data shows the Māori population is 8.4 per cent Māori in Kaipātiki, forecast to increase to 8.9 per cent by 2038. This compares to the Auckland average Māori population of 11 per cent, forecast to increase to 11.6 per cent.

51. As demonstrated in table ten, rates of participation by Kaipātiki Māori (compared to the both Auckland and Kaipātiki averages) are higher for swimming. Participation is lower for group exercise, pilates/yoga, tennis and table tennis.

52. The Community Facilities Network Plan (CFNP) states that development of new facilities will involve investigating Māori demographic participation and usage trends, identifying opportunities to increase the attendance and use of facilities by Māori.
Financial implications

53. Financial assumptions have been made to provide consistent options comparison to inform recommendations, as outlined in the attachments.

54. The funding sources vary for each recommended option and each facility and are outlined in table eleven below.

Table eleven: Potential funding sources for recommended options by facility

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Facility</th>
<th>Costs to implement next steps</th>
<th>Potential long-term funding source</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Birkenhead Pool and Leisure Centre</td>
<td>The business case development will be funded through operational budgets.</td>
<td>One Local Initiative (OLI) funding for a new multi-use sport facility and upgrades to Osborne Pool (including aquatic play space), if pool and leisure facilities are prioritised within the Birkenhead War Memorial Park master plan implementation. The OLI programme was established as part of the 10-year Long-term Plan 2018-2028 to enable each local board to prioritise one project to receive funding.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Glenfield Pool and Leisure Centre</td>
<td>The ISA will be funded through operational budgets.</td>
<td>Facility renewals will be funded through LTP capex renewals budgets, depending on renewals priorities. New aquatic and recreation facility build subject to LTP consideration of detailed business case. The indicative business case development will be funded through operational budgets.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ActivZone</td>
<td>The ISA will be funded through operational budgets.</td>
<td>As per Glenfield Pool and Leisure Centre – develop capacity for indoor sports as part of a new aquatic and recreation build.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Beach Haven Sports Centre</td>
<td>Local board LDI opex ($50,000) is required in 2020/2021 to fund the Shepherds Park master plan.</td>
<td>Facility renewals through LTP capex renewals budgets, depending on renewals priorities. Priorities identified in the Shepherds Park master plan will set the direction for implementation requirements.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Risks and mitigations

55. There are four main risk areas associated with the report recommendations where new investment and changed services are proposed; Birkenhead and Glenfield sites.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Type of risk</th>
<th>Mitigation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>If community aquatic and recreation facilities, in Kaipātiki, do not receive additional investment for renewals, then existing assets will continue to deteriorate and reduce service levels.</td>
<td>Staff involved with existing services and facilities will work through the local board to agree a renewals programme based around service and asset priorities.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>If optimisation does not offer enough capital to fully fund the cost of developing a new facility.</td>
<td>Optimisation scenarios will be fully tested and will include market awareness. Partnership</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
If a multi-use facility, then costs to council will increase.

opportunities will also be fully explored.

If there is perceived loss of existing services or the expectation of additional services, then community members may react negatively.

This risk will be managed through clear and regular communication with staff involved with existing services and through the local board.

If population growth rates exceed projections, then demand for additional or larger facilities may result.

This risk will be managed by designing adaptable and flexible spaces aimed at serving a changing population.

Ngā koringa ā-muri

Next steps

56. From September 2019 a detailed business case for Birkenhead new multi-use sport facility, upgrades to Osborne Pool (including aquatic play space) will be prepared by staff for consideration as part of the One Local Initiative (OLI) programme.

57. Initial Seismic Assessments (ISAs) for Glenfield Pool and Leisure Centre and ActivZone facilities will be complete by February 2020. The ISAs will determine the timing of the indicative business case that will be required for consideration as part of the Long-term Plan process for a new multi-use aquatic and recreational facility in Glenfield.

58. If approved and funded through LDI opex, a master plan for Shepherds Park will be included in the local board 2020/2021 work programme for delivery in 2021. Priorities identified in the Shepherds Park master plan will set the direction for implementation actions.

59. Prioritise renewal of the Beach Haven Sports Centre through the 2020/2021 Community Facilities renewals work programme process to ensure levels of service are maintained while long term intentions for the facility are considered through the Shepherds Park master planning process.

Ngā tāpirihanga

Attachments

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>No.</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A1</td>
<td>21 August 2019 - Kaipātiki Local Board Business Meeting - Birkenhead Pool and Leisure Centre (Under Separate Cover) - CONFIDENTIAL</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B1</td>
<td>21 August 2019 - Kaipātiki Local Board Business Meeting - Glenfield Pool and Leisure Centre (Under Separate Cover) - CONFIDENTIAL</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C1</td>
<td>21 August 2019 - Kaipātiki Local Board Business Meeting - ActivZone (Under Separate Cover) - CONFIDENTIAL</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D1</td>
<td>21 August 2019 - Kaipātiki Local Board Business Meeting - Beach Haven Sports Centre (Under Separate Cover) - CONFIDENTIAL</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Ngā kaihaina

Signatories

Authors | Tracey Williams - Service and Asset Planning Specialist
Authorisers | Lisa Tocker - Head of Service Strategy and Integration
            | Eric Perry - Relationship Manager
Auckland Council’s Year End and Quarterly Performance Report: Kaipātiki Local Board for quarter four 2018/2019

File No.: CP2019/14607

Te take mō te pūrongo
Purpose of the report

1. To provide the Kaipātiki Local Board with an integrated quarterly performance report for quarter four, 1 April – 30 June 2019, and the overall performance for the financial year, against the agreed 2018/2019 local board work programme.

Whakarāpopototanga matua
Executive summary

2. This report provides an integrated view of performance for the Kaipātiki Local Board and includes financial performance and delivery against work programmes for the 2018/2019 financial year.

3. Deferral of budgets of unfinished activities will be added into 2019/2020 work programmes by quarter one reporting.

4. 134 activities (74 per cent) within the agreed work programmes were delivered including multi-year projects that have progressed as expected. 10 activities (6 per cent) were undelivered, cancelled, put on hold or deferred. 37 activities (20 per cent) have not progressed as expected during 2018/2019.

5. Operating departments have provided a quarterly update against their work programme delivery (refer Attachment A). Key highlights for quarter four include:
   • the Northern community houses and centres delivered the first community-led community places regional hui in June 2019;
   • allocation of $103,031 to the Kaipātiki Public Arts Trust to deliver a public artwork within Oruamo Domain, Glenfield;
   • approval of the green building framework concept for the rebuild of the community facility at 17 Lauderdale Road, Birkdale;
   • completion of construction of the new toilet at Monarch Park;
   • development of the nature play space at Normanton Reserve;
   • installation of the retaining wall at Downing Street Reserve;
   • completion of construction of the youth playspace at Marlborough Park; and
   • the small building sites ambassador completed site visits with reporting going through to the targeted initiatives team for follow up.

6. Key activity achievements from the 2018/2019 work programme include:
   • kauri die back preventative measures have been undertaken including the temporary/partial closure of a number of reserves;
   • movies in parks, Christmas parades, summer/winter fun activities and other free community-led events were delivered;
   • track renewals and upgrades at various parks were completed, including Lauderdale Reserve, Eskdale Reserve (Stage 1), Verran / Castleton Reid/ Ridgewood Reserve, Dudding Ave Reserve;
• deconstruction of the Birkenhead War Memorial Park Grandstand was successfully undertaken and the draft master plan for the park was approved for public consultation;

• playground renewals and upgrades were completed at various reserves, including Tamahere Reserve, Normanton Reserve and Marlborough Park;

• full coverage shade sails have been installed over playgrounds at Little Shoal Bay Reserve, Inwards Reserve and Shepherds Park; and

• visits to 162 sites in Wairau were undertaken as part of the Industry Pollution Prevention Programme.

7. Key activities not delivered / not progressed as expected include:

• Birkenhead War Memorial Reserve renewal works are on hold due to the impending masterplan;

• Kauri Park track and signage renewal works are on hold due to the discovery of kauri die back;

• the installation of dog agility equipment is on hold until the scope and outcomes sought can be confirmed;

• the development of a food forest network is not ready for delivery until the scope and outcomes sought can be confirmed; and

• the comprehensive renewal of the Beach Haven Sports Centre is on hold pending the findings from the strategic assessment of the service requirements and needs assessments of pools and leisure facilities in the Kaipātiki local board area.

8. The 2018/2019 financial performance report is attached but under confidential cover. This is due to restrictions on releasing annual financial reports and results until the Auckland Council Group results are released to the NZX, which are expected to be made public 30 September 2019.

Ngā tūtohunga

Recommendation/s

That the Kaipātiki Local Board:

a) receive the Kaipātiki Local Board performance report for the financial quarter and year ending 30 June 2019.

b) note the financial performance report in Attachment B of the report will remain confidential until after the Auckland Council Group results for 2018/2019 are released to the NZX which are expected to be made public 30 September 2019.

Horopaki

Context

9. The Kaipātiki Local Board has an approved 2018/2019 work programme for the following operating departments:

• Arts, Community and Events – approved on 20 June 2018 (resolution number KT/2018/114)

• Parks, Sport and Recreation – approved on 20 June 2018 (resolution number KT/2018/114)

• Libraries and Information – approved on 20 June 2018 (resolution number KT/2018/114)
- Community Services: Service, Strategy and Integration – approved on 20 June 2018 (resolution number KT/2018/114)
- Community Facilities: Build Maintain Renew – approved on 18 July 2018 (resolution number KT/2018/142)
- Community Leases – approved on 18 July 2018 (resolution number KT/2018/142)
- Infrastructure and Environmental Services – approved on 20 June 2018 (resolution number KT/2018/113)
- Local Economic Development – approved on 20 June 2018 (resolution number KT/2018/115)

10. Work programmes are produced annually, to meet the Kaipātiki Local Board outcomes identified in the three-year Kaipātiki Local Board Plan. The local board plan outcomes are:

- Our people identify Kaipātiki as their kāinga (home) / He kāinga a Kaipatiki ki tō tātou iwi o reira
- Our natural environment is protected for future generations to enjoy / Kei te tiakina tō tātou taiao hei painga mō ngā uri whakaheke
- Our people are active and healthy / He ngangahau he ora tonu ō tātou iwi
- Getting to and around Kaipātiki is easy / He māmā te haere atu me te haereere noa i Kaipātiki
- Our urban centres are vibrant / He wāhi hihiri te pokapū tāone
- Our community facilities and infrastructure is high quality and well managed / He rangatira, he tōtika te arataki i ō tātou urunga hapori me ōna kaupapa whakahaere
- Services are well managed and meet community needs / He tōtika te arataki i ngā ratonga kia eke ai ngā hiahia o te hapori

11. Graph 1 below shows how the work programme activities meet Local Board Plan outcomes. Activities that are not part of the approved work programme but contribute towards the local board outcomes, such as advocacy by the local board, are not captured in this graph:

**Graph 1: Kaipātiki work programme activities by outcome**
Local Board Work Programme Snapshot

12. Operating departments have provided the last quarter delivery update against their work programme (refer Attachment A).

Key highlights for quarter four

13. The key achievements to report from the quarter four period include:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Activity name</th>
<th>RAG status</th>
<th>Activity status</th>
<th>Quarter 4 update</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Bayview Community Centre</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>Completed</td>
<td>The regional hui was held on 7 June 2019 with over 30 participants attending. This hui was the first to be community-led and was delivered by partners in the northern region. The main objective was to bring together community places teams to share information, ask questions and learn from each other.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Birkdale Community House &amp; Beach Haven Community House</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Glenfield Community Centre, Highbury House</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Marlborough Park Youth Hall</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Placemaking pilot</td>
<td>Amber</td>
<td>In Progress</td>
<td>Placemaking contractor Catalyse has developed a placemaking strategy, identifying key actions and placemaking activations to be carried out over the next six months. Community activations are being promoted and positive feedback is being received about the community-led approach. Some participants have expressed an interest in utilising this approach within their own organisations. Project plans and timelines have been completed for Birkdale Community House, Bayview Community Centre and Glenfield Community Centre. Bayview and Glenfield Community Centres have been identified as locations that residents from target areas Windy Ridge and Glenfield are more likely to participate. Totara Vale residents provided local knowledge and assistance to Kaipātiki Community Facilities Trust. The Housing New Zealand (HNZ) community development team are participating in the project. HNZ promoted two placemaking workshops to HNZ tenants to gain insight into what matters to local people.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Legacy ARST contestable funding – Kaipatiki allocation</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>In Progress</td>
<td>In April 2019 the local board approved $103,031 to the Kaipātiki Public Arts Trust to deliver a public artwork within Oruamo Domain, Glenfield, including defined outcomes and objectives (resolution number KT/2019/54). Local board member Adrian Tyler was appointed as the local board representative on the selection panel. The panel commenced on 17 June 2019.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17 Lauderdale Road, Birkdale - renew/rebuild facility</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>In Progress</td>
<td>Current status: Concept design approved at business meeting in June 2019. Design team meetings to be arranged over the month of July. A value management process was required to identify the primary purpose, benefits and key features of the rebuild. This took some time and has delayed the time frames for delivery, however has set a firm direction and scope for the project and will</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Activity name</td>
<td>RAG status</td>
<td>Activity status</td>
<td>Quarter 4 update</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------------------------------</td>
<td>------------</td>
<td>-----------------</td>
<td>---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kaipātiki - install shade sails</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>In Progress</td>
<td>Current status: The shade sails have been installed at Little Shoal Bay Reserve and Inwards Reserve. Shade trees and Shepherds Park playground shade sails are being installed in June/July.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Downing Street Reserve - install retaining wall</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>Completed</td>
<td>Project completed June 2019.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>New Project - Small Building Sites Ambassador</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>Completed</td>
<td>Site visits have been completed and a snapshot report will be provided to the local board in July 2019, outlining the results of the programme. The targeted initiatives team have been advised and will follow through the areas with compliance. The targeted initiatives team will provide detail around the follow through site visits and any enforcement action that is taken in this area, and this will be provided to the local board.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Children and Youth engagement - Kaipātiki</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>Completed</td>
<td>A diverse school holiday programme was offered across the Kaipātiki libraries encouraging varying literacies and community interaction. On May the 4th 100 people attended a joint Star Wars evening. Libraries and Information have hosted a Rosmini College student to fulfill his Learning Assessment. Stand-up poetry events at Northcote had many youthful poet performers. Libraries and Information are regularly visiting Onepoto Primary and Northcote Intermediate with the mobile library Waka to School programme and we are seeing children doing and enjoying more reading after school in the library at Northcote.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Overall performance against the Kaipātiki Local Board 2018/2019 work programme**

14. Graph 2 below identifies work programme activity by RAG status (red, amber, green and grey) which measures the performance of the activity. It shows the percentage of work programme activities that have been delivered as expected (completed by the end of July 2019) or multi-year activities which have progressed as planned (green), in progress but with issues that are being managed (amber), and activities that are undelivered or have significant issues (red) and activities that have been cancelled/deferred/merged (grey):

*Graph 2: Kaipātiki Work Programme by RAG status*
15. Graph 3 below identifies the activity status of activities which shows the stage of the activity in each department’s work programmes. The number of activity lines differ by department as approved in the local board work programmes:

*Graph 3: Kaipātiki work programme activity by activity status and department*

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Activity Status</th>
<th>ACE</th>
<th>PSR</th>
<th>Libraries</th>
<th>SS&amp;I</th>
<th>CF</th>
<th>Leases</th>
<th>I&amp;ES</th>
<th>P&amp;P</th>
<th>ATEED</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Green</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Completed</td>
<td>22</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>35</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>In progress</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>39</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Amber</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>In progress</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>23</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Red</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>In progress</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>On Hold</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Grey</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Deferred</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cancelled</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Kaipātiki Local Board
21 August 2019

Key activity achievements from the 2018/2019 work programme

17. The key achievements in the delivery of the local board work programmes for 2018/2019 include:

- ongoing volunteer activities in Kaipātiki local parks have been undertaken, including rubbish clean-ups, weed control, planting and ongoing animal pest control;
- kauri die back preventative measures have been undertaken including the temporary/partial closure of a number of reserves;
- the Sunnynook-Totara Vale Plan was approved for publication;
- movies in parks, Christmas parades, summer/winter fun activities and other free community-led events were delivered;
- placemaking pilot scope was confirmed and the lean placemaking strategy was completed, identifying key actions and placemaking activations to be carried out over the next six months;
- track renewals and upgrades at various parks were completed, including Lauderdale Reserve, Eskdale Reserve (Stage 1), Verran / Castleton Reid/ Ridgewood Reserve, Dudding Ave Reserve;
- deconstruction of the Birkenhead War Memorial Park Grandstand was successfully undertaken and the draft master plan for the park was approved for public consultation;
- the Hilders Park play boat was moved safely onto Larking’s Landing where repairing and repurposing into a play space was initiated;
- playground renewals and upgrades were completed at various reserves, including Tamahere Reserve, Normanton Reserve and Marlborough Park;
- full coverage shade sails have been installed over playgrounds at Little Shoal Bay Reserve, Inwards Reserve and Shepherds Park;
- visits to 162 sites in Wairau were undertaken as part of the Industry Pollution Prevention Programme;
- allocation of $103,031 to the Kaipātiki Public Arts Trust was made to deliver a public artwork within Oruamo Domain, Glenfield; and
- approval of the green building framework concept was made for the rebuild of the community facility at 17 Lauderdale Road, Birkdale.

Overview of work programme performance by department

Arts, Community and Events work programme

18. In the Arts, Community and Events work programme, there are 22 activities that were completed by the end of the year or will be completed by end of July 2019 (green), 5 activities that are in progress but are delayed (amber), no activities that are significantly delayed, on hold or not delivered (red) and 1 activity that have been cancelled in quarter four (grey). Activities that are delayed are discussed below:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Activity name</th>
<th>RAG status</th>
<th>Activity status</th>
<th>RAG Explanation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Christmas Events - Kaipatiki</td>
<td>Amber</td>
<td>In Progress</td>
<td>Staff are working with the Birkenhead Rotary Club for the full 2018 accountability to be submitted correctly. 2019 funding to be withheld until staff are satisfied that the accountability requirements have been fulfilled.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Placemaking pilot</td>
<td>Amber</td>
<td>In Progress</td>
<td>Although the Placemaking pilot is currently progressing well, it will now continue until November 2019 due to</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Activity name | RAG status | Activity status | RAG Explanation
--- | --- | --- | ---
Manakaitanga | Amber | In Progress | The project changed direction from the initial concept. Due to the change in direction, the budget was agreed by the local board to be carried forward to 2019/2020. The workshops weren’t held in Q4 as identified in Q3. To get better traction in supporting Māori aspirations the manakaitanga work programme line will support and contribute to work that assists the transferal of traditional Māori knowledge through a variety of mediums e.g. film, event, digital and face to face interviews. This work is confirmed to begin in Q1 2019/2020.

MOU and Partnership Agreements | Amber | In Progress | A facilitated co-design process has been undertaken with the governance board of Kaipātiki Community Facilities Trust (KCFT) and the Kaipātiki Local Board. Scheduling of joint meetings has impacted on the delivery timeline. The project continues to progress with the report back on agreed outcomes scheduled for the end Q1 2019.

Youth programmes funding review | Amber | In Progress | Initial findings of the youth funding review of ACE programmes were reported to the board at the 26 June 2019 workshop and further refinements to the review following the workshop will be completed for Q1 2019/2020.

### Parks, Sport and Recreation work programme

19. In the Parks, Sport and Recreation work programme, there are 3 activities that were completed by the end of the year or will be by end of July 2019 (green), 3 activities that are in progress but are delayed (amber), no activities that are significantly delayed, on hold or not delivered (red) and no activities that have been cancelled and deferred in quarter four (grey). Activities that are delayed are discussed below:

Activity name | RAG status | Activity status | RAG Explanation
--- | --- | --- | ---
KT: Naturalisation of Parks Service Assessment | Amber | In Progress | During the workshop with Kaipātiki Local Board on 12 June 2019, further feedback was received which necessitated changes to the document.

KT: Specific implementation plan for Auckland’s Urban Forest (Ngahere) Strategy | Amber | In Progress | The draft Ngahere local assessment report is being prepared for review by the local board at a workshop in August. Based on local board feedback a final report will be prepared for approval at the September 2019 business meeting.

KT: Māori Naming of Reserves and Facilities Phase Two | Amber | In Progress | Part of a multiyear activity/project that was expected to continue into next year which has not progressed as expected for 18/19. The first tranche of names is expected to be delivered late 2019.

### Libraries and Information work programme

20. In the Libraries and Information work programme, all 7 activities were completed by the end of the year or will be by end of July 2019 (green).

### Service Strategy and Integration work programme
21. In the Service Strategy and Integration work programme, there are 2 multiyear activities that progressed as expected for 2018/2019 and will continue in 2019/2020 (green), and 1 activity that is in progress but is delayed (amber). The activity that is delayed is discussed below:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Activity name</th>
<th>RAG status</th>
<th>Activity status</th>
<th>RAG Explanation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Investigate and provide direction on future of Glenfield Pool, Birkenhead Pool, Beachhaven sports centre and Active Zone</td>
<td>Amber</td>
<td>In Progress</td>
<td>The outcome of the highly complex options investigation is different than expected. Rather than one option being recommended encompassing all four sites in the scope of the investigation, analysis has led to a different course of action being proposed for each site. The final assessment and recommendations for each site will be presented to the local board for decision on 21 August 2019.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Community Facilities: Build Maintain Renew work programme

22. In the Community Facilities: Build Maintain Renew work programme, there are 35 activities that were completed by the end of the year or will be by end of July 2019 (green), 23 activities that are in progress but are delayed (amber), 8 activities that are significantly delayed, on hold or not delivered (red) and 1 activity that has been cancelled in quarter four (grey). Activities that are significantly delayed or on hold are discussed below.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Activity name</th>
<th>RAG status</th>
<th>Activity status</th>
<th>RAG Explanation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Kauri Park track and signage renewals</td>
<td>Red</td>
<td>In Progress</td>
<td>Activity/project will not be completed by the end of Q1 next year. Current status: Stage 1 scope is being considered in consultation with Biosecurity.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kaipatiki - install dog agility equipment</td>
<td>Red</td>
<td>In Progress</td>
<td>Until such time when the scope is confirmed and approved, the project cannot progress further. Due to this, the project will not be delivered by the end of this financial year but will carry over into the next financial year. Current status: The project is currently on hold due to further strategic assessments being requested by the local board. A report with further details on options for locations of both installation of dog agility equipment or dog parks is being prepared by Community Services with input from Community Facilities.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kaipatiki - develop Food Forest network</td>
<td>Red</td>
<td>In Progress</td>
<td>Not ready for delivery – Community Services to confirm Strategic Assessment to inform deliverables. Current status: Awaiting a strategic assessment from Community Services to determine the outcomes required. Project may be linked to “Naturalisation in Parks” project where the scope is still being confirmed.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Beach Haven Sports Centre - comprehensive renewal</td>
<td>Red</td>
<td>On Hold</td>
<td>Current status: Service Strategy and Integration team is undertaking strategic assessment of the service requirements and needs assessments within the local board area including community places, active recreation centers and kauri kids. Awaiting the outcome of this assessment before progressing comprehensive renewal of this facility. This will delay the project progress and decision has been made to place on hold until outcome has been received.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Activity name</td>
<td>RAG status</td>
<td>Activity status</td>
<td>RAG Explanation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---------------</td>
<td>------------</td>
<td>-----------------</td>
<td>-----------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Birkenhead War Memorial Park - renew tracks</td>
<td>Red</td>
<td>On Hold</td>
<td>Project has been placed on hold. Awaiting completion of Birkenhead War Memorial Park Development Plan.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18 Denby Lane, Northcote Point - reroof building and renew electrical board</td>
<td>Red</td>
<td>On Hold</td>
<td>Project on hold pending Kaipatiki Local Board business meeting resolution. Current status: A report recommending demolition will go to the Kaipatiki Local Board business meeting in August 2019.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Birkenhead War Memorial Park - renew skate park, including park to pool access - stage 2</td>
<td>Red</td>
<td>On Hold</td>
<td>On hold awaiting outcome of Park Master Plan to be completed. Current status: Draft detailed design is nearly complete but on hold until the Park Master Plan refresh is completed and whether the top car park may change.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Birkenhead War Memorial Park - renew car parks</td>
<td>Red</td>
<td>On Hold</td>
<td>The masterplan needs to be completed prior to renewing the carpark.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kaipatiki - install new signage</td>
<td>Amber</td>
<td>In Progress</td>
<td>Current status: The lack of detail in the project scope, provided as part of the FY2018/2019 work programme led to a misunderstanding and the project was delayed in the initial stage. These issues have now been resolved and the project is progressing as expected.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Onepoto Domain - renew pathway (H&amp;S)</td>
<td>Amber</td>
<td>In Progress</td>
<td>This option has been reviewed with iwi and internal stakeholders. Delayed due to determination of scope of work and scale of funding.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Shepherds Park - Install coastal track connection to Tui Park</td>
<td>Amber</td>
<td>In Progress</td>
<td>Local residents with riparian access rights oppose project, therefore mitigation may be required (eg small vessel access to harbour) to gain approval. Current status: Consultation on the project and alignment options are ongoing.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Birkdale Community Hall - rebuild facility</td>
<td>Amber</td>
<td>In Progress</td>
<td>Awaiting completion of Strategic Assessment Service Strategy and Integration to inform next project steps.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15 Chartwell Ave, Glenfield - demolish and rebuild garage</td>
<td>Amber</td>
<td>In Progress</td>
<td>Building consents took longer than expected due to technicalities. It is envisaged that works will be completed by end of August 2019.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kaipatiki - install bike repair stations</td>
<td>Amber</td>
<td>In Progress</td>
<td>The previous models in other areas experienced theft and vandalism. Community Facilities have been working through these issues internally before this project was progressed further. Current status: The required consent for the Onepoto Domain site has been acquired and project is being transferred to Project Delivery.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Community Leases work programme

In the Community Leases work programme, there are 16 activities that were completed by the end of the year or will be by end of July 2019 (green), 1 activity that is in progress but are delayed (amber), 2 activities that are significantly delayed, on hold or not delivered (red).
and 2 activities that have been cancelled and deferred in quarter four (grey). Activities that are delayed or on hold are discussed below:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Activity name</th>
<th>RAG status</th>
<th>Activity status</th>
<th>RAG Explanation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Marlborough Park, R 13 Chartwell Avenue, Glenfield: Lease to Marlborough</td>
<td>Red</td>
<td>On Hold</td>
<td>This item is on hold pending clarification on improving public access to the courts and reaching agreement on the Community Outcomes Plan.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Recreation Trust (Marlborough Park)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>The club have yet to update council on the proposed Community Outcomes Plan including options to increase public access. Staff have consulted</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>with Active Recreation regarding options for tennis in the region including alternative options for the courts.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ross Reserve: Lease to Glenfield Bowling Club Incorporated</td>
<td>Red</td>
<td>In Progress</td>
<td>Staff are awaiting the assessment reports for both the land and buildings. Glenfield Bowling contacted council in quarter four to inform</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>council that the club is considering winding up its operations and intends to surrender its lease and building.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Staff have requested assessment reports on both land and buildings. Once all reports are received, staff will update the local board on</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>the outcome and propose options on progressing this.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Infrastructure and Environment Services work programme**

24. In the Infrastructure and Environment Services work programme, all 5 activities were completed by the end of the year or will be by end of July 2019 (green).

**Local Economic Development work programme**

25. In the Local Economic Development work programme, the 1 activity was completed by the end of the year (green).

**Plans and Places work programme**

26. In the Plans and Places work programme, the 1 activity was completed by the end of the year (green).

**Deferred activities**

27. As part of the local board funding policy, activities funded through the Locally Driven Initiatives (LDI) operating fund that were not delivered in 2018/2019 will be deferred into 2019/2020 work programmes.

**Ngā whakaaweawe me ngā tirohanga a te rōpū Kaunihera**

**Council group impacts and views**

28. When developing the work programmes council group impacts and views are presented to the boards. As this is an information only report there are no further impacts identified.

**Ngā whakaaweawe ā-rohe me ngā tirohanga a te poari ā-rohe**

**Local impacts and local board views**

29. This report informs the Kaipātiki Local Board of the performance for quarter ending 30 June 2019 and the performance for the 2018/2019 financial year.
Tauākī whakaaweawe Māori
Māori impact statement

30. A number of the activities in the local board work programmes positively impact Māori. Below are the updates on the activities that have a direct Māori outcome focus:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Activity name</th>
<th>RAG status</th>
<th>Activity status</th>
<th>Quarter 4 update</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Manaakitanga</td>
<td>Amber</td>
<td>In Progress</td>
<td>The project changed direction from the initial concept. Due to the change in direction, the budget is proposed to be carried forward to 2019/2020. The workshops weren’t held in Q4 as identified in Q3. To get better traction in supporting Māori aspirations the manaakitanga work programme line will support and contribute to work that assists the transferal of traditional Māori knowledge through a variety of mediums e.g. film, event, digital and face to face interviews. This work is confirmed to begin in Q1 2019/2020. The original concept to link into connections that would be made from a mataawaka hui did not eventuate. In the interest of supporting the manaakitanga work programme line, the Strategic Broker connected with various community groups in Kaipātiki to get their views on how best to support them to support Māori in Kaipātiki. A series of workshop on te reo, tikanga, storytelling and increasing civic participation were indicated by the groups as areas of development.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Celebrating Te Ao Māori and strengthening responsiveness to Māori. Whakatipu i te reo Māori - Kaipātiki</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>Completed</td>
<td>Matariki celebrations have been our focus and will continue into July. Use of Te Reo Māori with customers is growing. Libraries and Information are actively creating opportunities for staff and customers to learn and practise language and tikanga. We welcome our new Kaikōkiri Rātonga Māori, Cushla Tohu, with a warm whakatau on July 3. We recently visited the local Kohanga Reo to share promote a love of reading in Te Reo Māori.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>KT: Māori Naming of Reserves and Facilities Phase Two</td>
<td>Amber</td>
<td>In Progress</td>
<td>The first tranche of names is expected to be delivered late 2019. Libraries and Information previously reported working towards new names and a workshop; this is on track for the end of 2019. We can now confirm that as part of sorting through the overlapping naming interest, seven mana whenua have currently indicated naming interest and are now working through the naming process to ensure one name is gifted back to the local board per site.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Ngā ritenga ā-pūtea
Financial implications

31. This report is provided to enable the Kaipātiki Local Board to monitor the organisation’s progress and performance in delivering the 2018/2019 work programmes and to report this to the public. This report is for information only and therefore there are no financial implications associated with this report.

Financial performance

32. Auckland Council currently has a number of bonds quoted on the NZ Stock Exchange (NZX). As a result, the Council is subject to obligations under the NZX Main Board and Debt Market Listing Rules and the Financial Markets Conduct Act 2013 sections 97 and 461H. These obligations restrict the release of annual financial reports and results until the
Auckland Council Group results are released to the NZX expect to be made public on 30 September.

33. Due to these obligations the financial performance attached to the quarterly report is under confidential cover.

### Ngā raru tūpono me ngā whakamaurutanga

#### Risks and mitigations

34. While the risk of non-delivery of the entire work programme is rare, the likelihood for risk relating to individual activities does vary. Capital projects for instance, are susceptible to more risk as on-time and on-budget delivery is dependent on weather conditions, approvals (e.g. building consents) and is susceptible to market conditions.

35. Information about any significant risks and how they are being managed and/or mitigated is addressed in the ‘Activities with significant issues’ section.

### Ngā koringa ā-muri

#### Next steps

36. Deferral of budgets of unfinished activities will be added into 2019/2020 work programmes by quarter one reporting.

### Ngā tāpirihanga

#### Attachments

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>No.</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A</td>
<td>21 August 2019 - Kaipātiki Local Board Business Meeting - Kaipātiki work programme update, quarter four 2018/19</td>
<td>233</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Ngā kaihaina

#### Signatories

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Authors</th>
<th>Paul Edwards - Senior Local Board Advisor - Kaipatiki</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Authorisers</td>
<td>Eric Perry - Relationship Manager</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
## Work Programme 2018/2019 Q4 Report

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ID</th>
<th>Activity Name</th>
<th>Activity Description</th>
<th>Further Decision Points</th>
<th>Lead Dept./ Div or CCO</th>
<th>Budget</th>
<th>Activity Status</th>
<th>RAG</th>
<th>Q3 Commentary</th>
<th>Q4 Commentary</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>69</td>
<td>Bayview Community Centre</td>
<td>Funding year 2</td>
<td>Fund Bayview Community Centre Association to facilitate and deliver their annual work plan outcomes, including activities and programmes for the years 2017-2020, commenced 1 July 2017 and terminating on 30 June 2020. Community places advisor will monitor performance, maintain relationships, enable the empowered communities approach and support opportunities to build capability and capacity with the Bayview Community Centre governance and staff where possible, including working with the centre to develop their work plan that reflects the local board’s priority for placemaking. Operational funding amount to be adjusted annually in accordance with the Auckland Council’s agreed inflationary mechanism once confirmed.</td>
<td></td>
<td>CS, AOE: Community Places</td>
<td>$17,089 ARBs, Opex</td>
<td>Completed</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>During Q3, the Bayview Community Centre booked their delegation to the local board on the 27 March 2019. The highlights from this quarter include the ‘Meet the neighbours’ event and the second Seper Cafe with over 45 items repaired. The Regional Hui, hosted by Bayview, was held on 7 June 2019 with over 30 participants attending. This hui was the first to be community-led and was delivered by partners in the northern region. The main objective was to bring together community places teams to share information, ask questions and learn from each other. The highlight for Bayview in Q4 was 35 people who came together to create street signs to help improve road safety around the school and green up the streets. Bayview has had a strong year, delivering on planned outcomes and growing from strength to strength.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>70</td>
<td>Birkdale Beach Haven Community</td>
<td>House &amp; Beach Haven Community House Funding and Licence year 2</td>
<td>Fund Birkdale Beach Haven Community Project to incorporate and deliver their annual work plan outcomes, including activities and programmes for the years 2017-2020, commenced 1 July 2017 and terminating on 30 June 2020. Community places advisor will monitor performance, maintain relationships, enable the empowered communities approach and support opportunities to build capability and capacity with the Birkdale Beach Haven Community Project governance and staff where possible, including working with the board to develop their work plan that reflects the local board’s priority for placemaking. Operational funding amount to be adjusted annually in accordance with the Auckland Council’s agreed inflationary mechanism once confirmed. Note: Work relating to the Governance Framework Review will commence from July 2018 once the funding is confirmed through the LTP. Following this, engagement will occur with the board to understand how this impacts future FY20 Local Board work programmes. For FY19 work programmes should be framed within existing policy and approaches, this includes ARBs allocation and LDI top up.</td>
<td></td>
<td>CS, AOE: Community Places</td>
<td>$137,341 ARBs, Opex, LDI Opex</td>
<td>Completed</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>The Birkdale Beach Haven Community Project are scheduled to present their delegation with the local board on 22 May 2019. Highlights from Q3 include the continued success of the group’s volunteer programme and the launch of the ‘Fairy Doors’ in Kaipatiki. The Regional Hui was held on 7 June 2019 with over 30 participants attending. This hui was the first to be community-led and was delivered by partners in the northern region. The main objective was to bring together community places teams to share information, ask questions and learn from each other. BBHP has grown as an organisation and continues to deliver beyond expectations. Highlights for Q4 include the blanket and jacket drive that was started by a local 8 year old boy to help those who need them. Birkdale Beach Haven Community Project is working with local agencies and have connected in with the Community Kai project.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ID</td>
<td>Activity Name</td>
<td>Activity Description</td>
<td>Further Decision Required</td>
<td>Lead Dept/Status</td>
<td>Budget</td>
<td>Activity RAG</td>
<td>Q3 Commentary</td>
<td>Q4 Commentary</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>----</td>
<td>---------------</td>
<td>----------------------</td>
<td>--------------------------</td>
<td>-----------------</td>
<td>--------</td>
<td>-------------</td>
<td>--------------</td>
<td>--------------</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>72</td>
<td>Fund Glenfield Community Centre</td>
<td>Incorporated to facilitate and deliver their annual work plan outcomes, including activities and programmes, for the years 2017-2020, commenced 1 July 2017 and terminating on 30 June 2020. Community places advisor will monitor performance, maintain relationships, enable the empowered communities approach and support opportunities to build capability and capacity with the Glenfield Community Centre governance and staff where possible, including working with the houses to develop their work plan that reflects the local board's priority for placemaking. Operational funding amount to be adjusted annually in accordance with the Auckland Council's agreed inflationary mechanism once confirmed. Note: Work relating to the Governance Framework Review will commence from July 2018 once the funding is confirmed through the LTIP. Following this, engagement will occur with Local Board to understand how this impacts future FY20 Local Board work programmes. For FY19 work programmes should be framed within existing policy and approaches, this includes ABs allocation and LDI top up.</td>
<td>No further decisions anticipated for FY2018/2019.</td>
<td>CS, ACE: Community Places</td>
<td>$48,099 ABS: Opex</td>
<td>Completed</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>Glenfield have planned their delegation to the local board for Q4. Highlights from Q3 include the introduction of another Wilson School student joining the team as a volunteer. The group has also filled its roster of teachers for the early learning centre for 2019.</td>
<td>The Regional Hui was held on 7 June 2019 with over 30 participants attending. This hui was the first to be community-led and was delivered by partners in the northern region. The main objective was to bring together community places teams to share information, ask questions and learn from each other. The highlight for Q4 was the Kaitiakitanga Day event, which concluded with a commemorative service for Christchurch and included a few morning tea. Glenfield has a strong level of service and has met all expectations for 2018/19.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>73</td>
<td>Fund Highbury House</td>
<td>Incorporated to facilitate and deliver their annual work plan outcomes, including activities and programmes, for the years 2017-2020, commenced 1 July 2017 and terminating on 30 June 2020. Community places advisor will monitor performance, maintain relationships, enable the empowered communities approach and support opportunities to build capability and capacity with the Highbury House governance and staff where possible, including working with the houses to develop their work plan that reflects the local board’s priority for placemaking. Operational funding amount to be adjusted annually in accordance with the Auckland Council's agreed inflationary mechanism once confirmed. Note: Work relating to the Governance Framework Review will commence from July 2018 once the funding is confirmed through the LTIP. Following this, engagement will occur with Local Board to understand how this impacts future FY20 Local Board work programmes. For FY19 work programmes should be framed within existing policy and approaches, this includes ABs allocation and LDI top up.</td>
<td>No further decisions anticipated for FY2018/2019.</td>
<td>CS, ACE: Community Places</td>
<td>$57,480 ABS: Opex, LDI: Opex</td>
<td>Completed</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>Highbury House held their delegation to the local board on 27 March 2019. The installation of a podiatrist crossing has been one of the key achievements for Q3, however the matter has also been cause for some concern with the community which staff will continue to work through in Q4.</td>
<td>The Regional Hui was held on 7 June 2019 with over 30 participants attending. This hui was the first to be community-led and was delivered by partners in the northern region. The main objective was to bring together community places teams to share information, ask questions and learn from each other. Highbury’s highlight for Q4 is the success of the community workshops they have started to run. The sign language class now has a waiting list. Highbury have ended the year strong finding their niche and are creating great connections in their community.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Work Programme 2018/2019 Q4 Report

**ID** | **Activity Name** | **Activity Description** | **Further Decision Required** | **Lead Dept./DD Unit/CCG** | **Budget** | **Activity Status** | **RAG** | **Q3 Commentary** | **Q4 Commentary** |
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>74</td>
<td>Marlborough Park Youth Hall, One year Service Contract</td>
<td>Contract Kaipātiki Youth Development Trust to facilitate and deliver their annual work plan outcomes, including youth activities and programmes for the 2019/2019 year commencing 1 July 2018 and terminating on 30 June 2019. Community places adviser will monitor performance, maintain relationships, and support opportunities to build capability and capacity with the governance and staff where possible, including working with the houses to develop their work plan that reflects the local board's priority for placemaking and are in line with Iahn Auckland, Auckland Council’s strategic action plan for children and young people. Kaipātiki Youth Development Trust will also collaborate and work with the Kaipātiki Community Facilities Trust, the Kaipātiki Youth Board and the Kaipātiki Houses and Centres to support youth outcomes. Operational funding amount to be adjusted annually in accordance with the Auckland Council’s agreed inflationary mechanism are confirmed. Notice: Work relating to the Governance Framework Review will commence from July 2018 once the funding is confirmed through the LTP. Following this engagement will occur with LDR to understand how this impacts future FY19 LDR work programmes. For FY19 work programmes should be framed within existing policy and approaches, this includes AERE allocation.</td>
<td>No further decisions anticipated</td>
<td>CS: ACE: Community Places</td>
<td>$122,750 ABIS: Opex</td>
<td>Completed</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>Marlborough Park are planning their debutation to the local board in Q4. During Q3, the facility received positive feedback on the impact of the youth mentoring programme. The programme is aimed at helping young people deal with negative emotions such as stress, anger and depression, giving them coping tools and support.</td>
<td>The Regional Huia was held on 7 June 2019 with over 30 participants attending. This was the first to be community-led and was delivered by partners in the northern region. The main objective was to bring together community places teams to share information, ask questions and learn from each other.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>168</td>
<td>Citizenship Ceremonies - Kaipātiki</td>
<td>Delivery of an annual programme of citizenship ceremonies in partnership with the Department of Internal Affairs.</td>
<td>No further decisions anticipated</td>
<td>CS: ACE: Events</td>
<td>$25,188 ABIS: Opex</td>
<td>Completed</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>During Q3, the Civic Events team delivered two citizenship ceremonies on two occasions with 182 people from the local board area becoming new citizens.</td>
<td>During Q4, the Civic Events team delivered two citizenship ceremonies on two occasions with 182 people from the local board area becoming new citizens.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>169</td>
<td>Anzac Services - Kaipātiki</td>
<td>Supporting and delivering Anzac Services and Parades within the local board area. Services in Birkenhead, Glenfield and Northcote have been identified to receive support.</td>
<td>The following decision is required: 1. Local Board representation at local Anzac Services and Parades.</td>
<td>CS: ACE: Events</td>
<td>$30,000 LDR: Opex</td>
<td>Completed</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>Scheduled for Q4. Planning commented in Q2.</td>
<td>Events in Christchurch inserted in the consolidation of Glenfield, Birkenhead and Northcote Anzac Day services due to police resourcing and security review.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>173</td>
<td>Local Civic Events - Kaipātiki</td>
<td>Delivering and/or supporting civic events within the local board area.</td>
<td>Further decisions required: 1. list of projects and/or programmes that will be supported by this fund.</td>
<td>CS: ACE: Events</td>
<td>$4,000 LDR: Opex</td>
<td>Completed</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>No activity occurred during Q3 as no civic events were scheduled.</td>
<td>No activity occurred during Q4 as no civic events were scheduled.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ID</td>
<td>Activity Name</td>
<td>Activity Description</td>
<td>Further decisions required</td>
<td>Lead Dept/ District/CCCG</td>
<td>Budget</td>
<td>Activity Status</td>
<td>Q3 Commentary</td>
<td>Q4 Commentary</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>----</td>
<td>---------------</td>
<td>----------------------</td>
<td>----------------------------</td>
<td>---------------------------</td>
<td>--------</td>
<td>----------------</td>
<td>---------------</td>
<td>---------------</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>172</td>
<td>Event Partnership Fund - Kaipātiki</td>
<td>Funding to support community events through a non-contestable process. This provides an opportunity for the local board to work in partnership with local event organisers by providing core funding for up to three years to selected events. Event organiser to provide a pre-project presentation including values and how it looks to achieve local priorities. - Heritage Festival (Birkenhead Business Association) $7,500 - Latin American Festival (Birkenhead Business Association) $7,500 - Northcote How (Kaipātiki Community Facilities Trust) $7,500 - Chinese/Korean New Year (Northcote Business Association) $7,500 - Birkdale/Beachhaven March Madness (Birkdale/Beachhaven Community Project) $7,500 - EcoFest (Kaipātiki Project) $7,500 Total = $45,000</td>
<td>Further decisions required: 1. Confirm activities and delivery organisations included within this line. 2. Confirm funding allocated to each activity.</td>
<td>CS ACE Events</td>
<td>$45,000 LDR Opex</td>
<td>Completed</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>All grants have been paid out. Event information will be provided by the recipients.</td>
<td>All grants have been paid out. Accountability documentation will be provided in the board in Q1 FY19/20.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>173</td>
<td>Movies in Parks - Kaipātiki</td>
<td>Programme and deliver a Regional Movies in Parks series event.</td>
<td>Further decisions points: 1. Confirm opting out of sponsorship; budget cost would reduce to $15,500 if participating in Full sponsorship programme. 2. Rank movie preferences. 3. Confirm location. 4. Confirm presenter activities.</td>
<td>CS ACE Events</td>
<td>$17,500 LDR Opex</td>
<td>Completed</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>During Q3, the Movies in Parks &quot;Smallfoot&quot; was screened on Friday, 1 February 2019 at Harvey Wright Sports Field, Birkenhead with approximately 2,200 people in attendance and enjoyed the pre-performance and activities provided. A detailed debrief report will be presented in Q4.</td>
<td>No activity was scheduled for Q4. Event was delivered in Q3. The event deperiod report is anticipated to be provided in July 2019.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>174</td>
<td>KCFIT Delivered Events - Kaipātiki</td>
<td>Funding to support events delivered by the Kaipātiki Community Facilities Trust on an annual basis. - Summer and Winter Fun Programme - Tarim Day Tattoo - Access All Xtras on Marineborough - Carols by Candlelight - Our Everyday Hero's: Converse, Mateski, Activists - Amazing Kaipātiki (to be replaced with the Waizinga Day Family event) - Fallas Fair: Diversity Workshops (Mariji ensuite, Pacific and Tapa, Maori cultural workshops and activations) - Summer Music Programme (10) - Neighbourhood Movies Programme (10)</td>
<td>Further decisions points: 1. Confirm list of events/activities which will be delivered. 2. Confirm delivery 20% in line with local board priorities and outcomes. 3. Confirm funding allocations to each agreed event/activity.</td>
<td>CS ACE Events</td>
<td>$135,000 LDR Opex</td>
<td>Completed</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>No further updates. An overview of the delivery schedule will be provided in Q4.</td>
<td>Full accountability report delivered to the board via Community Investment Report until August 2019. The below events were delivered: - Winter Summer Fun-Tarim Day Tattoo 2019 - Access All Xtras on Marineborough - Carols by Candlelight - The Converse - Mateski Activities - Summer Music - Movies in - Neighbourhoods - Workshops Diversity/Cultural - 10 x Weaving Weekends Programme - Weaving Workshop - 1 x Weekly - 3 x Pacific Tapa Craft Workshops - 2 x Dance and Music - 2 x Ethnic Craft Workshops - Weaving Workshop - pepa workshops - Weaving Workshop - Korowai Maori Charis - Northcote How (Vita Foods)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>175</td>
<td>Community Volunteer Awards - Kaipātiki</td>
<td>Deliver a Community Volunteer Awards event within the local board area.</td>
<td>Further decisions points: 1. Confirm type of Award Ceremony. 2. Confirm timing for delivery of Award Ceremony.</td>
<td>CS ACE Events</td>
<td>$6 LDR Opex</td>
<td>Cancelled</td>
<td>Grey</td>
<td>Feedback from workshop was that the initiative would be cancelled and the budget can be reallocated.</td>
<td>This activity has been cancelled and the budget has been reallocated. The budget for this activity was reallocated to Local Grants Round Three.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Work Programme 2018/2019 Q4 Report

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ID</th>
<th>Activity Name</th>
<th>Activity Description</th>
<th>Further Decision Points</th>
<th>Lead Dept/Unit/CCG</th>
<th>Budget</th>
<th>Activity Status</th>
<th>RAG</th>
<th>Q4 Commentary</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| 176 | Community Grants (KT) | Support local community groups through contestable grants | | CS: ACE, Community Engagement | $15,000 | Lead by Lead | Amber | No further update. Bulkerhead Rotary Club are yet to complete accountability requirements for the grant to be uplifted. The grant will be held back until all accountability requirements have been fulfilled.

Staff are working with the Bulkerhead Rotary Club for the full 2018 accountability to be submitted correctly. 2019 funding to be withheld until staff are satisfied that the accountability requirements have been fulfilled.

Bulkerhead Rotary Club has filed the 2017 grant costs and accountability. A break down of costs has been filed. Staff are working with the organisation to ensure the 2015 accountability is completed as agreed in their funding agreements. Accountability documentation will be supplied for uplifted grants.

In Q4 Bulkerhead hosted the 'Kumaha: Conversations in Craft' exhibit which received a response from many sectors of the arts community and will be revised in the next issue of Art Three Zealand. There were just under 3000 attendees at the related public programmes, the seminar, embroidery workshop for children and Māori workshop for children. Another activity in Q4 was a Korean Ceramic Art Association exhibition with strong participation from the Korean community. Gallery time for kids continues to be a full house most weekends.

5/41
Work Programme 2018/2019 Q4 Report

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ID</th>
<th>Activity Name</th>
<th>Activity Description</th>
<th>Further Decision</th>
<th>Lead Dept / District COO</th>
<th>Budget</th>
<th>Activity Status</th>
<th>RAG</th>
<th>Q3 Commentary</th>
<th>Q4 Commentary</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1023</td>
<td>Placemaking pilot</td>
<td>Engage an individual or group to scope and map opportunities in placemaking across Kapātiki by working with existing and new community groups or individuals in Kapātiki to bring back recommendations to the local board for immediate engagement, and to be inclusive of the many voices that represent Kapātiki.</td>
<td>No further decisions anticipated</td>
<td>CS ACE</td>
<td>Community Empowerment</td>
<td>$50,000</td>
<td>LLB Opex</td>
<td>In progress</td>
<td>Amber</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1025</td>
<td>Build management operational capacity - Kapātiki community organisations</td>
<td>Continue with support in integrating and building operational capacity within and between the Kapātiki community organisations such as community houses, centres, Kapātiki Community Facilities Trust (KCFT), Kapātiki Project, Petal Free Kapātiki, Urania Marine Committee, Hearts &amp; Minds, Man's Shed and NorthEnd among others. Continued development of organisations work-based learning through opportunities to grow the organisations’ involvement in place making. Continued opportunities to network between organisations through delivering community organisation-led workshops or events that are targeting to upskill the community organisations in the area/identify other community organisations that can be supported by the capacity building fund to upskill in areas that align with delivering successful outcomes outlined in the local board plan direction setting vision, eg Leadership, place making and opportunities presented to other organisations in previous years.</td>
<td>CS ACE</td>
<td>Community Empowerment</td>
<td>$20,000</td>
<td>LLB Opex</td>
<td>Completed</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Kaipātiki Local Board
21 August 2019
### Work Programme 2018/2019 Q4 Report

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ID</th>
<th>Activity Name</th>
<th>Activity Description</th>
<th>Further Decision Points</th>
<th>Lead Dept/ Director/ COO</th>
<th>Budget</th>
<th>Activity Status</th>
<th>RAG</th>
<th>Q3 Commentary</th>
<th>Q4 Commentary</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1027</td>
<td>Build governance capacity for trustees and board members of community groups (KT)</td>
<td>Work with trustees and board members of community groups to support effective governance structures and professional operational capability. Activities include support with: • Assistance with strategic and business planning, • Understanding financial accounts, • Risk management, • HR issues, • Governance and corporate structures, • Understanding of Te Tiriti o Waitangi and increase organisations ability to build relationships with iwi, maatawaka and other topics as requested.</td>
<td></td>
<td>CS ACE Community Empowerment</td>
<td>$20,000 LDI Opex</td>
<td>Completed</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>During Q3, Hearts and Minds engaged with the 12 Kapātiki key organisation governance committees to identify the support and coaching needs of each governance board. The engagement process with the governance boards highlighted the local board’s commitment to developing the governance capability of the backbone Kapātiki organisations. Four of the 12 organisations have requested coaching and support to address the following needs: • general overview of the roles and responsibilities of governance boards (including what a fully engaged board looks like); • defining board responsibilities and management responsibilities; • financial processes and responsibilities; • health and safety / risk mitigation / ethical challenges; • cultural awareness training, including the Treaty of Waitangi. Hearts and Minds has engaged an external specialist coach and facilitator to provide individual governance boards with personalised coaching to meet their development needs. Training is expected to be delivered directly to each governance board before 30 June 2019.</td>
<td>Financial forecasting, budgeting and strategic visioning for governance boards were delivered by specialist Eleri Ballmer. Governance specialist Carol Scholes has been engaged to continue provision of governance development support to individual governance boards across the group as required. Hearts and Minds have indicated that they do not have capacity to continue leading on the governance and management work programme lines in 2019/2020. Staff will engage with the management network to identify a potential lead or alternative provider to continue supporting the governance and training delivery. The manager’s group has identified divergent training needs that may require a new approach to the division of training activity and resources over the next financial year.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1028</td>
<td>Increase diversity participation: Kapātiki Community Facilities Trust (KCFT)</td>
<td>Fund the Kapātiki Community Facilities Trust (KCFT) to deliver a range of neighbourhood based, community wide, programmes and activities that bring communities within Kapātiki together through a range of community networks to enable increased participation by diverse groups, including new migrants, in the community to respond to and support the aspirations of Māori within Kapātiki, strengthen neighbourhood connectedness, production and installation of two sets of seasonal shrub banners at 27 double sided sites in Kapātiki.</td>
<td></td>
<td>CS ACE Community Empowerment</td>
<td>$226,000 LDI Opex</td>
<td>Completed</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>Kapātiki Community Facilities Trust (KCFT) reported highlights for Q3 include: • Unmara Mangai Ane Meap group are now Charities registered KCFT continues to support the group as they continue that development programme. • A walk in resident support service from the KCFT officer establishment of a One World playgroup planning for a collaborative review project with Hearts &amp; Minds on ‘How well are we doing in Kapātiki today’ and strategic planning needs of Kapātiki organisations; • Kapātiki community network meetings held – Community network, Footballe Trust and Youth Services networks • Support to community groups with funding applications, Delivery of events and employment activity including: • Waitangi Day • Northcote Tavern ‘ImaginE Day’ • Doggy Day Out • Columbus Cafe – Interviews and site marketing • Workshops; • Lido 91 workshops KCFT will continue to provide the Kapātiki Local Board with regular updates through workshops with the local board.</td>
<td>Kapātiki Community Facilities Trust Q4 activity - Development of a Chinese exercise group learning to use Māori Pot for exercise; One world playgroup running and attracting diverse community members; Community engagement with Māori representatives to explore perceptions of Māori responsiveness, which identified needs arising from a shortage of Māori teachers, kapahauka tutors and language tutors and is leading to exploration of opportunities for groups to share teaching resources. Network meetings were held, footballe trust group wound up with their work completed. The social services network group is identifying the next tasking area for the group to focus on. This new senior play programme created an opportunity to engage further with the older people in the Kapātiki community and older peoples needs are communicated through other networks for investigation and activation. KCFT has provided four quarterly accountability reports and a draft financial accountability statement. Final audited financial statements are due September 2019 as per the annual service agreement. KCFT have reported quarterly directly to the local board on activity and progress. Objectives and outcomes of the KCFT 2018/2019 work schedule have been met.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Work Programme 2018/2019 Q4 Report

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ID</th>
<th>Activity Name</th>
<th>Activity Description</th>
<th>Further Decision Points</th>
<th>Lead Dpt/ Div/ GCO</th>
<th>Budget</th>
<th>Activity Phase</th>
<th>RAG</th>
<th>Q3 Commentary</th>
<th>Q4 Commentary</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| 1029 | Increase diverse participation (KI): Youth voice and youth-led initiatives | Partner with and fund youth organisations to:  
- create and support young people to express their collective voice  
- provide input to local board decision-making on issues that affect young people  
- design and deliver youth-led projects and events across the local board area | CS ACE: Community Empowerment | $25,000 LBR Opex | Completed | Green | Kaipatiki Community Facilities Trust have reported the following activity during Q3:  
- working with Pacific communities to engage in a collaborative partnership to deliver, at their venues, a series of workshops supporting Pacific employment.  
- Confirmation of a lease for a building for the Northern Job Skills Hub.  
- Columbus Cafe – interview and job mentoring  
- Conseveo 2019 – Youth Summit, Kaipatiki, Devonport, Takapuna  
- Initiated discussions with The Foro to investigate the potential of an opportunity to open a private training establishment for Pacifica and Māori young people in trade jobs.  
During Q3, students from 10 Kaipatiki schools were surveyed on youth friendly outdoor spaces. KCFT will provide a briefing for the Kaipatiki Local Board on youth survey findings within their regular update to the local board. | Kaipatiki Community Facilities Trust (KCFT) Q4 activities:  
- KFT Youth Navigator completed their social worker registration.  
- Fourteen work readiness sessions were held to assist young people to prepare for job seeking.  
- Kaipatiki youth were engaged to discuss perceptions of safety and safe communities.  
- Kaipatiki Youth Panel held six bi-monthly meetings, presented once to the local board, offered the local board community forum and attended workshops on leadership and media.  
- Youth have participated in Parkin consultation on the proposed plans for Birkenhead Wet Memorial Park.  
KCFT has provided four quarterly accountability reports and a draft financial accountability statement. Full audited financial statements are due September 2019 as per the annual service agreement. KCFT have reported quarterly directs to the local board on activity and progress. Objectives and outcomes of the KCFT 2018/19 work schedule have been met. |
| 1030 | Manukauwhau | Continue to build relationships to fulfil the aspirations of the local Māori - mtamatawa and mara whero. This will include supporting the Umana Marangata Ake Marae project and establishing a matamatawa and mara wheroa oriented integrated/natural cleaning, decision making or succession (and leadership) group, led by kaimaumata that supports the initiation of a North Shore or Kaipatiki taumata. | CS ACE: Community Empowerment | $5,000 LBR Opex | In progress | Amber | During Q3, staff met with the following various groups in Kaipatiki:  
- Puhi Puhi Whanau Māori Committee, Arowha Marae, Uanga Marae, committee, Kaipatiki Project, Hearts and Minds and Birkenhead Beach Community Project, to discuss status of the Kaipatiki Māori aspirations and how organisations could be best supported for hauora Māori. It was identified that workshops in te reo, takaha, manaakitanga and increasing civic participation were priority areas to develop. These will be delivered in Q4. | The project changed direction from the initial concept, due to the change in direction, the budget is proposed to be carried forward to 2019/2020. The workshops weren’t held in Q4 as identified in Q3. To get better traction in supporting Māori aspirations the manukauwhau work programme will support and contribute to work that assists the transfer of traditional Māori knowledge through a variety of mediums eg. film, event, digital and face to face interviews. This work is confirmed to begin in Q1 2019/2020. The original concept to link into connections that would be made from a mtamatawa hui did not eventuate. In the interest of supporting the manukauwhau work programme this, the Strategic Broker connected with various community groups in Kaipatiki to get their views on how best to support them to support Māori in Kaipatiki. A series of workshops at Te Roe, Takaha, manaakitanga and increasing civic participation were indicated by the groups as areas of development. |
| 1031 | Hearts and Minds operational funding | Fund Hearts and Minds (formerly Raoburn House) to operate services at the Norman King building as community meeting space and to provide a range of community capacity building and neighbourhood development services | CS ACE: Community Empowerment | $47,599 ABF Opex | Completed | Green | During Q3, Hearts and Minds delivered the following activities and events from the Norman King Hub:  
- Hearts and Minds Annual General Meeting  
- Day and evening art therapy programmes  
- Asian mental health clinics  
- Children’s educational classes  
- English for employment classes  
- Global Food and Friends network meetings  
- Chinese language classes  
- Mindfulness sessions  
- Managing māramatanga  
- Chinese/Manawatu English language classes  
- Chinese/Manawatu English language classes  
- Provision of support and mentoring to service users.  
A highlight from the Norman King Hub users is that it creates opportunities for local people from diverse cultures to meet socially within the shared space environment in a community setting.  
Hearts and Minds have delivered activities and events at the Norman King Hub. The programming includes:  
- Art therapy sessions  
- Chinese New Year: Trust English Language classes.  
- Chinese language classes  
- Progammes focusing on anxiety and depression  
- Mindfulness and compassion workshops  
- Chinese community network meetings.  
- University of the Third Age (U3A) activities.  
- Pacific Community Foro and strengthening families’ activities.  
Hearts and Minds has provided one six monthly accountability report to December 2019. The final accountability report is due after 31 July 2019. Full audited financial statements for 2018/19 were received in September 2018. Full audited financial statements for 2018/2019 are due September 2019 as per the annual service agreement. Objectives and outcomes of the Hearts and Minds 2018/19 service agreement have been substantially met. |
### Work Programme 2018/2019 Q4 Report

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ID</th>
<th>Activity Name</th>
<th>Activity Description</th>
<th>Further Decision Points</th>
<th>Lead Dept / Unit / Code</th>
<th>Budget</th>
<th>Activity Status</th>
<th>RAG</th>
<th>Q3 Commentary</th>
<th>Q4 Commentary</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1272</td>
<td>Apply the empowerment community approach - connecting communities (KT)</td>
<td>Broader strategic collaborative relationships and resources within the community. This includes five key activity areas: 1. Engaging communities - reaching out to less accessible and diverse groups - focusing on capacity building and inclusion - supporting existing community groups and relationships. 2. Strengthen community-led placemaking and planning initiatives - empowering communities to provide input into placemaking initiatives - influence decision-making on place-based planning and implementation. This includes urban revitalisation activities, collaborating with relevant council departments and council-controlled organisations, including Panuku 3. Building council - supporting groups to gain access to operational and technical expertise and identify and address barriers to community empowerment. 4. Responding to the aspirations of maori organisations, including Wharenui, Matavai, Manawatu and Mihi organisations; this does not replicate or duplicate any stand-alone local board Māori responsiveness activities. 5. Reporting back to local board members on progress in activity areas 1-4.</td>
<td>CS ACE Community Empowerment</td>
<td>$60 MBS Opex</td>
<td>Completed</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>During Q3, the strategic broker - connected with welcoming communities through the Settlement Unit at Immigration NZ - continued to connect with Panuku Multi-Centre project to ensure that communities were informed of the development progresses - continued to support the community to engage with Kaitaiaura iwi Māori to increase regular use of the space - supported the Ateke Waita Area Club to improve safer access to the water - connected with Kāpiti Project to support kaupapa Māori initiatives.</td>
<td>The Strategic Broker delivered the following activities: - Regular connections with Welcoming Communities through the Settlement Unit at Immigration New Zealand - Supporting the community to engage with Kaitaiaura iwi Māori to increase regular use of the space - Supporting Ateke Waita Area Club to improve safer access to the water - Supporting Kāpiti Project kaupapa Māori initiatives - Supporting the Mano’s Shed to help them engage council with their feasibility report to engage in extensions to their building - Connecting with Ōroto Junction youth facility to ensure all connections into Kāpiti are shared - Supporting community engagement in placemaking activities that benefit public spaces - Supporting Ōroto Marae Kai Mārie committee to connect with council.</td>
<td>Supporting local organisations to navigate the work programme process for 2019/2020.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1780</td>
<td>Legacy ARTS controllable funding - Kāpiti situation</td>
<td>Legacy Auckland Regional Services Trust Fund (ARTS) for arts and culture purposes. Reappraisal of residual funds granted by the former North Shore City Council to be returned by the Shore Exhibition Centre Trust in FY19, and added to LDI budgets across four local boards. The funds must be used for arts and culture purposes and as per the policy, any unallocated budget at the end of the 2018/19 financial year will go towards savings.</td>
<td>Local board to confirm art and culture projects to be funded out of this budget</td>
<td>CS ACE Arts &amp; Culture</td>
<td>$89,513 LDI Opex</td>
<td>In progress</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>During Q3, the arts and culture advisor attended workshops with the local board to scope the outcomes, objectives and location for the desired public art. A suitable deliverer for receiving this fund has been approached and is interested in the opportunity. It is expected that a funding agreement will be drawn after the ARTS report is approved by the local board during its 17 April 2019 business meeting.</td>
<td>In April 2019 the local board approved $103,031 to the Kāpiti Public Arts Trust to deliver a public artwork within Ohuaka Domain, Garfield, including defined outcomes and objectives (K1/20/194). Local board member Adrian Tiler was appointed as the local board representative on the selection panel. The panel commenced on 17 June 2019.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2450</td>
<td>MOU and Partnership agreements</td>
<td>Engage a project lead to facilitate the review of the current Kapiti Community Facilities Trust partnership agreement. To extend upon partnership relationships developing a suite of template options to formalise the relationships between the local board and community organisations relative to the scope of the relationship with a spectrum of community organisations in Kapiti. This ranges from those who receive operational funding to groups that currently do not, with due focus with the regional work on non-substantive council-controlled organisations and council organisations.</td>
<td>CS ACE Community Empowerment</td>
<td>$15,000 LDI Opex</td>
<td>In progress</td>
<td>Amber</td>
<td>During Q3, the independent consultant Cosynergy - Kym Bulka confirmed the scope of the partnership review with CCF, KCF and Local Board representatives. Cosynergy is currently undertaking the partnership review process and will undertake to engage directly with KCF governance members, Kapiti Local Board members and Local Board Services representatives. The individual consultation process will lead to a draft document on the content of any proposed partnership review and clarify any points requiring updating. The process is expected to continue into Q4. The timing of the completion of the review process is dependent upon the availability of governance members and staff.</td>
<td>A facilitated co-design process has been undertaken with the governance board of KCF and the Kapiti Local Board. Scoping of pilot meetings has impacted on the delivery timeline. The project continues to progress with the report back on agreed outcomes scheduled for the end Q1 2019. Cosynergy completed the majority of the direct engagement and interview milestones within the contract. Participants report that they have enjoyed the process and discussion to date. Cosynergy will begin to collate and finalise the information and learning in preparation for delivery of a workshop and findings to the local board in Q1 2019/2020.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Work Programme 2018/2019 Q4 Report

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ID</th>
<th>Activity Name</th>
<th>Activity Description</th>
<th>Further Decision Points</th>
<th>Lead Dept/ District/CCG</th>
<th>Budget</th>
<th>Activity Status</th>
<th>RAG</th>
<th>Q3 Commentary</th>
<th>Q4 Commentary</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2700</td>
<td>Youth programmes funding review</td>
<td>Funding review of all activities taking place in the youth space under the ACE umbrella to line up with objectives in the Kaipātiki Local Board Plan</td>
<td>In progress</td>
<td>CS: ACE Community Empowerment</td>
<td>$15,000 LDR Opex</td>
<td>Amber</td>
<td>During Q3, Community Empowerment Unit (CEU) staff progressed the contract for service with Point Research to carry out the funding review of youth activities across the ACE work programme. The programme of work includes consultation with all the ACE work programme LDR grant and AES funded organisations across Kaipātiki. Point Research have commenced their consultation and interviews process with ACE representatives and funded community hubs and organisations. The review will continue throughout April and May 2019, with draft findings anticipated by late June 2019.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

| 705 | Kaipātiki Arbouriculture Contracts | The Arbouriculture maintenance contracts include: tree management and maintenance. | No further decisions anticipated | CF: Operations | $4,641,856 AES Opex | Completed | Green | Following the busy Christmas/New Year Period, when the mowing fell out of specification due to staff shortages, it is encouraging that the contractor recovered effectively and quickly following on from the last quarter where there was concern around the host service/track maintenance, we have seen the contractor get traction in this area and the results are pleasing. Continuous collaboration is ensuring that the contractor does not lose momentum. Sprinklerbot renovations are almost complete in Kaipātiki (and we expect exceptions). Reviewing the sun smart study, two new shade sails were installed over the Operational Management and Maintenance at Little Shoal Bay and Inwardes Reserve. Feedback from the public has been favourable. Green maintenance has fallen behind this quarter. Operational Management and Maintenance staff have been working closely with the contractor to drive improvement, particularly around amenity growth, dead-heading and post plant management. | Quarter four traditionally is the Autumn/Winter lead in with the contractor. The contractors have met all contractual obligations and KPIs. This year the city had warmer than usual temperatures in contrast with quarter three which was very dry. Coupled with rainfall and soil conditions, this led to a "growth flush" of turf and weeds. The contractor was required to increase mowing schedules and garden maintenance in an effort to keep on top of weed growth. In June a definite improvement with dead-heading and weed control was observed. The contractor is prepared for the wet season mowing, with turf plans back in place as per previous years. Unfortunately an increase in pest (ants) tracked and on bush and natural barriers were detected. Operational Management and Maintenance is working with the contractor to plan control measures and more intensive education for the ground crew. Osborne Pool at Linkinhorne Leisure completed a successful cut down. Both pools were relined and the main pool overflow edging was renewed with a non-slip surface. The main pool heating system was upgraded, the balance tank cover and seal were removed, and levitated. Lately, all four pool filters were serviced and chemically cleaned, with minor upgrades to circulation in order to improve pool operation. All sports fields opened on time for the winter sports season after successful renovations. Kaipātiki district councils are getting some much-needed attention with several renewals underway and coming to completion. Handovers were successful with the contractor and community feedback has been positive. |

| 705 | Kaipātiki Facilities Contracts | The Facilities maintenance contracts include: building and open space assets, parks and open space assets, landscaping and storm damage. | No further decisions anticipated | CF: Operations | $332,730 AES Opex | Completed | Green | Wet conditions towards the latter part of quarter two gave way to drought conditions over much of February into March. The conditions provided a challenge to keep trees planted during last winter sufficiently watered. Regularly the drought conditions had an adverse effect on some larger trees through parks and streets. The conditions did allow easier access into parks to undertake the summer works programme. As the weather turns, there will be a transition from park tree maintenance, back to a street tree maintenance focus. Quarter four will also see the commencement of the annual tree replanting programme to replace those trees removed over the preceding year. A warm autumn saw continued tree growth into the season. With the diminishing daylight hours the seasonal requests to prune trees to improve sunlight into properties increased. Requests to prune trees to avoid or reduce leaf drop also increased. This may be associated with street sweeping. By the end of June the Arbouriculture team were well into replacement tree planting. The progress was very pleasing as early planting offers the best chance for tree establishment. There are currently five improvement plans in place for Tealridge's regional arbouriculture contract. Four of these are relating to the schedule pruning programmes, the other in relation to achieving SLA standards for Inwardes Reserve. The latter also covers the current KPI's volumes or stems related backlogging KPI. There is an initiative in place to significantly reduce these volumes by the end of October 2019 and this is currently on track to be achieved. | |
## Work Programme 2018/2019 Q4 Report

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ID</th>
<th>Activity Name</th>
<th>Activity Description</th>
<th>Further Decision</th>
<th>Lead Dept/Unit</th>
<th>Budget</th>
<th>Activity Status</th>
<th>RAG</th>
<th>Q3 Commentary</th>
<th>Q4 Commentary</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>707</td>
<td>Kaipatiki Ecological Restoration Contracts</td>
<td>The Ecological Restoration maintenance contracts include pest plant and animal pest management within ecologically significant parks and reserves.</td>
<td>No further decisions anticipated</td>
<td>CF Operations</td>
<td>$210,486</td>
<td>AAT: Opex</td>
<td>Completed</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>Key focus areas for the third quarter consisted of high value pest plant control, finalise three of the rat control programme and rat control works. High value pest plant control is a high summer priority as these plants are more active and visible making them easier to locate and control. Pull four scheduled to begin in May. Request for service work orders received for the quarter were the highest received since contract commencement. Frequent reported issues consist of rat sightings and weed pests.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1685</td>
<td>1/2 Lauterdale Road, Birkenhead - Renew/Renewal facility</td>
<td>Demolish and rebuild the building to today's level of service and allowing for an additional occupant. Current status: stage one: investigation options to renew and upgrade the asset to ensure it remains fit for purpose, design to be approved by the local board. Stage two: implement works for the full facility renewal and upgrade. This project is a continuation of the 2017/2018 programme (previous SP18.2.2.744b). Estimated completion date yet to be established. This project is funded by the local board's discretionary budget and the renewal budget. Occupier: Kaipatiki Project Incorporated.</td>
<td>Board to decide the form of the building renewal/renovate</td>
<td>CF: Investigation and Design</td>
<td>$360,000</td>
<td>ABS: Capex - Renewal: UDR, Capex</td>
<td>In progress</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>Current status: Presentation of concept design at local board workshop. Next steps: Addoc concept design at business meeting before progressing to resource consent application and detailed design stages.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>783</td>
<td>Dudding Avenue Reserve - renew tracks</td>
<td>Renew the tracks throughout the reserve. This project is a local board priority, ensuring the protection of the Kauri on site and ensuring the track is fit for purpose and future proofed. Stage one: investigate, scope and plan the physical works including obtaining consents if necessary - complete. Current status: stage two - deliver physical works. Estimated completion date yet to be established. This project is a continuation of the 2017/2018 programme (previous SP18.1.10 2985).</td>
<td>Local board to approve scope details prior to physical works phase</td>
<td>CF: Project Delivery</td>
<td>$100,000</td>
<td>ABS: Capex - Renewals</td>
<td>Completed</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>Current status: The renewal works were completed by the February 2019, allowing the track to be reopened for use. Additional handrails will be installed in a few weeks to provide support on the steps down from Dudding Avenue, and planting along the new boardwalk will be undertaken in the planting season in May or June 2019. Next steps: Project closure documents to be completed.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ID</td>
<td>Activity Name</td>
<td>Activity Description</td>
<td>Further Decision Required</td>
<td>Lead Dept / Delivery COG</td>
<td>Budget</td>
<td>Activity Phased</td>
<td>RAG</td>
<td>Q3 Commentary</td>
<td>Q4 Commentary</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>----</td>
<td>---------------</td>
<td>----------------------</td>
<td>---------------------------</td>
<td>---------------------------</td>
<td>--------</td>
<td>----------------</td>
<td>-----</td>
<td>---------------</td>
<td>--------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1784</td>
<td>Ekekeke Reserve Network - renew tracks and furniture - Stage 1</td>
<td>Ekekekeke Reserve and Francis Jendall Reserve, paths, fences, steps, bridge and sign renewals. This project is a local board priority ensuring the protection of the Kauātea site and ensuring the track is fit for purpose and future proofed. Project information is due for installation in July 2019. Stage one - investigate, scope and plan the physical works, including obtaining consents; if necessary, complete. Current status - stage two - deliver physical works. Estimated completion date yet to be established. This project is a continuation of the 2017/2018 programme (previous SP1810 2349).</td>
<td>Local board to approve scope details prior to physical works phase</td>
<td>CF: Project Delivery</td>
<td>$200,000 ABR: Capex - Renewals</td>
<td>Completed</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>Current status: Work is 76% complete with minor reinstatement work still underway. Next steps: Complete project, post inspection and handover to maintenance.</td>
<td>Project completed June 2019.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1785</td>
<td>Fred Anderson Reserve - renew walkways and barrier</td>
<td>Renew walkway and barrier at the reserve. Current status - stage one - investigate, scope and plan the physical works. Stage two - deliver physical works. Estimated completion date yet to be established. This project is a continuation of the 2017/2018 programme (previous SP1810 2349).</td>
<td>Local board to approve scope details prior to physical works phase</td>
<td>CF: Project Delivery</td>
<td>$50,000 ABR: Capex - Renewals</td>
<td>Completed</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>Current status: Work is 76% complete with minor reinstatement work still underway. Next steps: Complete project, post inspection and handover to maintenance.</td>
<td>Project completed April 2019.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1786</td>
<td>Glenfield Cemetery - renew pathways, carpark and entrance features</td>
<td>Carpark and path renewals including entrance plinth/logone - investigate, scope and plan the physical works - complete. Current status - stage two - deliver physical works. This project is a continuation of the 2017/2018 programme (previous SP1810 2349).</td>
<td>Local board to approve scope details prior to physical works phase</td>
<td>CF: Project Delivery</td>
<td>$320,000 ABR: Capex - Renewals</td>
<td>Completed</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>Project completed.</td>
<td>Project completed.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1787</td>
<td>BB44 Bentley Avenue, Glenfield - replace HVAC R2 and recf</td>
<td>Replace roof area above the service vault and library entrance ways with a new design that ensures weather tightness. Replace HVAC that services the 2000m2 with a new system and install seismic resilient for all heat pump split units. Repair balcony to ensure structural integrity and weather tightness. Stage one - site investigation and specialist reports undertaken - complete. Current status - stage two - develop concept design, estimated completion: July - September 2018. Stage three - develop the agreed design, estimated completion: September - November 2018. Stage four - obtain consents, estimated completion: November 2018 – January 2019. Stage five - deliver physical works, estimated completion: January - June 2019. This project is a continuation of the 2016/2017 programme (previous SP1710 232).</td>
<td>No further decisions anticipated</td>
<td>CF: Investigation and Design</td>
<td>$240,000 ABR: Capex - Renewals</td>
<td>In progress</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>Current status: The full remedial design scope for the library has now been reduced to addressing active moisture ingress and temporary repairs to extend the building life. This will need a constant three monthly maintenance review to carry the building forward by approximately five years. The HVAC replacement will not be undertaken, ongoing servicing is maintaining the system as fit for purpose. Next steps: Professional services for site scoping remedial methodology and roof repair design is underway. Building consent is not required for the works, maintenance work and repairs are expected to start August 2019.</td>
<td>Initial seismic assessment report and weather tightness investigation received from the consultant has been reviewed. Full remedial structural and reclad design scope would require a significant increase in budget to upgrade the building. The cost of this upgrade is to be reviewed again in five years, as the building service delivery demand may change. Next steps: The full remedial design scope for the library has now been reduced to addressing active moisture ingress and temporary repairs to extend the building life. This will need a constant three monthly maintenance review contract to carry the building forward by approximately five years. The air conditioning replacement will not be undertaken, ongoing works are maintaining the system as fit for purpose. Professional services for site scoping remedial methodology and roof repair design is underway. Building consent is not required for the works, maintenance work and repairs are expected to start September 2019.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1788</td>
<td>Glenfield Pool and Leisure Centre - renew sauna and steam room</td>
<td>Renew sauna and steam room as per the new configuration which complies with health and safety regulations. Stage one - investigate, scope and plan the physical works - complete. Current status - stage two - deliver physical works. This project is a continuation of the 2017/2018 programme (previous SP1810 2754).</td>
<td>No further decisions anticipated</td>
<td>CF: Project Delivery</td>
<td>$340,000 ABR: Capex - Renewals</td>
<td>Completed</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>Project completed.</td>
<td>Project completed.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Work Programme 2018/2019 Q4 Report

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ID</th>
<th>Activity Name</th>
<th>Activity Description</th>
<th>Further Decision Point</th>
<th>Lead Dept/ Unit/ Code</th>
<th>Budget</th>
<th>Activity Status</th>
<th>RAG</th>
<th>Q4 Commentary</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>179</td>
<td>Glennfield War Memorial Hall - replace weatherboards</td>
<td>Replace weatherboards on the hall exterior. Current status - stage one - investigate, scope and plan the physical works. Stage two - deliver physical works. Estimated completion date yet to be established.</td>
<td>No further decisions anticipated</td>
<td>CF: Project Delivery</td>
<td>$100,000 ABS: Capex - Renewals</td>
<td>Completed</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>Project completed.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>179</td>
<td>Halts Beach - renew path and furniture</td>
<td>Renew path and furniture. Current status - stage one - investigate, scope and plan the physical works to be reviewed by the local board for their input. Stage two - deliver physical works. Estimated completion date yet to be established. This project is a continuation of the 2017/18 programme (previous SF18/10-2757).</td>
<td>Local board to approve scope details prior to physical works phase</td>
<td>CF: Project Delivery</td>
<td>$60,000 ABS: Capex - Renewals</td>
<td>Completed</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>Current status. Concrete was poured early in May 2019 and site clean up is currently underway. Next steps: Complete the project and open the footpath to the public early May 2019.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>179</td>
<td>Helleys Creek Reserve and Shepherds Park - renew walkways</td>
<td>Renew the Shepherds Park coastal walkway (excluding drainage) in conjunction with the Helleys Creek Reserve walkway, to allow a more holistic approach to the walkway network. Include in scope investigations for new connections as part the Kapiti Connections Network Plan. Current status - stage one - investigate and scope the works to be presented to the local board for their input. Stage two - plan and deliver physical works. Estimated completion date yet to be established.</td>
<td>Local board to approve scope details prior to physical works phase</td>
<td>CF: Investigation and Design</td>
<td>$190,000 ABS: Capex - Renewals</td>
<td>In progress</td>
<td>Amber</td>
<td>Current status. Currently awaiting an outcome of the Shepherds Park to Tu Park project to confirm network connections. Next steps: Obtain approval for business case. The physical works for this project will be planned in stages to match budget allocations and summer works.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>179</td>
<td>Hiders Park Wharf - rainfall works to wharf structure</td>
<td>What has been assessed as having structural issues and the scope of work has been defined for delivery. Plans to be addressed as part of the scope of the project. The wharf will be made safe with temporary measures until the physical works are complete. This is a priority project for the local board and is a heritage asset so will be scoped in collaboration with the heritage team. Current status - stage one - investigate the options to remedy and ensure the asset is made safe in collaboration with the heritage team. Stage two - scope and plan the physical works to be presented to the local board for their review and input. Stage three - deliver physical works. This project is a continuation of the 2017/18 programme (previous SF18/10-2758).</td>
<td>Preferred option to be agreed with local board</td>
<td>CF: Investigation and Design</td>
<td>$200,000 ABS: Capex - Renewals</td>
<td>In progress</td>
<td>Amber</td>
<td>Current status. Public consultation required for floatation option to replace the wharf faced and loading platforms. Some feedback received from the Beach Haven Place Rating Group. Next steps: Kapiti Local Board approval required to proceed with public consultation.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>179</td>
<td>Hinuera Reserve - renew paths and lighting</td>
<td>Path and light renewals. Current status - stage one - investigate, scope and plan the physical works, with considerations to future proofing the security of the community at the site. Stage two - deliver physical works. Estimated completion date yet to be established. This project is a continuation of the 2017/18 programme (previous SF18/10-3319).</td>
<td>Local board to approve scope details prior to physical works phase</td>
<td>CF: Project Delivery</td>
<td>$230,000 ABS: Capex - Renewals</td>
<td>In progress</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>Current status. Final realignment route of proposed new middle section to link the two existing paths together confirmed with a further site visit and scope for the next steps of the project. Delays in receiving design fee proposal because of capacity issues for engaging specialist resources. Next steps: Receive new fee proposal to complete design, specialist reports for ecology and arboriculture, and a variation to the existing consent. Preliminary design of new alignment to be reported to the local board before commencing public consultation. Physical works deferred until summer of 2019/2020.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Work Programme 2018/2019 Q4 Report

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ID</th>
<th>Activity Name</th>
<th>Activity Description</th>
<th>Further Decision</th>
<th>Lead Dept/DSC or CCC</th>
<th>Budget</th>
<th>Activity Status</th>
<th>RAG</th>
<th>Q3 Commentary</th>
<th>Q4 Commentary</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1795</td>
<td>John Kay Park - renew car park and path</td>
<td>Renew car park and path Current status - stage one - investigate, scope and plan the physical works Stage two - deliver physical works Estimated completion date yet to be established</td>
<td>Local board to approve scope details prior to physical works phase</td>
<td>CF Investigation and Design</td>
<td>$20,000</td>
<td>ARS Capex + Renewals</td>
<td>In progress</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>Current status: Concept design underway in consultation with Brittenhead Tennis club Next steps: Detailed design and lodge consents Consultation with tennis club to continue to confirm best timeframe for physical works</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1796</td>
<td>Kapātiki - install shade sails</td>
<td>Installation of shade sails per the following - Little Shoal Bay Reserve: 8 shade sails - $2,490 Insiders Reserve: 8 shade sails $3,150 Three playground to be confirmed - $15,000 Large grade decision shade sails $17,000 Stage one - investigate and scope the works worked with the local board Stage two - plan and deliver the physical works starting November/December 2018. No further decisions anticipated</td>
<td>CF: Project Delivery</td>
<td>$19,000</td>
<td>LDI Capex</td>
<td>In progress</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>Current status: The shade sails have been installed at Little Shoal Bay Reserve and Insiders Reserve. Planning for future shade tree planting is underway. Shepherds Park playground has been added to the project in March and is being investigated next steps: Large grade tree planting in the some of the reserve in winter 2019 Shepherds Park shade sails installation</td>
<td>Current status: The shade sails have been installed at Little Shoal Bay Reserve and Insiders Reserve. Shade trees and Shepherds Park playground shade sails are being installed in June July next steps: None</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1797</td>
<td>Kapātiki - install new signage</td>
<td>Installation of park entrance wayfinding signage across the Kapātiki area Current status - stage one - identify sites to be considered by the local board, scope and cost estimate the sign options and present to the board for their approval Stage two - detailed design, obtain consents where necessary and plan the physical works Stage three - deliver physical works Estimated completion date yet to be established</td>
<td>Sites and details to be approved by the local board</td>
<td>CF: Investigation and Design</td>
<td>$50,000</td>
<td>LDI Capex</td>
<td>In progress</td>
<td>Amber</td>
<td>Current status: Site works are scheduled for April 2019 to identify possible locations for new signage in the Kapātiki Local Board area. Asset data is being reviewed to identify additional opportunities for signage improvements. Next steps: Complete site investigations and summarise results for presentation to the local board</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1798</td>
<td>Kapātiki - renew coastal assets 2017/2018</td>
<td>Renew the Roscampion Road Reserve the works in collaboration with the coastal team Current status - stage one - investigate, scope and plan the physical works Stage two - deliver physical works Estimated completion date yet to be established This project is a continuation of the 2017/2018 programme (previous ID 2963)</td>
<td>Local board to approve scope details prior to physical works phase</td>
<td>CF: Investigation and Design</td>
<td>$250,000</td>
<td>ARS Capex + Renewals</td>
<td>In progress</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>Current status: Consents have been received for Roscampion Road etc investment replacement of the galvanised basket seat. Physical works tender has been released for submission Next steps: Renew tender submission. Complete physical works, most likely to take place in April or May</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1800</td>
<td>Kapātiki - renew furniture and fixtures 2017/2018</td>
<td>Renew seats, bins, signage, bollards at Leigh Scenic Reserve, Manukau Reserve, Monarch Park, Kawau Island Reserve, Stafford Park, Tawharanui Reserve Stage one - investigate, scope and plan the physical works - complete Current status - stage two - deliver physical works Estimated completion date yet to be established This project is a continuation of the 2017/2018 programme (previous ID 2964)</td>
<td>Local board to approve scope details prior to physical works phase</td>
<td>CF: Project Delivery</td>
<td>$55,000</td>
<td>ARS Capex + Renewals</td>
<td>In progress</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>Current status: We have compiled the list of furniture to be renewed and also obtained pricing from the supplier for 90 percent of the work Next steps: Submit the list of furniture to be renewed to the local board for approval (mid May 2019 for submission of the list)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
## Work Programme 2018/2019 Q4 Report

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ID</th>
<th>Activity Name</th>
<th>Activity Description</th>
<th>Further Decision Required Details Prior to Physical Works Phase</th>
<th>Lead Dept/Unit &amp; CCG</th>
<th>Budget (A)</th>
<th>Activity Status</th>
<th>RAG</th>
<th>Q4 Commentary</th>
<th>Q4 Commentary</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1801</td>
<td>Kaipātiki - renew furniture, signs and fixtures 2018/2019</td>
<td>Renew condition 4 and 5 seats, bins, fitness stations, BBQs, pergolas, toilets, drinking fountains, playgrounds and signage at the following parks: Donavon Street Reserve, Hinemoa Park, Holland Reserve, Kaipātiki Park, Mayfield Reserve, Riccarton Reserve (to be delivered in conjunction with the future play and Healthy Waters daylighting works), Osonpodia Reserve, Pukeko Reserve, Rotary Grove (Northcote), Shepherds Park (tired black side Street station), Stannic Reserve, Stokes Point / Northcote Reserve, Tui Castle, Tur Park, Vodafone Reserve, Windy Ridge Reserve. Current status - stage one - investigate, scope and plan the physical works. Estimated completion date yet to be established.</td>
<td>Local board to approve scope details prior to physical works phase</td>
<td>CF: Investigation and Design</td>
<td>$60,000</td>
<td>A: Investigation - Capex - Renewals</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>Current status: Confirm proposed schedule of works with Community Services and Operational Management and Maintenance. Next steps: Complete business case for proposed works.</td>
<td>Current status: Attended local board workshop 26 June 2019 to receive feedback and direction. Next steps: Prepare report for future business meeting, complete business case for proposed works. Tender for physical works.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1802</td>
<td>Kaipātiki - renew minor park buildings 2018/2019</td>
<td>Renew the toilet blocks at Hiders Park and Kaipātiki Park. Current status - stage one - investigate, scope and plan the physical works in conjunction with the heritage team for Hiders Park toilet block. Stage two - deliver physical works. Estimated completion date yet to be established.</td>
<td>No further decisions anticipated</td>
<td>CF: Investigation and Design</td>
<td>$15,000</td>
<td>A: Investigation - Capex - Renewals</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>Current status: Schedule of works for Kaipātiki Park refurbishment identified. Hiders Park Toilet refurbishment requires a slightly larger amount of work to bring it back to standard, therefore an options analysis was completed to compare a robust option with the refurbishment option, taking into account the whole of life asset costs. The options analysis will be brought to a local board workshop in April for discussion. Next steps: Continuation of scope for Hiders Park toilet following local board workshop. Compare business case.</td>
<td>Current status: Scope of works for Kaipātiki Park and Hiders Park Toilet refurbishment complete. Next steps: Progress to physical works phase.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1803</td>
<td>Kaipātiki - renew play space - 2018/2019 - design &amp; sequencing</td>
<td>Investigate and scope the play space renovations at Cheadle Reserve, Henderson Reserve and Target Reserve, options for proposed increased levels of service to be presented to the local board for its consideration. The physical works stage of these play space renovations will be delivered as separate project lines upon approval of the local board.</td>
<td>Local board to approve scope details prior to physical works phase</td>
<td>CF: Investigation and Design</td>
<td>$20,000</td>
<td>A: Investigation - Capex - Renewals</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>Current status: Procurement for design services is currently underway to develop concept designs for each play space. Submissions have been received and are being evaluated. Next steps: Award contract for design services and develop concept design. Undertake tendered consultation to validate design.</td>
<td>Current status: Draft concept designs for play spaces at Cheadle and Cheadle Reserve as well as recommendations for the renewal of the play space at Target Reserve have been presented to the local board at a workshop 26 June 2019 for feedback. Next steps: Consider local board feedback in the design concept, update as required, and prepare report for local board approval at the design stage.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1804</td>
<td>Kaipātiki - renew track and furniture</td>
<td>Design,_contents and physical works for the Kaipātiki Park track network including the furniture asset renewals. Current status - stage one - investigate, scope and plan the physical works in collaboration with the bio security team, ensuring Kaipātiki protection is maintained. Stage two - deliver physical works. Estimated delivery time - September to October 2019. This project is a continuation of the 2017/2018 programme (previous SF181D 3416)</td>
<td>Local board to approve scope details prior to physical works phase</td>
<td>CF: Project Delivery</td>
<td>$285,000</td>
<td>A: Investigation - Capex - Renewals</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>Current status: Stage 1: Section 1/3 completed physical works has commenced and due to be completed May 2019. Next steps: Stage 2: Physical works planned for summer 2019/2020, Stage 2: Physical works planned for summer 2020/2021</td>
<td>Current status: Stage 1: Section 1/3 completed physical works will be completed June 2019. Next steps: 2: Scoping design underway in consultation with Biosecurity and the volunteer group. Next steps: Stage 2: Physical works planned for autumn 2020, Stage 2: Physical works planned for summer 2020/2021.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1805</td>
<td>Kaipātiki - park track and signage renewals</td>
<td>Kaipātiki Park track and signage renewals. Current status - stage one - investigate, scope and plan the physical works in collaboration with the parks and Biosecurity teams, ensuring Kaipātiki protection is maintained. Stage two - deliver physical works if estimated completion date yet to be established. This project is a continuation of the 2017/2018 programme (previous SF181D 3416)</td>
<td>Local board to approve scope details prior to physical works phase</td>
<td>CF: Investigation and Design</td>
<td>$60,000</td>
<td>A: Investigation - Capex - Renewals</td>
<td>Red</td>
<td>Current status: Park has been closed due to Kaipātiki Deakin. Arboricultural and ecological assessments have commenced for the proposed plan and are being reviewed. Next steps: Underline impact of closure and agree Concept Plan with local board and volunteers. Stage 1: Physical works planned for summer 2020/2021, Stage 2: Physical works planned for summer 2021/2022, Stage 3: Physical works planned for summer 2022/2023.</td>
<td>Activity project will not be completed by the end of Q1 next year.Current status: Stage 1: Scope is being considered in consultation with Biosecurity. Consultation with volunteers required for finalizing a track network. Next steps: The concept plan needs to be approved by the local board. Stage 1 is estimated to commence summer 2021/2022.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ID</td>
<td>Activity Name</td>
<td>Activity Description</td>
<td>Further Decision Points</td>
<td>Lead Dept/ Unit/ COG</td>
<td>Budget</td>
<td>Activity</td>
<td>RAG</td>
<td>Q4 Commentary</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>----</td>
<td>---------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>----------------------</td>
<td>--------</td>
<td>----------</td>
<td>-----</td>
<td>--------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1806</td>
<td>Le Roy’s Bush/Little Shire Roy - renew tracks, signage and furniture</td>
<td>Renewal of signage, furniture and whole track network, including replacement of the renew track network, ensuring all assets are fit for purpose. Renew the interpretative signage at the bottom of the track. Stage one: investigate, scope and plan the physical works in collaboration with the parks and recreation teams, ensuring Koheiti protection is maintained - complete. Current status: stage two - deliver physical works. Estimated completion date yet to be established. This project is a continuation of the 2017/2018 programme (previous 5918.10.3526) Local board to approve scope details prior to physical works phase. CF: Project Delivery</td>
<td>$50,000 ARBs, Capex - Renewals</td>
<td>In progress</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>Current status: the contract is now underway and significant progress is being made on the construction of the upper wetland walkboardwalk. Completion of these tracks is expected by mid May. Next steps: Continue with construction of the main track. Current status: the final section of the waterfall track is nearing completion and some handrails on the lower section have been installed. Next steps: Complete the construction and finalise Code of Compliance Certificate prior to opening the walkway.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1807</td>
<td>Lynx Reserve - renew playground and furniture</td>
<td>Investigate this provision for upgrading this play space. Investigate the provision of the seating in the reserve, scope renewing the existing seats and present the board with recommendations for existing installations. Current status: stage one - investigate, scope and provide cost estimates to be presented to the board for their approval and approval. Stage two - design and plan the approved works. Stage three - deliver physical works. Estimated completion date yet to be established. This project is a continuation of the 2017/2018 programme (previous 5918.10.2773) Local board to approve scope details prior to physical works phase. CF: Investigation and Design</td>
<td>$50,000 ARBs, Capex - Renewals</td>
<td>In progress</td>
<td>Amber</td>
<td>Current status: A draft concept for the new play space is being reviewed and a workshop will be held with key stakeholders to finalise the concept listed steps. Finalise the concept design, present to the local board and prepare consultation.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1808</td>
<td>Manuka Reserve - renew playground and half court</td>
<td>Renew playground and half court. Stage one - investigate, scope and plan the physical works - complete. Current status: stage two - deliver physical works. Estimated completion date yet to be established. This project is a continuation of the 2017/2018 programme (previous 5918.10.2773) Local board to approve scope details prior to physical works phase. CF: Investigation and Design</td>
<td>$150,000 ARBs, Capex - Renewals</td>
<td>In progress</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>Current status: The designed design is complete and has been approved by the local board. The detailed design of the palapa structure is underway, in conjunction with the playground manufacturer. Hortipalau LLC authority application is under way and resource consent has been granted. The equipment has been ordered and site works tender is underway. Next steps: Construction is planned to start in May 2019.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1809</td>
<td>Mariborough Park - renew path, furniture, skate and playspace</td>
<td>Renew the pathways, skate park, furniture and play space. The local board’s preference is to deliver the skate park before summer. The delivery timeframe is to be aligned with the gate event to ensure no disruption is caused. The renewal of the play space is to be scoped focussed on older children. Stage one - investigate, scope and plan the physical works. Current status: stage two - deliver physical works. Estimated completion date yet to be established. This project is a continuation of the 2017/2018 programme (previous 5918.10.2774) Local board to approve scope details prior to physical works phase. CF: Project Delivery</td>
<td>$450,000 ARBs, Capex - Renewals</td>
<td>Completed</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>Project completed.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1810</td>
<td>Mariborough Park Hall - replace roof</td>
<td>Roof replacement of the hall. Stage one - investigate, scope and plan the physical works - complete. Current status: stage two - deliver physical works. Estimated completion date yet to be established. This project is a continuation of the 2017/2018 programme (previous 5918.10.2774) Local board to approve scope details prior to physical works phase. CF: Project Delivery</td>
<td>$150,000 ARBs, Capex - Renewals</td>
<td>Completed</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>Project completed.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Work Programme 2018/2019 Q4 Report

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ID</th>
<th>Activity Name</th>
<th>Activity Description</th>
<th>Further Decision Notes</th>
<th>Lead Dept / Unit or CCID</th>
<th>Budget</th>
<th>Activity Status</th>
<th>RAG</th>
<th>Q3 Commentary</th>
<th>Q4 Commentary</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1811</td>
<td>Harmonia Reserve - renew basketball courts, path, drainage and drinking fountain</td>
<td>Renew basketball courts. Renew pathway drainage to stop flooding and reduce maintenance, including the cracked pathway that runs between Harmonia Reserve and Ashfield Road. The healthy waters team are to be consulted with when scoping the works. Renew the drinking fountain on site. Current status - stage one - investigate, scope and plan the physical works. Stage two - deliver physical works. Estimated completion date yet to be established.</td>
<td>No further decisions anticipated</td>
<td>CF: Investigation and Design</td>
<td>$20,000 ABE: Capex - Renewals</td>
<td>In progress</td>
<td>Amber</td>
<td>Current status. Design options for renewal of basketball courts received along with design for skate feature replacement on site of path. Next steps: Complete Project Information Form (PIF) or Business Case to confirm scope of works and report to local board to confirm preferred basketball court replacement option.</td>
<td>Budget forecast shortfall to be addressed. Current status: Options for renewal of the basketball courts worked up with local board in April. Preliminary drawings received for renewal of Ashfield Road necessary and downrange for reserve paths. Next steps: Receive specifications, schedules and drawings for tendering. Complete business case.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1812</td>
<td>Northcote War Memorial Hall - renew heritage facility</td>
<td>In conjunction with the heritage team, refurbish the heritage facility, including the kitchen and downstairs area. Current status - stage one - investigate, scope and plan the physical works. Stage two - deliver physical works. Estimated completion date yet to be established.</td>
<td>No further decisions anticipated</td>
<td>CF: Investigation and Design</td>
<td>$30,000 ABE: Capex - Renewals</td>
<td>In progress</td>
<td>Amber</td>
<td>Current status. Work is currently underway with the concept design which is expected to be complete by mid-June 2019 (this is much later than initially planned). Two issues caused the delay. 1. The poor standard of existing as-builts meant that we had to create new as-builts. 2. The seismic assessment must be done through our seismic team making use of one of the consultants on their panel. This process also added a bit of extra time as the seismic engineer is not finally appointed yet. The seismic assessment will play a vital part in the refurbishment of the building and is therefore required from a very early stage. Next steps: Complete the concept design with the input from the seismic engineer and then prepare a cost estimate for the refurbishment for submission to the local board for approval. Our aim is to have an estimate ready by end September 2019.</td>
<td>Project is taking longer than anticipated due to requirement to produce new as-builts and to obtain a seismic assessment working with the seismic team. Current status: Work is currently underway with the concept design which is expected to be complete by end-August 2019 (this is much later than initially planned). Next steps: Complete the concept design with the input from the seismic engineer and then prepare a cost estimate for the refurbishment for submission to the local board for approval. Our aim is to have an estimate ready by end September 2019.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1813</td>
<td>Oneopoto Domain - renew pathway (H5S)</td>
<td>Renew the failing pathway at the duck pond in the Domain, to ensure it is future proofed and suitable for public use. Investigate the bike track flooding zone, and include the remediation in the scope of works. Design to be submitted to the local board for their review and input. Proposals for connections/amendments to the pathway are to be presented to the local board for their consideration. Current status - stage one - investigate, design and cost estimate the proposed works and recommended connections for the local boards approval. Stage two - detailed scope and plan the physical works. Stage three - deliver physical works. Estimated completion date yet to be established. This project is a combination of the 2017/2018 programme (projects SP18103134).</td>
<td>Local board to approve scope details prior to physical works phase</td>
<td>CF: Investigation and Design</td>
<td>$150,000 ABE: Capex</td>
<td>In progress</td>
<td>Amber</td>
<td>Current status. Auckland Council staff have prepared a number of design options and will review them with the council maintenance. Any suggestions will be incorporated into the design and prepared with a cost estimate. Next steps: The design options will be discussed with the local board at the 24 April 2019 workshop.</td>
<td>This option has been reviewed with the sites and internal stakeholders. Delayed due to determination of scope of work and scale of funding. Current status: Multiple design options were reviewed and discussed with the local board on 24 April 2019. The local board expressed pre-supreme support for minimum pathway connection. Next steps: Auckland Council staff will prepare a business report for approval of the preferred option at the next available business meeting.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1814</td>
<td>Oneopoto Domain - renew sports field</td>
<td>Renew sports fields with consideration to the pathway network at the domain, which may include a future cycle path. Current status - stage one - investigate, scope and plan the physical works. Stage two - deliver physical works. Estimated completion date yet to be established.</td>
<td>No further decisions anticipated</td>
<td>CF: Investigation and Design</td>
<td>$15,000 ABE: Capex - Renewals</td>
<td>In progress</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>Current status. Handover to Project Delivery January 2019 for tendering. Detailed design, specifications and schedules completed. Next steps: Prepare tender package with the aim of awarding a contract by end of April 2019.</td>
<td>Current status: Currently being tendered, closed 3 July 2019. Next steps: Evaluate tender submissions received and award a contract early for delivery in summer of 2019/2020.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Work Programme 2018/2019 Q4 Report

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ID</th>
<th>Activity ID</th>
<th>Activity Name</th>
<th>Activity Description</th>
<th>Further Decision Required</th>
<th>Lead Dept/Unit/CCG</th>
<th>Budget (000)</th>
<th>Activity Status</th>
<th>RAG</th>
<th>Q4 Commentary</th>
<th>Q4 Commentary</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1615</td>
<td>Owens Domain - renew park seats</td>
<td>Renew for ...</td>
<td>No further decisions anticipated</td>
<td>CF: Project Delivery</td>
<td>$300,000 AUS: Capex - Renewals</td>
<td>In progress</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>Current status: Terriffic Bush drainage sediment removal completed. The car park renewal works commenced 5 February 2019 in the netball car park. A subcontractor caused damage to trees roots on one tree in the process of removing the old path. &quot;Consents Compliance investigated and currently considering penalties and mitigation requirements. The Arborists has advised two trees will need to be removed as a result of being compromised. Next steps: Continue with weekly contract meetings in the netball court. Complete renewal works for the netball car park by 5 April 2019. Proposed construction timeline to review new design to main stakeholders being netball, cricket, athletics and rugby. Financial year 2019/2020 - car park Re 3 (netball) 1st January - 5 April 2019; car park Re 2 (cricket/ballfields 1 April - 14 June 2019; Financial year 2019/2020 - car park No. 1 (rugby) 1 September - 18 October 2019.</td>
<td>Project completed April 2019</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1616</td>
<td>Owens Domain - renew sports field lighting on fields 2 and 3</td>
<td>Renew sports field lighting on fields 2 and 3. Current status - stage one - investigate, scope and plan the physical works. Stage two - deliver physical works. Estimated completion date yet to be established</td>
<td>No further decisions anticipated</td>
<td>CF: Investigation and Design</td>
<td>$25,000 AUS: Capex - Renewals</td>
<td>Completed</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>Current status: Contract awarded for repairing lights and installing mains supply protection. Next steps: Complete physical works.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1617</td>
<td>Owens Domain - renew sports fields 4 and 5</td>
<td>Renew sports fields 4 and 5. Current status - stage one - investigate, scope and plan the physical works. Stage two - deliver physical works. Estimated completion date yet to be established</td>
<td>No further decisions anticipated</td>
<td>CF: Investigation and Design</td>
<td>$50,000 AUS: Capex - Renewals</td>
<td>In progress</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>Current status: A consultant has been engaged to deliver design services. The consultant is currently carrying out the site investigation work that will outline feasible options for Council to refurbish fields 4 and 5. Next steps: Council will aim to receive the concept design by the end of April 2019. When the concept report is received Cricket and Rugby will be informed of our proposal.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1618</td>
<td>Pemberton Reserve - renew play.module</td>
<td>Renew play module</td>
<td>No further decisions anticipated</td>
<td>CF: Investigation and Design</td>
<td>$45,000 AUS: Capex - Renewals</td>
<td>In progress</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>Current status: The new piece of equipment has been approved by the consultant and we are currently waiting on pricing from the play equipment supplier which is expected by mid-May 2019. The consultant is also currently in the process of updating the layout drawing to fit the new play equipment. Next steps: Obtain pricing for the new edging and minor layout change - the design is currently underway.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1619</td>
<td>Porirua Reserve - renew play space and furniture</td>
<td>Renew play space and furniture</td>
<td>Local board to approve scope design prior to physical works phase</td>
<td>CF: Investigation and Design</td>
<td>$15,000 AUS: Capex - Renewals</td>
<td>In progress</td>
<td>Amber</td>
<td>Current status: Procurement for design services is currently underway to develop the design for the play space renewal. Submissions have been received and are being evaluated. Identify options and seek approval from the local board. Next steps: Award contract for design services and develop concept design. Undertake tailor consultation to validate design</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

---

**Attachment A**

**Item 29**

---

Auckland Council’s Year End and Quarterly Performance Report: Kaipātiki Local Board for quarter four 2018/2019

Page 250
## Work Programme 2018/2019 Q4 Report

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ID</th>
<th>Activity Name</th>
<th>Activity Description</th>
<th>Further Decision Points</th>
<th>Lead Dept./ Divt./CCO</th>
<th>Budget</th>
<th>Activity Status</th>
<th>RAG</th>
<th>Q4 Commentary</th>
<th>Q4 Commentary</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1620</td>
<td>Rangeitai Reserve - renew park assets</td>
<td>Overview - Renew the following assets at the reserve: Pathway, bridge, retaining wall, signage as per the current conditions and the track at the school which has collapsed and requires future proofing. This project is a continuation of the 2017/2018 programme (previous SF181D 2767).</td>
<td>Local board to approve scope details prior to physical works phase.</td>
<td>CF/ Project Delivery</td>
<td>$250,000 ARB, Capex, Renewals</td>
<td>In progress</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>Current status: Planning for Section S3 around the slip area near Kauri Park School is underway. Tendering for the renewal work for tracks around Birkenhead College, Mount Eden and Tauranga Crescent has been initiated and works will begin on these sections in the autumn. Next steps: Complete design on slip area and tender.</td>
<td>Current status: The contract for renewal work for tracks around Birkenhead College, Mount Eden and Tauranga Crescent has been awarded. Initial works underway and main works will get underway during mid year school holidays in July. Next steps: Complete design on slip area and tender around Kauri Park School.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1621</td>
<td>Dow Alley Reserve - renew pathways, boardwalks and pedestrian bridge</td>
<td>Renew the pathways, including the new path to the toilet block, renew the boardwalk and pedestrian bridge. Current status - stage one - investigate, scope and plan the physical works. Stage two - deliver physical works. Estimated completion date yet to be established. This project is a continuation of the 2017/2018 programme (previous SF181D 2767).</td>
<td>Local board to approve scope details prior to physical works phase.</td>
<td>CF/ Investigation and Design</td>
<td>$150,000 ARB, Capex, Renewals</td>
<td>In progress</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>Current status: Tender documents finalised and requested tenderer price for carrying out the physical work project. Next steps: Once tender price obtained, evaluate tenderer and award the contract for carrying out physical work contact.</td>
<td>Current status: The scope of the project has been widened with the local board 23 May 2019. Tender evaluation ongoing with preferred tenderers for carrying out physical works. Next steps: Once tender evaluation is completed, award the contract to the preferred tenderer for carrying out the physical works.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1622</td>
<td>Shepherds Park - renew entrance signage and fencing</td>
<td>Renew entrance signs including park map and replace fencing. Current status - stage one - investigate, scope and plan the physical works. Stage two - deliver physical works. Estimated completion date yet to be established. This project is a continuation of the 2017/2018 programme (previous SF181D 2767).</td>
<td>Local board to approve the draft signage map.</td>
<td>CF/ Project Delivery</td>
<td>$25,000 ARB, Capex, Renewals</td>
<td>Completed</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>Current status: Awaiting local board approval for maps and signage design, expected March 2019. Next steps: Order signs for installation, estimated to be May 2019.</td>
<td>Remaining signs to be delivered with the track renewals. Project completed June 2019.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1623</td>
<td>Soldiers Bay - renew access way track</td>
<td>Renew access way track. Current status - stage one - investigate, scope and plan the physical works. Stage two - deliver physical works. Estimated completion date yet to be established. This project is a continuation of the 2017/2018 programme (previous SF181D 2767).</td>
<td>Local board to approve scope details prior to physical works phase.</td>
<td>CF/ Investigation and Design</td>
<td>$12,000 ARB, Capex, Renewals</td>
<td>In progress</td>
<td>Amber</td>
<td>Current status: Scope of works currently being defined, ensuring Kaui drainback mitigation is used for any Kaui present within the vicinity of the walkway. Council specialists in Kaui drainback mitigation are to be consulted to ensure best practice is included in the scope. Kapiti Connections Network Park is also being consulted to identify the scope hand steps. Review draft scope of works, identify budget required for scope of works required.</td>
<td>Schedule delay due to time taken to receive Kaui Drainback mitigation advice. Current status: Completing business case with confirmed scope. Next steps: Confirm concept and scope of works.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1624</td>
<td>Sulphur Beach Reserve - renew parking and car parks</td>
<td>Renew the surface of the carpark and roading at the reserve. Current status - stage one - investigate, scope and plan the physical works. Stage two - deliver physical works. Estimated completion date yet to be established. This project is a continuation of the 2017/2018 programme (previous SF181D 2767).</td>
<td>No further decisions anticipated</td>
<td>CF/ Project Delivery</td>
<td>$100,000 ARB, Capex, Renewals</td>
<td>In progress</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>Current status: Detailed designs have been completed for car park renewal works. Works will involve excavations around a protected potorouwaka tree and during the consultation to obtain Tree Access Owner Approval (TAA) it was requested to reconsider some elements of the design around this tree. These quotes have been passed on to the consultant who is determining what the options are to protect and retain the potorouwaka without adversely affecting it. Concurrently discussions are being had with the security team and Auckland Transport around options to install passive Closed-circuit television (CCTV) monitoring into the space. Next steps: Finish design items around the potorouwaka tree and obtain TAA. Confirm most opportune time to complete the physical works with the key stakeholders and release the tender. Continue to investigate CCTV possibilities and also amenity lighting concurrently.</td>
<td>Current status: Detailed design is complete for the car park renewal works, and tender documentation for physical works is being developed now. Consultation with the car park users is underway so that disruption and inconvenience during physical works is minimised as much as reasonably practicable. Next steps: Confirm most opportune time to complete the physical renewal of the car park, and then release the tender for the physical works.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Item 29</td>
<td>Work Programme 2018/2019 Q4 Report</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---------</td>
<td>-----------------------------------</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1825</td>
<td>Vandelay Reserve - renew play space and pathways</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Renew play space and pathways. Current status - stage two - deliver physical works. Estimated completion date yet to be established.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Local board to approve scope details prior to physical works phase</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CF: Investigation and Design</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Budget $35,000 ABE: Capex - Renewals</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Q3 Commentary In progress Amber</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Current status: Procurement for design services is currently underway to develop the design for the play space renewal. Submissions have been received and are being evaluated. Next steps: Award contract for design services and develop concept design. Undertake tailored consultation to validate design. The budget allocated to this project is likely insufficient to renew this playground. This assumption is based on the site visits and design discussions to date. The site is not easily accessible and will limit the suitable play equipment that can be transported to site. It also limits the choice of equipment to undertake site work in e.g. earthworks. A better understanding of cost implications will be available once a draft concept design is available and agreed upon.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1826</td>
<td>Vernon Road Reserve - renew track network</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Renew the walkway of the reserve, ensuring this is future proofed and fit for community use. Stage one - investigate, scope and plan the physical work - complete. Current status - stage two - deliver physical works. This project is a continuation of the 2017/2018 programme (previous SF18/02785)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Local board to approve scope details prior to physical works phase</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CF: Project Delivery</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Budget $190,000 ABE: Capex - Renewals</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Q3 Commentary Completed Green</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Current status: Practical Completion well underway for 21st February 2019. As Built Specifications to be completed before Practical Completion Certificate is issued. Next steps: Receive As Built Specifications; Issue Practical Completion Certificate and complete asset capitalisation for commissioning of closure of project.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1827</td>
<td>War Memorial Park, renew bleachers - Harvey Wright field</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Investigate the remedial work required for the bleachers situated at the Harvey Wright field at the park. Current status - investigate options with quantity surveyed cost estimates and supporting reports and present to the local board for further decision making. Stage two - scope and plan the definitive physical works including obtaining of any required consents. Stage three - deliver the approved physical works. Estimated completion date yet to be established.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>No further decisions anticipated</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CF: Investigation and Design</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Budget $50,000 ABE: Capex - Renewals</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Q3 Commentary In progress Green</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Current status: After receiving concept design and having the Rugby Club on board with the concept, the Consultant is moving into the next phase of the project developed design. Next steps: Consultant is to provide Council with developed design and Council aim to have this by the end of April 2019.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1828</td>
<td>Telephone Road Reserve, Cheltenham Bay - install dog gating</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Install a gate at the entrance to the track at the south western corner of the reserve to ensure dogs within the 24/7 off leash area are secure and unable to access residents properties. Current status - stage one - investigate, design and cost estimate the works for the local board’s approval. Stage two - plan and deliver physical works. Estimated completion date yet to be established.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>This open space improvement project has been funded by the local board’s discretionary budget.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>No further decisions anticipated</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CF: Investigation and Design</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Budget $10,000 EDR: Capex</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Q3 Commentary In progress Green</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Current status: An option assessment had been completed for this project and was presented to the local board at the November 2018 workshop. A report has been submitted for the February 2019 business meeting to receive local boards decision on the preferred option. Next steps: Once direction from local board on preferred option has been received the delivery of this preferred option will be planned and procurement will be initiated.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Current status: Initial site visits and investigation had identified that the installation of a dog gate would not achieve the identified requirement. A report with options was provided to the local board and the scope was updated to the installation of signs at Telephone Road Reserve. The draft visuals have been passed on to the local board for review and will also be shared with other stakeholders for comment. Next steps: Once feedback has been received, the visuals for the signs will be finalised, signs printed and installed at the reserve.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ID</td>
<td>Activity Name</td>
<td>Activity Description</td>
<td>Further Decision Phase</td>
<td>Lead Dept / Unit or CC</td>
<td>Budget</td>
<td>Activity</td>
<td>RAG</td>
<td>Q3 Commentary</td>
<td>Q4 Commentary</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-----</td>
<td>-----------------------------</td>
<td>-----------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>------------------------</td>
<td>------------------------</td>
<td>----------------</td>
<td>----------</td>
<td>-------</td>
<td>----------------</td>
<td>---------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1829</td>
<td>Jean Sampson Reserve - upgrade toddler park</td>
<td>Upgrade toddler playground covering combined footprint of existing playground and seating area. The design is to be developed with a similar style to the play space at Lake Town Green, Henrietta Corner. The design is to include sand play, slide mound, swings, music play, shade sail and nature trail (no wooden chip cushion fall as not suitable for toddlers). The basketball area is to be retained with the addition of a toddler hoop. The distorted the engine plane is also to remain in the design. Replace the balustrades with a picket fence (in keeping with heritage). Add a small bike loop to the south of the playground with “traffic markings” for the kids to enjoy.</td>
<td>Local board to approve scope details prior to physical works phase. Stage two - obtain consents and plan the physical works. Stage three - deliver physical works. Estimated completion date yet to be established.</td>
<td>LF</td>
<td>$250,000 LDI Capex</td>
<td>In progress</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>Current status: A concept design for the play space upgrade is being developed at the moment. Next steps: Once available, the concept design will be presented to the local board for comment and consultation with the affected community will be undertaken.</td>
<td>Current status: This draft concept design and results from the neighbour survey were presented to the local board on 30 June for feedback. Next steps: Consider local board feedback in the design concept, update as required, and prepare report for local board approval of the design. Once approved, continue to develop the detailed design.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1830</td>
<td>Shepherds Park - install coastal track connection to Tul Park</td>
<td>Installation of coastal track connection from Shepherds Park to Tul Park (Gazelle Avenue), along the coast with a possible spur to Tul Park beach. This investigation is to be undertaken in collaboration with the coastal team. Current status: stage one - develop concept design for the coastal track to be presented to the local board for their approval. Stage two - detailed design, obtain consents where necessary and plan the physical works. Stage three - deliver physical works. Estimated completion date yet to be established.</td>
<td>Concept design to be approved by the local board prior to detailed design stage.</td>
<td>LF</td>
<td>$200,000 LDI Capex</td>
<td>In progress</td>
<td>Amber</td>
<td>Current status: Alignment option presented to the local board at the December 2018 workshop. Consultation commenced with Accessible Parks local group, which will inform a proposed change to the alignment. Meeting with neighbouring residents was held 26 March 2019 to finalise. Contact local groups and neighbouring residents and residents from March 2019. Present report on alignment and costs to the local board May/June 2019.</td>
<td>Local residents with riparian access rights oppose project, therefore mitigation may be required (eg small vehicular access to harbours) to gain approval. Current status: Consultation on the project and alignment options is ongoing. A meeting with neighbours of the local groups is scheduled for 26 March 2019, and stakeholder briefing 26 June 2019. Preliminary ecological assessment has been completed. Next steps: Continue consultations. Present report on alignment and costs to the local board August/September 2019.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1831</td>
<td>Kaipātiki - install dog agility equipment</td>
<td>Installation of dog agility equipment in the Kaipātiki area. Site options to be submitted to the local board in collaboration with the Parks and Places Advisor. The site to be approved by the local board.</td>
<td>Location and design to be approved by the local board</td>
<td>LF</td>
<td>$20,000 LDI Capex</td>
<td>In progress</td>
<td>Red</td>
<td>Current status: A presentation was given to the local board at the March 2019 workshops and the scope of the project was discussed. A report with further details on options for locations of both installation of dog agility equipment or dog parks is being prepared for consideration by the local board. Next steps: Once the local board has reviewed the report and confirmed the scope for this project, a suitable site can be determined and the concept design can be developed further.</td>
<td>Until such time when the scope is confirmed and formally approved, the project cannot proceed further. Due to this, the project will not be delivered by the end of this financial year but will carry over into the next financial year.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1832</td>
<td>Kaipātiki - develop Food Forest Network</td>
<td>This project is to plant fruit trees within the Kaipātiki area, sites to be determined by the local board. This initiative will be planned in collaboration with the operations and parks teams, to ensure we are aligning with the “pest free” strategy. Details are yet to be defined.</td>
<td>Sites to be approved by the local board</td>
<td>LF</td>
<td>$10,000 LDI Capex</td>
<td>In progress</td>
<td>Red</td>
<td>Current status: A strategic assessment from Community Services to determine the outcomes informed. Next steps: Confirm scope and options for project delivery. Plantings are best completed in winter when weather is more suitable for the trees to get established.</td>
<td>Current status: This project is currently on hold due to further strategic assessments being requested by the local board. A report with further details on options for locations of both installation of dog agility equipment or dog parks is being prepared by Community Services with input from Community Facilities. Next steps: The strategic assessment report will be submitted to the local board upon completion and will seek direction from the local board on how to proceed.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Kaipātiki Local Board
### Work Programme 2018/2019 Q4 Report

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ID</th>
<th>Activity Name</th>
<th>Activity Description</th>
<th>Further Decision Date</th>
<th>Lead Dept./ Unit/ CC</th>
<th>Budget</th>
<th>Activity Status</th>
<th>RAG</th>
<th>Q3 Commentary</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1997</td>
<td>Active Zone - replace roof over housing and_footer</td>
<td>Roof replacement over housing and footer. Stage one - investigate, scope and plan works. Stage two - delivery physical works - complete. This project line is inserted as the final payment for the completed works and a continuation of the 2017/2018 programme (previous SP18 ID 2306).</td>
<td>No further decisions anticipated</td>
<td>CF - Project Delivery</td>
<td>$25,000 ARS Capex - Renewals</td>
<td>Completed</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>Project completed.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1999</td>
<td>Bartley Street - renew toilet</td>
<td>Bartley Street toilets renewal. Demolish and replace the toilet block in Jean Sampson Reserve. Northcourt Plate as received under KT (2017/20) Current status - stage one - investigate, scope and plan the physical works. Stage two - implement demolition and rebuild works to align with the provisional requirements in the local board area. Estimated completion date yet to be established. This project is a continuation of the 2017/2018 programme (previous SP18 ID 2737).</td>
<td>No further decisions anticipated</td>
<td>CF - Investigation and Design</td>
<td>$100,000 ARS Capex - Renewals</td>
<td>In progress</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>Current status: Created resource consent received for demolition of the Bartley Street toilet building. Jean Sampson Reserve new toilet block physical works tender closed and being evaluated. Next steps: award contract for physical works for Jean Sampson Reserve. Receive tender documentation for the demolition of the Bartley Street toilet block and tender package. Current status: Physical works for Jean Sampson Reserve new toilet block commenced in the first week of June 2019. The prefabricated Permaflo toilet was brought to site June 2019. The contract for the demolition of the Bartley Street toilet block has been awarded and a site prestart meeting was held 26 June for site works to commence early July. Next steps: Complete site works for Jean Sampson Reserve new toilet block. Demolish the Bartley Street toilet block and reseed the site.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2000</td>
<td>Beach Haven Community House - Croquet- rubber kitchen</td>
<td>Refurbishment of kitchen, including appliances and flooring as required at the facilities. Current status - stage one - investigate, scope and plan the physical works. Stage two - delivery of physical works. Estimated completion date yet to be established. This project is a continuation of the 2017/2018 programme (previous SP18 ID 2740).</td>
<td>No further decisions anticipated</td>
<td>CF - Investigation and Design</td>
<td>$20,000 ARS Capex - Renewals</td>
<td>Completed</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>Project completed.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2001</td>
<td>Beach Haven Kauri Kids - renewal of playground fence and soft matting</td>
<td>Renewal of the deteriorated fence as it is swelling up in winter and falling apart in summer. Replace the soft matting in the playground. Current status - stage one - investigate, scope and plan the physical works. Stage two - deliver physical works. Estimated completion date yet to be established. This project is a continuation of the 2017/2018 programme (previous SP18 ID 2740).</td>
<td>No further decisions anticipated</td>
<td>CF - Project Delivery</td>
<td>$40,000 ARS Capex - Renewals</td>
<td>Completed</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>Project completed January 2019.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2002</td>
<td>Beach Haven Sports Centre- comprehensive renewal</td>
<td>Refurbish and reconfigure the facility to ensure it remains fit for purpose and more efficient to all user groups, including reduced maintenance moving forward. The strategic assessment is underway and the scope of works is to align to the provisions needs identified. Scope to be approved by the local board prior to detailed design commencing. Current status - stage one - investigate and scope the recommended physical works for the board to approve. Stage two - detailed design and consents obtained. Stage three - deliver physical works. Estimated completion date yet to be established.</td>
<td>No further decisions anticipated</td>
<td>CF - Investigation and Design</td>
<td>$25,000 ARS Capex - Renewals</td>
<td>On Hold</td>
<td>Red</td>
<td>Current status: Service Strategy and integration team is undertaking strategic assessment of the service requirements and needs assessments within the local board area including community places, active recreation centres and event venues. Awaiting the outcome of this assessment before progressing comprehensive renewal of the facility. This will delay the project progress and decision has been made to place on hold until outcome has been received. Next steps: Awaiting outcome of strategic assessment. Current status: Service Strategy and integration team is undertaking strategic assessment of the service requirements and needs assessments within the local board area including community places, active recreation centres and event venues. Awaiting the outcome of this assessment before progressing comprehensive renewal of the facility. This will delay the project progress and decision has been made to place on hold until outcome has been received. Awaiting outcome of strategic assessment. Stage One of the investigation for comprehensive renewal has been completed. Highway concept has been developed based on feedback received from the current tenants. Next steps: Awaiting outcome of strategic assessment. Present concept designs to local board and discuss future progress of this project.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ID</td>
<td>Activity Name</td>
<td>Activity Description</td>
<td>Further Decision Making</td>
<td>Lead Dept / Unit / CCG</td>
<td>Budget</td>
<td>Activity Status</td>
<td>RAG</td>
<td>Q3 Commentary</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-----</td>
<td>-------------------------------</td>
<td>--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>-------------------------</td>
<td>------------------------</td>
<td>--------</td>
<td>-----------------</td>
<td>-----</td>
<td>---------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2003</td>
<td>Britta Community Hall - new building</td>
<td>Overview: Upon receipt of the recent engineers structural investigation and reported findings, this facility is at the end of its life and requires demolishing and rebuilding, ensuring the design is fit for purpose and future proofed for community requirements. Rebuild options to be developed with high level cost estimates for the local board's review and input. Current status: Stage one - investigate and design the concept options for the rebuild to be presented to the local board and community group for further decision making. Stage two - detailed design of the agreed concept plan for the rebuild, and scope the works required for the local board's approval and agreement. Stage three - obtain council and plan the physical works. Stage four - deliver the physical works. Stage five - commission completion date yet to be established. This project is a continuation of the 2017/2018 programme (previous SP18 B 2743). This project has been funded by renewals and the local board's discretionary fund as an increased level of service.</td>
<td>Concept design and cost estimates are to be presented to the local board for review, input and further decision making.</td>
<td>CF: Investigation and Design</td>
<td>$60,000</td>
<td>ABS: CapEx - Renewals</td>
<td>In progress</td>
<td>Amber</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2004</td>
<td>Britta Kaiuri Library - new building</td>
<td>Interior and exterior painting, play space, sleepout and bath room area, new fencing, replace shade sail and renew heating and ventilation to ensure the facility is fit for purpose. Current status: Stage one - investigate, scope and plan the physical works. Stage two - deliver physical works. Estimated completion date yet to be established. This project is a continuation of the 2017/2018 programme (previous SP18 B 3595).</td>
<td></td>
<td>CF: Investigation and Design</td>
<td>$23,000</td>
<td>ABS: CapEx - Renewals</td>
<td>In progress</td>
<td>Amber</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2005</td>
<td>Brittenhead Pool and Recreational Centre - replace failed fencing</td>
<td>Replace the failed fencing in the centre where the rock climbing component is. Currently this area is closed to the public. Stage one - investigate, scope and plan the works required for local board approval to proceed. Current status: Stage two - detailed design, council approval and plan physical works. Stage three - plan and deliver physical works. Estimated completion date yet to be established. This project is a continuation of the 2017/2018 programme (previous SP18 B 3801).</td>
<td></td>
<td>CF: Investigation and Design</td>
<td>$80,000</td>
<td>ABS: CapEx - Renewals</td>
<td>In progress</td>
<td>Green</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2007</td>
<td>Brittenhead War Memorial Park - renew sports lighting</td>
<td>Renew the lighting at the sports fields, this project relates to the Harkey Wright fields. Current status: Stage one - investigate, scope and plan the physical works in alignment with the beauchner renewal project being undertaken, where possible: Stage two - deliver physical works. Estimated completion date yet to be established. This project is a continuation of the 2017/2018 programme (previous SP18 B 2745).</td>
<td></td>
<td>CF: Investigation and Design</td>
<td>$50,000</td>
<td>ABS: CapEx - Renewals</td>
<td>In progress</td>
<td>Green</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ID</td>
<td>Activity Name</td>
<td>Activity Description</td>
<td>Further Decision Points</td>
<td>Lead Dept/ Unit/ COG</td>
<td>Budget</td>
<td>Activity Phase</td>
<td>RAG</td>
<td>Q4 Commentary</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>----</td>
<td>---------------</td>
<td>----------------------</td>
<td>-------------------------</td>
<td>----------------------</td>
<td>--------</td>
<td>----------------</td>
<td>-----</td>
<td>---------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2089</td>
<td>Cheltenham Park - renovate tracks</td>
<td>Renew the tracks throughout the park. This project is a local board priority, ensuring the protection of the Kaipātiki on site and ensuring the track is fit for purpose and future proofed.</td>
<td>Local board to approve scope details prior to physical works phase</td>
<td>CF: Project Delivery</td>
<td>$180,000 ARF: Capex - Renewals</td>
<td>In progress</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>Current status: Consultation with the volunteers is ongoing. The bridge and realignment of the track will be delivered as a separate project. Next steps: Stage 2: Physical works planned for summer 2020/2021.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2099</td>
<td>Cheltenham Park - renovate bridge</td>
<td>Renew the track and bridge at the Cheltenham Park. This track is prone to flooding and after the January 2018 storm event. The project will ensure the assets are future proofed and fit for community use. It is proposed that the bridge is rehabilitated and the realignment with consideration to the current local board plans.</td>
<td>Local board to approve the scope details prior to physical works commencing</td>
<td>CF: Project Delivery</td>
<td>$25,000 ARF: Capex - Renewals</td>
<td>In progress</td>
<td>Amber</td>
<td>Current status: The walkway with the slip has been made safe and reopened. A report has been commissioned to assess the long term options for the track alignment.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2011</td>
<td>E-Bolt Avenue - renovate park areas</td>
<td>Renew playspace with current level of service. Furniture and correct signage. Current status: Stage two - deliver physical works. Estimated completion date yet to be established. This project is a continuation of the 2017/2018 programme (previous SP18 D 2967). Currently on hold until the priorities from the Scrutiny and Playspace provision study have been established, ensuring future proofing for the local community.</td>
<td>Local board to approve scope details prior to physical works phase</td>
<td>CF: Project Delivery</td>
<td>$50,000 ARF: Capex - Renewals</td>
<td>In progress</td>
<td>Amber</td>
<td>Current status: The concept design has been updated to include a lower play module. Next steps: Consult locals on design options.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Work Programme 2018/2019 Q4 Report

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ID</th>
<th>Activity Name</th>
<th>Activity Description</th>
<th>Further Decision Required</th>
<th>Lead Dept / Unit / CRG</th>
<th>Budget</th>
<th>Activity Status</th>
<th>RAG</th>
<th>Q4 Commentary</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2012</td>
<td>Hilders Park – renew play boat</td>
<td>Modify and renew the existing boat to become a play item on parkland in Hilders Park / Lakings’ Landing. Current status – stage one – investigate, scope and plan the physical works to be reviewed by the local board for their input. Stage two – deliver physical works. Estimated completion date yet to be established. This project is a continuation of the 2017/2018 programme (previous SF18ID 3011)</td>
<td>Preferred option to be agreed with local board</td>
<td>CF: Investigation and Design</td>
<td>$100,000 ABS: Capex - Renewals</td>
<td>In progress</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>Current status: Total Marine Services were successful in winning the boat from the bench mark Lakings Landing Reserve for use for the community on the morning of Friday 22 March 2019. Next steps: Build the crate for the boat, commence landscaping and playground works.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2013</td>
<td>Lynzard Crescent Reserve – improve play space and renew paths and structures</td>
<td>Improve play space as per the approved design presented to the local board. Renew paths and retaining wall adjacent to the basketball court. Stage one – investigate, scope and provide cost estimates to be presented to the board for their input and approval - complete. Current status – stage two – design and plan the approved works. Stage three – deliver physical works. Estimated completion date is February 2019. This project is a continuation of the 2017/2018 programme (previous SF18ID 3063)</td>
<td>Local board to approve scope details in prior to physical works phase</td>
<td>CF: Investigation and Design</td>
<td>$49,000 LDR: Capex</td>
<td>In progress</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>Current status: Created resource consent finally received just before Christmas. Physical works tendered and evaluated. Next steps: Award contract and hold prestart construction meeting for works to commence.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2014</td>
<td>Monarch Park – develop toilet</td>
<td>Installation of a new single public toilet facility at the Moore Street entrance (fka Carlin Jupiter Satin Single SID) including a seating connection to the path and draining fountain. Wandering space is to be installed at the playground to promote the new location of the public conveniences. An additional sign with a map is to be installed at the Moore Street entrance as part of the project delivery. The external design of the toilet is to be in keeping with the “Monarch butterfly” theme of the park. Stage one – investigate, design and scope the construction. Design to be approved by the local board - complete. Current status – stage two – detailed sign design, planning and deliver physical works. Estimated completion date – June 2019. This project is a continuation of the 2017/2018 programme (previous SF18ID 3063)</td>
<td>Design to be approved by the local board</td>
<td>CF: Investigation and Design</td>
<td>$213,740 LDR: Capex</td>
<td>Completed</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>Current status: Watercare Consent lodged November 2018 and only approved in March 2019. Physical works are scheduled for April 2019 and includes the park signs. Next steps: New toilet and signs to be installed.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2015</td>
<td>Tuft Order - renew track and signage including St Peters</td>
<td>Renew track and signage that are in poor condition and no longer fit for purpose. The scope of works is to be reviewed by the local board for their input and further decision making. Current status - stage one – investigate, scope and plan the physical works Stage two – deliver physical works if estimated completion date is yet to be established. This project is a continuation of the 2017/2018 programme (previous SF18ID 3229)</td>
<td>Local board to approve scope details prior to physical works phase</td>
<td>CF: Investigation and Design</td>
<td>$320,000 ABS: Capex - Renewals</td>
<td>In progress</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>Current status: Auckland Council staff have received a suggested realignment at St Peter’s Overlook that potentially could save a siztable amount of budget and reduce health &amp; safety risks. This is being currently investigated by the lead designer and will be presented at the 24 April workshop. Also, consultation with interested will be conducted on 8 April 2019 next steps. After receiving comments from map and recommendations regarding the St Peter’s Overlook realignment, these changes to the plans will be presented at the 24 April 2019 local board workshop for review. If these are found to be preferred, the project will be submitted as a business report at the next available business meeting.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

---

**Auckland Council’s Year End and Quarterly Performance Report: Kaipātiki Local Board for quarter four 2018/2019**

Page 257
### Work Programme 2018/2019 Q4 Report

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ID</th>
<th>Activity Name</th>
<th>Activity Description</th>
<th>Further Decision Required</th>
<th>Lead Dept/Duly CC</th>
<th>Budget</th>
<th>Activity Status</th>
<th>RAG</th>
<th>Q3 Commentary</th>
<th>Q4 Commentary</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2138</td>
<td>Glenfield Pool &amp; Leisure Centre - demolish and rebuild fire exit</td>
<td>Replace old fire exit, including stairs and door.</td>
<td>No further decisions anticipated</td>
<td>CF: Project Delivery</td>
<td>$40,000 ARS: Capex - Renewals</td>
<td>Completed</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>Project completed July 2018.</td>
<td>Project completed July 2018</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2139</td>
<td>Glenfield Pool &amp; Leisure Centre - Gut and flt. reception, foyer, gym floors, cafe and courtyard</td>
<td>Replace reception desk and janitor, floor coverings and finishes, wall finishes, security and controls, signage, lighting and ceiling. Renew the entry to the courtyard from the cafe.</td>
<td>No further decisions anticipated</td>
<td>CF: Project Delivery</td>
<td>$350,000 ARS: Capex - Renewals</td>
<td>In progress</td>
<td>Amber</td>
<td>Current status: Minor tweaking of draft concept has been done. Final design is awaiting to be signed off. Next steps: Detailed design to be developed and quotes invited.</td>
<td>Scope of works needs relaxing with Pools and Leisure as well as has been requested. Current status: Assessment of the design and colour scheme underway. Next steps: Detailed design to be developed and quotes invited for physical delivery during pool shut down in October 2019.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>277</td>
<td>(OL) Birkenshead War Memorial Park - deliver master plan</td>
<td>Overview - Deliver the approved master plan developed for the park. Stage One - Demolish grandstand Derelict the grandstand of the park as a health and safety measure to align with the park's master plan. Investigate, scope, consult, plan and deliver the works. This stage will be a collaborative approach with the sustainability team to ensure minimum waste objectives are met. Stage Two - Yet to be agreed. Estimated completion date yet to be established. The redevelopment of this site is the local board's highest priority. This project is a continuation of the 2016/2017 programme (previous ID: 4411).</td>
<td>No further decisions anticipated</td>
<td>CF: Project Delivery</td>
<td>$197,968 ARS: Capex - Renewals</td>
<td>In progress</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>Current status: The draft masterplan has been approved for public consultation on 20 February 2019. Next steps: Public consultation will be undertaken during March 2019. An action plan will be undertaken in April 2019 and any amendments will be made to the draft masterplan. Project completion is anticipated for August 2019.</td>
<td>Feedback reviewed, potential amendments to the masterplan discussed with political working group members (Jun 2019); amendment of text and design; consultation with stakeholders; discussions with stakeholders (RISA, Playcentres, others); next steps: workshop with local board scheduled for 10 July 2019 to present amended draft masterplan. On track for approval of final plan by LB in August 2019.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2922</td>
<td>Birkenshead War Memorial Park - renew fields 2 and 3</td>
<td>Renew the sports fields 2 and 3. This project has an estimated completion date of October 2019. This project is carried over from the 2017/2018 programme (previous ID: 2089).</td>
<td>No further decisions anticipated</td>
<td>CF: Project Delivery</td>
<td>$82,438 ARS: Capex</td>
<td>In progress</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>Current status: The main works are complete and the fields are now being managed by the operations team. Next steps: Complete cricket net repairs and some small repairs to weew turf areas.</td>
<td>The main works are complete. Minor additions to cricket nets surfacing and safety barriers to make them safe for users. Next steps: Project completion.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2923</td>
<td>Birkenshead War Memorial Park - renew tracks</td>
<td>Renew track in the site. Access costs to complete and apply for locally driven initiatives (LDI) funding, if required, for laying up the bottom of the pump track, prior to continuing the scope of works. This project is a continuation of the 2017/2018 programme (previous ID: 2089).</td>
<td>No further decisions anticipated</td>
<td>CF: Project Delivery</td>
<td>$26,061 ARS: Capex</td>
<td>On Hold</td>
<td>Red</td>
<td>Current status: Project has been placed on hold. Assessment of quality and costs are complete. Next steps: Awaiting completion of Birkenshead War Memorial Park Development Plan.</td>
<td>Project has been placed on hold. Awaiting completion of Birkenshead War Memorial Park Development Plan.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2924</td>
<td>Ltd Reserve - renew play space</td>
<td>Renew the play space at the reserve to ensure it remains fit for purpose. This project has an estimated completion date of August 2018. This project is carried over from the 2017/2018 programme (previous ID: 3858).</td>
<td>No further decisions anticipated</td>
<td>CF: Project Delivery</td>
<td>$81,088 ARS: Capex</td>
<td>Completed</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>Project completed.</td>
<td>Project completed</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Work Programme 2018/2019 Q4 Report

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ID</th>
<th>Activity Name</th>
<th>Activity Description</th>
<th>Further Decision Required</th>
<th>Lead Dept./Unit/CCG</th>
<th>Budget</th>
<th>Activity Status</th>
<th>RAG</th>
<th>Q3 Commentary</th>
<th>Q4 Commentary</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2951</td>
<td>Kaipātiki Library, furniture and equipment 2016/2017</td>
<td>Glenfield Library - renewal, change in shelving layout to create more areas for seating, replace armchairs, study chairs and event chairs - provision of study desks with access to power points - focus on improving the children’s area. This project has an estimated completion date of October 2018. This project is carried over from the 2017/2018 programme (previous ID: 1011)</td>
<td>No further decisions anticipated</td>
<td>CF - Project Delivery</td>
<td>$165,183 ABS: Capex</td>
<td>Completed</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>Project completed March 2019</td>
<td>Project completed March 2019</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3010</td>
<td>Tamahere Reserve - review and improve play space area</td>
<td>Design for the playground at Tamahere Reserve, including the installation of new play equipment, to be discussed at the local board meeting. This project is being reviewed and will be discussed at the next local board meeting.</td>
<td>No further decisions anticipated</td>
<td>CF - Project Delivery</td>
<td>$191,800 ABS: Capex</td>
<td>Completed</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>Project completed March 2019</td>
<td>Project completed March 2019</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3025</td>
<td>Rowi Alley Reserve - install signal block</td>
<td>Build a single pedestrian crossing (Jupiter signal model) at Rowi Alley Reserve (1552 Takanini Road, Totara Vale 0620)</td>
<td>No further decisions anticipated</td>
<td>CF - Project Delivery</td>
<td>$86,037 ABS: Development</td>
<td>Completed</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>Project completed</td>
<td>Project completed</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3036</td>
<td>Lancetilla Reserve - renew play space</td>
<td>Renew playground. This project is carried over from the 2017/18 programme (previous ID: 3045)</td>
<td>No further decisions anticipated</td>
<td>CF - Investigation and Design</td>
<td>$12,260 ABS: Capex - Renewals</td>
<td>Completed</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>Project completed</td>
<td>Project completed</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3037</td>
<td>Park Reserve - renew play space 2016/2017</td>
<td>Funding to be used for Tai Tawhi and Lancetilla play space renewal projects. This project has an estimated completion date of August 2018. This project is carried over from the 2017/2018 programme (previous ID: 3154)</td>
<td>No further decisions anticipated</td>
<td>CF - Project Delivery</td>
<td>$33,280 ABS: Capex</td>
<td>Completed</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>Project completed</td>
<td>Project completed</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3038</td>
<td>Teakokai Reserve - renew play space, paths and benches</td>
<td>Renew play space, paths and benches. This project is carried over from the 2017/18 programme (previous ID: 3223)</td>
<td>No further decisions anticipated</td>
<td>CF - Project Delivery</td>
<td>$3 ABS: Capex</td>
<td>Completed</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>Project completed</td>
<td>Project completed</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3051</td>
<td>Stephens Park - retaining wall and path</td>
<td>Undertaking of tennis court and new retaining wall.</td>
<td>No further decisions anticipated</td>
<td>CF - Project Delivery</td>
<td>$34,176 LDI: Capex</td>
<td>Completed</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>Project completed</td>
<td>Project completed</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ID</td>
<td>Activity Name</td>
<td>Activity Description</td>
<td>Further Decision</td>
<td>Lead Dept / District / COG</td>
<td>Budget (k)</td>
<td>Activity Phase</td>
<td>RAG</td>
<td>QM Commentary</td>
<td>QM Commentary</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>------</td>
<td>-----------------------------------</td>
<td>---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>--------------------</td>
<td>-----------------------------</td>
<td>--------------</td>
<td>----------------</td>
<td>-----</td>
<td>--------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>--------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3609</td>
<td>15 Charter Ave, Glenfield - demolish and rebuild garage</td>
<td>Demolish existing garage and old prayer room and rebuild one purpose-built storage garage on the same site. This project has an estimated completion date of June 2019.</td>
<td>No further decisions anticipated</td>
<td>CF</td>
<td>Project Delivery</td>
<td>$85,964</td>
<td>ABT</td>
<td>Capex</td>
<td>In progress</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3681</td>
<td>18 Donley Lane, Northcote Point - refurbishment and renew electrical board</td>
<td>Renew the building which is currently leaking and renew electrical board which failed inspection. This project has an estimated completion date of August 2018. This project is carried over from the 2017/18 programme (previous ID 2766).</td>
<td>No further decisions anticipated</td>
<td>CF</td>
<td>Project Delivery</td>
<td>$23,050</td>
<td>ABT</td>
<td>Capex</td>
<td>Renewal or Capex</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3701</td>
<td>Chelsea Estate Heritage Park - renew banner</td>
<td>Renew banner at the park This project has an estimated completion date of November 2018. This project is carried over from the 2017/18 programme (previous ID 2748).</td>
<td>No further decisions anticipated</td>
<td>CF</td>
<td>Project Delivery</td>
<td>$33,520</td>
<td>ABT</td>
<td>Capex</td>
<td>Completed</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3704</td>
<td>Glenfield Pool and Leisure Centre - refurbish roof</td>
<td>Refurbish roof by replacing failed flashings and sections where penetrations have caused leaks. This project is a continuation of the 2017/18 programme (previous ID 2756).</td>
<td>No further decisions anticipated</td>
<td>CF</td>
<td>Project Delivery</td>
<td>$8,000</td>
<td>ABT</td>
<td>Capex</td>
<td>In progress</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3705</td>
<td>Glenfield Pool and Leisure Centre - structural assessment and works on west side and dive platform</td>
<td>A structural assessment of works is required for safe access to the Hydro platform and dive platform. Delivery of works to be delivered during the pool shutdown period. This project has an estimated completion date of December 2018. This project is carried over from the 2017/18 programme (previous ID 2756).</td>
<td>No further decisions anticipated</td>
<td>CF</td>
<td>Project Delivery</td>
<td>$1,068</td>
<td>ABT</td>
<td>Capex</td>
<td>In progress</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3768</td>
<td>Larkins Landing - renew furniture and fixtures</td>
<td>Renew furniture and fixtures at Larkins Landing. This project has an estimated completion date of June 2010.</td>
<td>No further decisions anticipated</td>
<td>CF</td>
<td>Project Delivery</td>
<td>$85,934</td>
<td>ABT</td>
<td>Capex</td>
<td>In progress</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3769</td>
<td>Rotary Grove - renew car park</td>
<td>Rotary Grove car park to be sealed. This project has an estimated completion date of May 2019. This project is carried over from the 2017/18 programme (previous ID 2311).</td>
<td>No further decisions anticipated</td>
<td>CF</td>
<td>Project Delivery</td>
<td>$175,985</td>
<td>ABT</td>
<td>Capex</td>
<td>In progress</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3900</td>
<td>Kapātiki riverside pathways 2017-18</td>
<td>Renew walkways and paths at Lancelot Reserve, Lake Reserve and Little Shoal Bay. This project has an estimated completion date of October 2018. The project is carried over from the 2017/18 programme (previous ID 2766).</td>
<td>No further decisions anticipated</td>
<td>CF</td>
<td>Project Delivery</td>
<td>$190,500</td>
<td>ABT</td>
<td>Capex</td>
<td>In progress</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Work Programme 2018/2019 Q4 Report

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ID</th>
<th>Activity Name</th>
<th>Activity Description</th>
<th>Further Decision</th>
<th>Lead Dept / Statutory CC</th>
<th>Budget</th>
<th>Activity Status</th>
<th>RAG</th>
<th>Q3 Commentary</th>
<th>Q4 Commentary</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>3091</td>
<td>Kaipātiki Active Rec - replace chair lift (LDB funded) - 2017/2018</td>
<td>Bikertonhead Pool and Leisure - install chair lift (LDB funded). Bikertonhead Pool and Leisure - replace chair lift (renewal funded). This project has an estimated completion date of August 2018. This project is carried forward from the 2017/2018 programme (previous ID 2751).</td>
<td>No further decisions anticipated</td>
<td>CF: Project Delivery</td>
<td>$600 LDB Capex</td>
<td>Completed</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>Project completed</td>
<td>Project completed</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3105</td>
<td>Northcote Library - replace CCTV system</td>
<td>CCTV required in library only. This project is carried forward from 2017/2018 (previous ID 2758).</td>
<td>No further decisions anticipated</td>
<td>CF: Project Delivery</td>
<td>$6 ABS Capex</td>
<td>Completed</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>Project completed</td>
<td>Project completed</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3156</td>
<td>Kaipātiki - Install bike repair stations</td>
<td>The five sites proposed to install the stations are on the following Auckland Council parks land: 1. Orakei Domain, in the vicinity of the tram to ride track. 2. Pump track at Bikertonhead War Memorial Reserve. 3. Sherwood Park, in the vicinity of the playground and community house. 4. Outside the Bikertonhead Library. 5. Marlborough Park. This project has an estimated completion date of September 2018. This project is carried forward from the 2017/2018 programme (previous ID 3465).</td>
<td>No further decisions anticipated</td>
<td>CF: Investigation and Design</td>
<td>$10,295 External funding</td>
<td>In progress</td>
<td>Amber</td>
<td>Current status: A Contractor's estimate for all five sites has been received and reviewed with Bike Auckland and Council Maintenance personnel. These results have been organised into a presentation for the next local board workshop to discuss and select a preferred option. Next steps: Auckland Council staff will prepare a business report outlining the constraints, costs, and recommendations. This will be delivered at the next available business meeting.</td>
<td>Next steps: Procurement and installation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3177</td>
<td>Marlborough Park - renew skate park</td>
<td>Renew skate park. The local board's preferences is to deliver the skate park before summer. The delivery timeframe is to be aligned with the gate event to ensure no disruption is caused. Current status: Investigate, scope and plan the physical works. Stage two - deliver physical works (estimated completion date yet to be established). This has been unbundled from Line Item 1901 and is a component of the continuation project from the 2017/2018 programme (previous ID 2747). This project is carried over from Y2017/2018, previous ID 3473.</td>
<td>No further decisions anticipated</td>
<td>CF: Project Delivery</td>
<td>$844,750 ABS Capex</td>
<td>In progress</td>
<td>Amber</td>
<td>Current status: Skate concept has been completed. Preparation of Design and Build tender documents underway. Next steps: Prepare tender documentation for a design and build procurement of skatepark. Physical works planned for summer 2019/2020 when weather is more favourable.</td>
<td>Physical works scheduled for summer 2020/2021 to avoid the winter season. Current status: Skate concept has been completed. Design and build tender is being negotiated prior to award. Next steps: Confirm design and build procurement of skatepark.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3202</td>
<td>Bikertonhead War Memorial Park - renew skate park, including park to pool access - stage 2</td>
<td>Stage 2 of the works were identified while renewing the skate park. Rename the retaining wall and ramp. Current status - stage one - investigate, design, scope and plan physical works. Stage two - deliver physical works. Estimated completion date yet to be established. This project is a continuation of the 2017/2018 project called Stage 1 (previous ID 2746).</td>
<td>No further decisions anticipated</td>
<td>CF: Project Delivery</td>
<td>$80,000 ABS Capex - Renewals On Hold</td>
<td>Red</td>
<td>Current status: Draft detailed design is nearly complete but on hold until the Park Master Plan refresh is completed and whether the top car park may change. The retaining wall and access ramp has been consented as part of the consent for the skate park renewal. Next steps: Receive the information from the completed Park Master Plan refresh to determine if the current draft detailed requires amending to take into account any proposed changes to the top car park.</td>
<td>On hold awaiting outcome of Park Master Plan to be completed. Current status: Draft detailed design is nearly complete but on hold until the Park Master Plan refresh is completed and whether the top car park may change. The retaining wall and access ramp has been consented as part of the consent for the skate park renewal. Next steps: Receive the information from the completed Park Master Plan refresh to determine if the current draft detailed requires amending to take into account any proposed changes to the top car park.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3203</td>
<td>Normanton Reserve - improve play space</td>
<td>Additional play items for older children, bike tracks and play items on existing skate park. This project has an estimated completion date of 2 February 2019. This project is carried over from the 2017/2018 programme (previous ID 3576).</td>
<td>No further decisions anticipated</td>
<td>CF: Project Delivery</td>
<td>$187,865 LDB Capex</td>
<td>Completed</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>Current status: Tree consent received. Construction project meeting held 26 February 2019. Physical works programmed to commence second week of March. Next steps: Site establishment, outfall of drainage and play equipment for sign off and commencement of physical works.</td>
<td>Current status: Project completed after significant delays with handover to Parks Operations 26 June 2019 Next steps: Receive As-Built plans, asset capitalisation and closure of project.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ID</td>
<td>Activity Name</td>
<td>Activity Description</td>
<td>Further Decision Requirements</td>
<td>Lead Dept/ Unit/ CCOD</td>
<td>Budget</td>
<td>Activity Status</td>
<td>RAG</td>
<td>Q2 Commentary</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-----</td>
<td>--------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>-------------------------------</td>
<td>-----------------------</td>
<td>---------</td>
<td>-------------------</td>
<td>-----</td>
<td>-----------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3264</td>
<td>Donning Street Reserve - install retaining wall</td>
<td>Installation of a 3m retaining wall within the Donning Street Reserve (this is in addition to the judgement delivered on 15 March 2018) to restore support for the neighbouring property. Stage one - design the works required - complete. Current status - stage two - scope, plan and deliver physical works with the required completion date being before the end of the calendar year. The project was carried forward from FY18/19, previous SharePoint ID 42020.</td>
<td>No further decisions anticipated</td>
<td>CF, Project Delivery</td>
<td>$280,287 ABS Capex - Renewals</td>
<td>Completed</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>Current status: Construction works for in-ground retaining wall completed. February 2019 to complete the civil works component of the contract works. Mitigation planting to be completed in autumn. Next steps: Site sanitisation and planting to be completed April/May 2019.</td>
<td>Project completed June 2019</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3250</td>
<td>Birkenhead War Memorial Park - Service Road (Rendezvous Drive to Mahara Avenue)</td>
<td>Detail of the activity description is dependent on the outcome of the 'One Local Initiative'.</td>
<td>No further decisions anticipated</td>
<td>CF, Project Delivery</td>
<td>$6 ABS Capex - Renewals</td>
<td>Cancelled</td>
<td>Grey</td>
<td>Current status: Project on hold as other works project required first. Next steps: Dependencies around other internal reserve roads require resolution</td>
<td>This project has been replaced with SP10 5345. This is dependent on the OLI Master Plan.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3251</td>
<td>Birkenhead War Memorial Park - renew car parks</td>
<td>Detail of the activity description is dependent on the outcome of the 'One Local Initiative'.</td>
<td>No further decisions anticipated</td>
<td>CF, Project Delivery</td>
<td>$6 ABS Capex - Renewals</td>
<td>On hold</td>
<td>Red</td>
<td>Current status: This project is on hold until the master plan for the Memorial Park and grandstand is complete. Next steps: The outcome of the master plan will determine the way forward.</td>
<td>The masterplan needs to be completed prior to renewing the carpark. Current status: This project is on hold until the master plan for the Memorial Park and grandstand is complete. Final steps: The outcome of the master plan will determine the way forward.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3220</td>
<td>Eskdale Reserve - renew tracks and furniture - stage 2</td>
<td>Eskdale Reserve and Francis Jendall Reserve paths, fences, steps, bridge and signs renewal. This project is a local board priority ensuring the protection of the Kauman site and ensuring the track is fit for purpose and future proofed. Project information package due for installation in July 2018. Stage one - investigate scope and plan the physical works including obtaining consents if necessary - complete. Current status - stage two - deliver physical works. Estimated completion date yet to be established. This project has been unbunded from the continuation project (previous SP18 ID 2746).</td>
<td>No further decisions anticipated</td>
<td>CF, Project Delivery</td>
<td>$200,000 ABS Capex - Renewals</td>
<td>In progress</td>
<td>Amber</td>
<td>Current status: Stage 2: Consultation with volunteers is ongoing to confirm the tracks to be included in this stage. Biosecurity and the Kaumā Tāwharakaroranga Kaumā Tāwharongo (TM) have been consulted. Next steps: The outcome of the master plan will determine the way forward.</td>
<td>Biosecurity input needed for track design - information provided hasn’t been provided so far. This has continued to delay the project. MFL and developing standards are ongoing. Current status: Stage 2: Scope of tracks to be included has been confirmed with volunteer group and Biosecurity. Design is dependent on Biosecurity confirming Kaumā Tāwharakororanga Kaumā Tāwharongo (TM) have been consulted. Next steps: Commence site assessments and concept design, once standard design details for Kaumā Tāwharongo (TM) have been confirmed. Physical works planned to start early 2019.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3221</td>
<td>Marlborough Park - renew youth playspace</td>
<td>Renew skate park. The local board’s preference is to deliver the skate park to be delivered before September. The delivery timeframe is to be aligned with the gala event to ensure no disruption is caused. Current status: Investigate scope and plan the physical works. Stage two - deliver physical works. Estimated completion date yet to be established. This has been unbunded from Line Item 1800 and is a component of the continuation project from the 2017/2018 programme (previous SP18 ID 2724).</td>
<td>CF, Project Delivery</td>
<td>$500,000 ABS Capex - Renewals</td>
<td>Completed</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>Current status: Physical works are being awarded now, with works estimated to start on site May 2019 and be completed September 2019. Next steps: Physical works dates to be confirmed.</td>
<td>Project completed June 2019</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
## Work Programme 2018/2019 Q4 Report

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ID</th>
<th>Activity Name</th>
<th>Activity Description</th>
<th>Further Decision Required?</th>
<th>Lead Dept / Unit/Org</th>
<th>Budget</th>
<th>Activity Status</th>
<th>RAG</th>
<th>Q3 Commentary</th>
<th>Q4 Commentary</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>332</td>
<td>Fortham and Lanigan Street Bridge - renewal due to fire damage</td>
<td>Replacement of the Fortham and Lanigan Street Bridge due to fire damage</td>
<td>No further decisions anticipated</td>
<td>CF</td>
<td>Project Delivery</td>
<td>$100,000 External funding</td>
<td>In progress</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>Current status: We have received an options report from the engineer which identified four possible bridge types, each with its associated advantages and disadvantages. We are currently working through these options and will make a decision on the preferred option by mid-March 2019. Next steps: Instruct the enginewright to proceed with the detailed design of the preferred option.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3345</td>
<td>War Memorial Park - shared path</td>
<td>To provide an “all road” walking and cycling connection through the park from Mahana Ave to Recreation Drive utilising the Local Board Transport Capped Funding FY19/20 - FY19/20, Investigation and Design $26,911 FY20/21 Physical Works $433,388</td>
<td>Local board to approve final design</td>
<td>CF</td>
<td>Project Delivery</td>
<td>$150,000 External funding</td>
<td>In progress</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>No Q3 commentary required.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3349</td>
<td>Birkdale Community House – renewal of heating system</td>
<td>Birkdale Community House - renewal of heating system</td>
<td>Placed as health and safety issue did not require reimbursement</td>
<td>CF</td>
<td>Project Delivery</td>
<td>$20,000 ARB Capex - Renewals</td>
<td>Completed</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>No Q3 commentary required. Project completed June 2019.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3382</td>
<td>Le Roy’s Bush (Little Shop) Bay - renew tracks, signage and furniture - stage 2</td>
<td>Renewal of signage, furniture and whole track network including expansion of the narrow boardwalk ensuring the assets are fit for purpose. Review the interpretative signage at the bottom of the track (Stage one) - investigate, scope and plan the physical works in collaboration with the parks and botanic team, ensuring Kaiapuni kura is maintained - complete. Current status - stage two - deliver physical works. Estimated completion date yet to be established. This project has been split into stages due to having 2 project managers delivering the outcomes (previous SP18/10 30/06).</td>
<td>No further decisions anticipated</td>
<td>CF</td>
<td>Project Delivery</td>
<td>$150,000 ARB Capex - Renewals</td>
<td>In progress</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>No Q3 commentary required.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3383</td>
<td>Smiths Bush Reserve - refurbishment of footbridge</td>
<td>investigating structural engineering design services required to repair the footbridge to open up to public for use. Work with Healthy Waters to do site Akouranga Pond.</td>
<td>No further decisions anticipated</td>
<td>CF</td>
<td>Project Delivery</td>
<td>$0 ARB Capex - Renewals</td>
<td>In progress</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>No Q3 commentary required.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Community Services: Service Strategy and Integration

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ID</th>
<th>Activity Name</th>
<th>Activity Description</th>
<th>Further Decision Required?</th>
<th>Lead Dept / Unit/Org</th>
<th>Budget</th>
<th>Activity Status</th>
<th>RAG</th>
<th>Q3 Commentary</th>
<th>Q4 Commentary</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1388</td>
<td>Kapiti Open Space Management Plan</td>
<td>Develop a multi-year management plan/year 1 of 2) that assists the Kapiti Local Board in managing use, development and protection of all parks, reserves and other open space they have allocated decision-making for $10k will be required in 2019/20 for year 2 of this project.</td>
<td>Anticipate formal decisions on land classification in July 2019</td>
<td>CS</td>
<td>Service Strategy and Integration</td>
<td>$80,000 LDR Capex</td>
<td>In progress</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>Classification review is complete and a third, final “ Political Working Group (PWG) workshop is scheduled in April to review and confirm all land and parcel classification proposals. Presentation to mana whenua at the Parks forum in March on the three management plan projects currently underway, and held follow-up talks. Only Te Kakereru A Maka attended so follow up underway with other mana whenua. Q4 deliverables: report to May business meeting on intention to notify the plans and confirm land classification. The local board approved notification of intent to prepare a LIMP at the May 2019 business meeting. Land classifications will be reported to the July 2019 business meeting noting that a number of parcels are withheld from the report pending further investigation - notification period for phase one consultation on intention to prepare draft LIMP is programmed for 27 June to 7 August. Stakeholder engagement is underway.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

---

Auckland Council’s Year End and Quarterly Performance Report: Kapiti Local Board for quarter four 2018/2019
### Work Programme 2018/2019 Q4 Report

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ID</th>
<th>Activity Name</th>
<th>Activity Description</th>
<th>Further Decision Point</th>
<th>Lead Dept./Div./CCG</th>
<th>Budget Activity (K)</th>
<th>Activity Phase</th>
<th>RAG</th>
<th>Q3 Commentary</th>
<th>Q4 Commentary</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1391</td>
<td>Birkenhead War Memorial Park Master Plan</td>
<td>Develop a master plan (year 2 of 2) to guide decision making for the management and future development of Birkenhead War Memorial Park. Note: The 2018/2019 budget figure shown for this activity includes $30,000 deferral from 2017/2018.</td>
<td>Approval of final masterplan planned for August 2019. CS: Service Strategy and Integration</td>
<td>$30,000</td>
<td>LDR</td>
<td>Opex</td>
<td>In progress</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>Workshop with political working group in January to present the draft masterplan. Approval of the draft plan for consultation at a business meeting in February 2019. Public consultation commenced in March 2019. Q4 deliverables: Workshops with local board to discuss consultation and proposed amendments to masterplan.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1397</td>
<td>Investigate and provide direction on future of Glenfield Pool, Birkenhead Pool, Beechhaven sports centre and Active Zone</td>
<td>Investigate the need for pools and leisure facilities in North-Shore area, and provide direction on the future of Glenfield Pool, Birkenhead Pool, Beechhaven sports centre and Active Zone. Anticipate decision on option to progress to business case phase expected in Q1-Q2 2019-2020. CS: Service Strategy and Integration</td>
<td>$0</td>
<td>Regional</td>
<td>In progress</td>
<td>Amber</td>
<td>Option development and assessment for future pool, leisure and recreation provision is continuing. Birkenhead ECE research phase is on hold. Q4 deliverables: Complete option development and assessment in preparation for a workshop with the local board in July. Confirm scope of ECE investigation with local board. The outcome of the highly complex options investigation is different than expected. Rather than one option being recommended encompassing all four sites in the scope of the investigation, analysis has led to a different course of action being proposed for each site. The final assessment and recommendation for each site will be presented to the local board for decision in 25 August 2019. Options assessment for future pool, leisure and recreation provision is complete. Birkenhead ECE option assessment is complete. Workshop held on 19 July 2019 to provide feedback on work to date and consider proposed options to progress the business case phase.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Infrastructure and Environmental Services

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ID</th>
<th>Activity Name</th>
<th>Activity Description</th>
<th>Further Decision Point</th>
<th>Lead Dept./Div./CCG</th>
<th>Budget Activity (K)</th>
<th>Activity Phase</th>
<th>RAG</th>
<th>Q3 Commentary</th>
<th>Q4 Commentary</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>344</td>
<td>Industry Pollution Prevention Programme</td>
<td>This programme is primarily educational and informs urban-industrial businesses about the impacts their activities may be having on local waterways. The programme includes a site inspection and discussion with the business owner about potential issues around pollution as well as waste minimisation techniques and spill training. If changes are recommended, a report is sent to the business. The programme involves a GIS mapping exercise to ensure that commercial businesses understand the stormwater network connections in relation to local waterways. The area for the project has been identified, in discussion with the local board, as the Wairau Valley catchment.</td>
<td>No further decisions anticipated</td>
<td>IMS: Healthy Waters</td>
<td>$30,000</td>
<td>LDR</td>
<td>Opex</td>
<td>Completed</td>
<td>Green</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>347</td>
<td>New Project: Small Building Sites Ambassador</td>
<td>Engagement of an ambassador to work with and support Council’s compliance team to reduce the amount of sedimentation, run off and litter produced from small building sites entering the waterways. Targeted areas within the Kaipatiki Local Board area to be identified in collaboration with the compliance team.</td>
<td>A feasibility report recommending an alternative project for support with upfront $10,000 funding was approved at the April 2018 business meeting - K1/2018/33. IMS: Healthy Waters</td>
<td>$20,000</td>
<td>LDR</td>
<td>Opex</td>
<td>Completed</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>The contractor has worked with council’s targeted initiatives compliance team to identify small building sites targeted for engagement. Fewer small building sites were identified than was estimated when the project was initially proposed, and the contractor will be required to undertake fewer site visits. The contractor will begin site visits in April 2019 and is aiming to complete all visits by late May 2019. A final snapshot report will be presented to the board at a workshop in June 2019. A feasibility report recommending an alternative project for support with upfront $10,000 funding has been submitted to the board for their formal decision at the April 2019 business meeting. A workshop was held with the local board on 26 June 2019 to present the results of the small sites ambassador project. Site visits have been completed and a snapshot report will be provided to the local board in July 2019, outlining the results of the programme. The targeted initiatives team have been advised and will follow through the areas with compliance. The targeted initiatives team will provide data around the findings through site visits and any enforcement action that is taken in this area, and this will be provided to the local board. A feasibility report was approved in April 2019 to move $10,000 from this project to the Industry Pollution Prevention Programme.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Work Programme 2018/2019 Q4 Report

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ID</th>
<th>Activity Name</th>
<th>Activity Description</th>
<th>Further Decision/Leads/CCG</th>
<th>Budget</th>
<th>Activity Status</th>
<th>RAG</th>
<th>Q4 Commentary</th>
<th>Q4 Outcome</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>398</td>
<td>Pest Free Week Implementation Project</td>
<td>This project will be delivered in collaboration with the Pest Free Kapātiki Incorporated Society to implement the Pest Free Kapātiki Strategy. It will involve community engagement in pest animal and plant removal and habitat and species restoration projects across the local board area by community groups with support and technical advice from council staff.</td>
<td>No further decisions anticipated</td>
<td>IMS: Environmental Services</td>
<td>$100,000 L&amp;D Opex</td>
<td>Completed</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>In quarter three, Pest Free Kapātiki staff and volunteers have worked in 42 reserves, engaging over 350 volunteers in four active campaigns and supporting 270 bush care groups over 350 hectares of bush. The deliver conservation objectives supported 140 community members to monitor more than 200 bait stations and 200 trap stations in reserves established further report that bait station networks around five reserves (a total or buffer area) to protect the reserves from pest re-invasion developed a further solution which will also include pest plant control advocacy and kaumatua birdcarc. Further developed their new location application called Endless, which has 107 users and more than 9000 pest plant sites recorded provided a variety of training for 134 participants, actioned events for 140 participants and hosted 24 school teachers and staff and 300 students at Pest Free Kapātiki run school event - completed three ecological restoration plans for reserves, with seven more planned - supported 25 community volunteer improvement projects, the majority of which involved contractor pest plant control that the community was not able to carry out themselves in quarter four. Pest Free Kapātiki will continue to grow their volunteer network and support the delivery of environmental improvement projects.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

| 877 | Kapātiki Project Environmental Centre Operational Funding | Provide $45,000 for the operation of the Kapātiki Project Environment Centre at 17 Lauderdale Rd, Gilmore to deliver environmental education programmes and environmental workshops and courses. Run the annual Kapātiki Eco Fun Day. Attract additional resource to support development of backyard biodiversity groups for Eekatee Reserve and halo. Provide leadership, advice and support for the Kapātiki Restoration Network. Provide leadership, advice and support for collaboration to deliver and implement the Pest Free Kapātiki 10 year strategy and action plans. Restoration and nursery programme and volunteers, producing an estimated 25,000 plants per annum. Work with the local board to ensure 17 Lauderdale Rd is developed into a fit-for-purpose facility. Provide $20,000 for Stream quality monitoring and to improve environmental water quality in Kapātiki - through supporting local initiatives and working with communities. | No further decisions anticipated | IMS: Environmental Services | $85,000 L&D Opex | Completed | Green | In quarter three the Kapātiki Project continued to engage with community to achieve local environmental outcomes by supporting the following activities: - management of the native plant nursery and nursery volunteers - coordination of corporate volunteers undertaking local restoration work - monthly Kapātiki Restoration Network meetings - Eco Fun day on 9 March 2019 at Mount Eden Park - leading the stream care water quality monitoring project. Representatives from the Kapātiki Project presented a progress update to the board in early March 2019. In quarter four the Kapātiki Project will continue to support the community in the delivery of environmental transformation and sustainability activities. | Through this year Kapātiki Project continued to engage with community to achieve local environmental outcomes. Kapātiki Project met, and in many instances exceeded their funding deliverables under the Environment Contract funding agreement with Kapātiki Local Board. Their delivered the following activities - 918 visits totalling 2958 hours through the community nursery which produced approx. 16000 plants - 33 participants in the 6 week long hands of ecology series to build deeper ecological understanding for community members actively in restoration - providing other volunteer opportunities to community - supported 860 volunteer hours through 3 initiatives - monthly Kapātiki Restoration Network meetings - Eco-Fun day on 9 March 2019 at Mount Eden Park - leading the stream care water quality monitoring project. Representatives from the Kapātiki Project will present a summary of activities to the local board in August 2019. |

| 1537 | New Project - Pest Free keypad strategy for Kapātiki | While the leadership team in Auckland Council is the lead agency in managing kaumatua dieback, meaningful management can only be achieved through a collaborative response from all stakeholders. This project will develop a focused kaumatua dieback strategy for the Kapātiki Local Board’s urban forest areas and will evolve more whānau with an interest in this roa. The strategy will also be developed in consultation with the council’s Local Parks team, local community and Pest Free Kapātiki Incorporated Society. | No further decisions are anticipated | IMS: Environmental Services | $10,000 L&D Opex | Completed | Green | In quarter three, the following kaumatua dieback community engagement activities were undertaken in order to increase kaumatua dieback awareness and compliance: - engagement of a contractor to coordinate and expand a network of volunteers - engagement of a contractor to coordinate a social media campaign - engagement of two kaumatua dieback track ambassadors - delivery of an art competition aimed at increasing kaumatua dieback awareness Pest Free Kapātiki will continue to support and build the volunteer base and will continue to private engagement activities, including kaumatua dieback hygiene training courses over quarter four. | Funds for this project were originally allocated to the creation of a kaumatua dieback strategy for the board area. This has since been replaced by regional kaumatua dieback efforts. The board was notified of this change in October 2018, and approved the change of focus for this project towards local kaumatua dieback education. Funding was provided to Pest Free Kapātiki to support volunteers and engage the community on kaumatua dieback measures. These include hygiene training courses, engaging a contractor to coordinate volunteers, work on social media campaigns, running an art competition on kaumatua dieback, and contracting kaumatua dieback ambassadors. |
**Work Programme 2018/2019 Q4 Report**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ID</th>
<th>Activity Name</th>
<th>Activity Description</th>
<th>Further Decision Points</th>
<th>Lead Dept./Unit or CCO</th>
<th>Budget</th>
<th>Activity Status</th>
<th>RAG</th>
<th>Q3 Commentary</th>
<th>Q4 Commentary</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1118</td>
<td>Provision of Library Service - Kapiti</td>
<td>Deliver a library service - Help customers find what they need, when they need it, and help them navigate our services and digital offerings. Providing information, library collection lending services and eServices as well as support for customers using library digital resources, PCs and Wi-Fi. Hours of service: - Bikkenhead Library for 55.5 hours over 7 days per week, ($204,115) - Glenfield Library for 55.5 hours over 7 days per week, ($59,100) - Northcote Library for 53 hours over 7 days per week, ($429,017)</td>
<td>No further decisions anticipated</td>
<td>CS, Libraries &amp; Information</td>
<td>$1,543,032 ABE, Opex</td>
<td>Completed</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>We have a new Mereerei Community Librarians of Bikkenhead Library - Aria Black. Aria is an experienced library leader who has been promoted from her role as the Community Team Leader of the Central City Library community team. We honoured the Christchurch tragedy with tributes, visits to a mosque and observed 2 minutes silence.</td>
<td>More community members are enjoying our programmes and events and we are welcoming more new members to the library through more class visits and outreach to local schools.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1119</td>
<td>Additional hours to network standard - Kapiti</td>
<td>2 ½ additional opening hours at Northcote Library.</td>
<td>No further decisions anticipated</td>
<td>CS, Libraries &amp; Information</td>
<td>$12,600 LDR, Opex</td>
<td>Completed</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>Visits to Northcote Library on Sundays are equaling mid-week visit totals as we observe greater use of the space on this day. Lewis monthly Saturday Organic Gardening Outdoor Classroom are extremely popular with locals flocking to ask questions, collect free seeds and seedlings and report back on positive progress in their own gardens following his advice. The Sunday Book Club now has 15 members reading the monthly book and sharing favourite recent reads with the wider library community.</td>
<td>Customers continue to enjoy services and programs at Northcote Library on Sundays.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1120</td>
<td>Preschool programming - Kapiti</td>
<td>Provide programming for preschoolers that encourages early literacy, active movement, and supports parents and caregivers to participate confidently in their children’s early development and learning. Programmes include: ‘Wrigglin’ and Rhymin’, RhymeTime, Storytime.</td>
<td>No further decisions anticipated</td>
<td>CS, Libraries &amp; Information</td>
<td>$6 ABE, Opex</td>
<td>Completed</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>We have strengthened our partnership with Happy Kids by running some Chinese programmes together. We have focused on training and supporting newer staff members to present and bring fresh energy to our RhymeTime sessions. To make programme delivery more sustainable across the Local Board libraries we share Korean and Chinese speaking team members.</td>
<td>By partnering with the KGF we have been able to meet customers where they are, adding value to the Winter Fun series. Preschool sessions were enhanced by visits from Tim Biny productions and local author Sady Sutton launching her latest book at Bikkenhead Library, delighting the tamariki and whanau.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1121</td>
<td>Children and Youth engagement - Kapiti</td>
<td>Provide children and youth services and programming which encourage learning, literacy and social interaction. Engage with children, youth and whanau along with local schools to support literacy and grow awareness of library resources. Provide a flagship language and literacy building summer reading programme for 5-13 year olds.</td>
<td>No further decisions anticipated</td>
<td>CS, Libraries &amp; Information</td>
<td>$6 ABE, Opex</td>
<td>Completed</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>It is with pleasure that we report the results of the annual summer reading programme ‘Kia Nīla Te Wāhia’ to Ekepo. The programmes this year included 60 different events. We celebrated by having a party at Marlborough Park. The Kapiti Community Facilities Trust were generous hosts and around 300 people enjoyed the event. All libraries used a co-design approach with their own communities to develop their ‘Kia Nīla Te Wāhia’ to Ekepo offering, planning some events on weekends and evenings allowing caregivers who work through the summer holiday period to participate with their families. Children aged 11 and over were encouraged to take part in the Great Summer Road, filling a gap for those who may have “aged out” of the Ki Nīla Ti Wāhia to Ekepo programme. Northcote Library Meal, Make and Bunch sessions have been extended to include children and their caregivers. The mobile library (Waka) is regularly visiting schools in the Local Board area. At Bikkenhead Library, Jenny James Russell, local children’s author, presented a talk inspiring children and caregivers to read and explore. School age children attending the Build Make Do programme in the afternoons, explore themes relating to the regional celebrations like, Lewis Nīla Year.</td>
<td>A diverse school holiday programme was offered across the Kapiti libraries encouraging varying literacies and community interaction. On May 4th 100 people attended a punt Star Wars evening. We have hosted a literature college student to fulfil his Learning Assessment. Stand-up poetry events at Northcote had many youth with poets performers. We are regularly visiting Onetahi Primary and Horizon Intermediate with the mobile library Waka to School programme and we are seeing children doing and enjoying more reading after school in the library at Northcote.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Work Programme 2018/2019 Q4 Report

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ID</th>
<th>Activity Name</th>
<th>Activity Description</th>
<th>Further Decision Required</th>
<th>Lead Dept./Unit/CCG</th>
<th>Budget Activity (AUS)</th>
<th>ACTIVITY RAG</th>
<th>Q3 Commentary</th>
<th>Q4 Commentary</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1123</td>
<td>Providing and strengthening community connection and cultural diversity and local places, people and heritage - Kapātiki</td>
<td>Provide services and programmes that facilitate customer connection with the library and empower communities through collaborative design and partnerships with Council and other agencies. Celebrate local communities, cultural diversity and heritage. Gather, protect and share the stories, old and new, that celebrate our people, communities and Tāmaki Makaurau.</td>
<td>No further decisions anticipated</td>
<td>CS, Libraries &amp; Information</td>
<td>$0 AUS Opex</td>
<td>Completed</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>Lunar New Year celebrations at all three libraries attracted many members of the community. Celebrate Chinese New Year activities at Kapātiki Project’s Eko Fun Day on 30 March. We promoted the idea of a “Conversation in the Library” from all three libraries to offer an eco-themed pop-up library and children’s activities. The new library at 206 Birkdale Street is open and available for community use.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Work Programme 2018/2019 Q4 Report

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ID</th>
<th>Activity Name</th>
<th>Activity Description</th>
<th>Further Decision Points</th>
<th>Lead Dept/ Div or CGO</th>
<th>Budget</th>
<th>Activity Status</th>
<th>RAG</th>
<th>Q4 Commentary</th>
<th>Q4 Commentary</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>651</td>
<td>Young Enterprise Scheme (YET)</td>
<td>The Auckland Chamber of Commerce on behalf of the Young Enterprise Trust, delivers the Young Enterprise Scheme (YES) in Auckland. ATEDO as the economic development agency is a strategic partner supporting the delivery of YES. YES is a practical, year-long programme for year 12 and 13 students. Through the programme, students develop creative ideas into actual businesses, complete with real products and services and experience real profit and loss. The funding from the Local Board will support the delivery of the Young Enterprise Scheme Kick Start Days in February 2019. The Kick Start days are held in sub-regions (north, south, east, central west) and the first day students get to meet the Young Enterprise team, and find out about their 2019 year, what YES is all about, and what's in store for them.</td>
<td>No further decisions anticipated</td>
<td>ATEDO Local Economic Growth</td>
<td>$10,000</td>
<td>LDR</td>
<td>Opex</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>The Auckland Chamber of Commerce received for the allocated funds from local boards and payment has been made.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Parks, Sport and Recreation**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ID</th>
<th>Activity Name</th>
<th>Activity Description</th>
<th>Further Decision Points</th>
<th>Lead Dept/ Div or CGO</th>
<th>Budget</th>
<th>Activity Status</th>
<th>RAG</th>
<th>Q4 Commentary</th>
<th>Q4 Commentary</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>428</td>
<td>KT: Naturalisation of Parks Service Assessment</td>
<td>Compile service assessment to trial “naturalisation of parks opportunities” (i.e. edible gardens and food forests, pollinated pathways, natural meadows).</td>
<td></td>
<td>CS PSR: Parks Services</td>
<td>$5,000</td>
<td>LDR</td>
<td>Opex</td>
<td>Amber</td>
<td>Workshop held with local board where options were presented for consideration and feedback received. Research paper with strategy and locations for possible trials to be presented to local board in quarter 4. Funding allocation is not required and can be reallocated at the direction of the local board.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>477</td>
<td>KT: Specific implementation plan for Auckland’s Urban Forest (Higgha) Strategy</td>
<td>Develop a local board specific programme which will identify, increase and protect Auckland’s Urban Forest (Higgha). Information sessions were held with local boards on the Urban Forest Strategy in August 2017. This is a three year project Year one “growing” phase: complete spatial mapping of the existing tree canopy cover on public and private land in the local board area. Determine the extent, type and age of urban Higgha. Develop options and identify any funding required for programmes in years two and three. Year two “growing” phase: First space for planting new trees using partnerships, including community groups, schools and the Million Tones Program Year three “protecting” phase: draft and extend methods for the community to nominate and protect trees.</td>
<td></td>
<td>CS PSR: Parks Services</td>
<td>$15,000</td>
<td>LDR</td>
<td>Opex</td>
<td>Amber</td>
<td>Work is underway to prepare Higgha assessment report. First draft of report is expected in June. When draft is received it will be presented to the local board for feedback.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Work Programme 2018/2019 Q4 Report

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ID</th>
<th>Activity Name</th>
<th>Activity Description</th>
<th>Further Decision Required</th>
<th>Lead Dept/District/CO</th>
<th>Budget</th>
<th>Activity Status</th>
<th>RAG</th>
<th>Q3 Commentary</th>
<th>Q4 Commentary</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>523</td>
<td>KT: Ecological Volunteers and Environmental Programme FY19</td>
<td>Programme of activity supporting volunteer groups (existing and new) to carry out ecological restoration and environmental programmes in local parks including: <em>Community planting events;</em> <em>Pest and animal pest eradication;</em> <em>Litter and green waste removal;</em> <em>Contractor Support;</em> <em>Tools and Equipment;</em> <em>Beach/Stream Clean Ups;</em> <em>Brochures</em></td>
<td>No further decisions anticipated</td>
<td>CS: PSR: Park Services</td>
<td>$80,702</td>
<td>LDI: Opex</td>
<td>Completed</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>1800 volunteer hours recorded this quarter. Activities have focused on rubbish clean ups, track maintenance, weed control and animal pest control. One general public guided walk at Le Roi's Royal Reserve took place. These volunteer training days took place: First Aid, GrazeWise and Risk Assessment. Planning is underway for the 2019 planting season.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>577</td>
<td>KT: Moori Naming of Reserves and Facilities Phase Two</td>
<td>Identifying opportunities for park and facility naming (new) and engaging with Moari Whenua to develop Moari names and enhance Auckland's Moari identity and Moari heritage</td>
<td>Approval of names for parks in Taranaki 1 by the end of 2019</td>
<td>CS: PSR: Active Recreation</td>
<td>$23,000</td>
<td>Opex</td>
<td>In progress</td>
<td>Amber</td>
<td>During the third quarter a new Te Hau Rua Rere project manager has been appointed. Work has focused on managing overlapping interests and getting mana whanau access to UGO systems. Of note is that January is dorm time for mana whanau and Council so time in this quarter has been limited. The naming programme has generally taken longer than hoped and it is currently foreseen that there will be new names and a workshop before the end of the financial year but reporting and adoption of names will not occur until later in 2019.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>667</td>
<td>Glenfield Pool and Leisure Centre and ActiZone operations</td>
<td>Operate in a safe and sustainable manner; Glenfield Pool &amp; Leisure Centre; ActiZone. Deliver a variety of accessible programmes and services that get the local community active. Services include: fitness; group fitness; learn to swim; early childhood education; aquatic and recreation services. Along with core programmes that reflect the needs of the local community.</td>
<td>No further decisions anticipated</td>
<td>CS: PSR: Active Recreation</td>
<td>$0</td>
<td>ABE: Opex</td>
<td>Completed</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>Membership has increased by 9% when measured against the same period (Dec to Feb) last year and is now 4,154 members. This can be attributed partly to the two membership promotions run during the quarter. Active visits have increased by 2%. SPFC is still experiencing issues with the sauna and steam rooms. Stuff had to shut the spa for 10 days in January-Feb to allow for repairs due to faulty work. These disruptions have been reflected in customer satisfaction scores, which have decreased. The main issues being commented on in surveys are maintenance of the building and equipment. Learn to Swim has had an 11% increase this time last year and is at 96% capacity. A successful community fitness initiative at Sheepheath Park was delivered over the summer. Aquatic visitors over the summer increased compared to last year, especially under 16. We believe this can be attributed to longer hydrotherapy hours and aqua classes being provided on a regular basis.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Work Programme 2018/2019 Q4 Report

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ID</th>
<th>Activity Name</th>
<th>Activity Description</th>
<th>Further Decision Required</th>
<th>Lead Dept/ Unit/ COG</th>
<th>Budget</th>
<th>Activity Status</th>
<th>RAG</th>
<th>Q3 Commentary</th>
<th>Q4 Commentary</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>650</td>
<td>Brickenhead Pool and Leisure Centre and Beachaven Leisure Centre Operations</td>
<td>Operate in a safe and sustainable manner. Brickenhead Pool &amp; Leisure Centre, Beachaven Leisure Centre. Deliver a variety of accessible programmes and services that get the local community active. Services include: Fitness, group fitness, learn to swim, early childhood education, aquatic and recreation services. Core programmes that reflect the needs of the local community.</td>
<td>No further decisions anticipated.</td>
<td>CS: PSR: Active Recreation</td>
<td>$60,000</td>
<td>MB: Opex</td>
<td>Completed</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>Brickenhead experienced a 2.5% increase in active visits when measured against the same period last year (December-February). Customer experience scores were up slightly during Q3 (using a 12-month rolling average). Memberships were slightly up (when compared with the same period last year). OCSM/ holiday programmes achieved 90% capacity for the school summer holidays but Swim School enrolments dropped by 13% (when compared to the same period last year). The pool has had an increase in visits over the long, hot summer. Brickenhead Pool and Leisure Centre has had a challenging year with major disruptions to services due to the prolonged closure of the rock wall and the repainting of the pool. Whilst disappointing the focus for the team has been on delivering strong programmes, and these continue to be popular and have seen steady growth. Given the major disruptions comparing validation against the previous years is not a comparable matrix but customer experience scores continue to improve as do programme enrolments.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2845</td>
<td>Foreign Reserve Prepare a development plan</td>
<td>This is a deferral activity from FY17/18. 2020 Complete review of draft development plan in consultation with Foreign Management Committee and Local Board to ensure it meets agreed service outcomes.</td>
<td>Final service assessment document will be presented to Kaipatiki Local Board for formal adoption at July business meeting.</td>
<td>CS: PSR: Park Services</td>
<td>$20,000</td>
<td>MB: Opex</td>
<td>In progress</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>Site meeting held with Foreign Management Committee and local board chair to confirm service outcomes and reserve projects. Draft development plan to be provided in quarter 4 for local board consideration.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Planned and clubs**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ID</th>
<th>Activity Name</th>
<th>Activity Description</th>
<th>Further Decision Required</th>
<th>Lead Dept/ Unit/ COG</th>
<th>Budget</th>
<th>Activity Status</th>
<th>RAG</th>
<th>Q3 Commentary</th>
<th>Q4 Commentary</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1431</td>
<td>The Sunnybank Plan - Totara Vale component</td>
<td>Reviewing, completing and adopting the final plan for Sunnybank, Totara Vale and Forest Hill areas, following engagement on the draft plan.</td>
<td></td>
<td>CFO: Plans and Places</td>
<td></td>
<td>$30,000</td>
<td>Completed</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>Completed</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
## Work Programme 2018/2019 Q4 Report

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ID</th>
<th>Activity Name</th>
<th>Activity Description</th>
<th>Lead Deputy Unit or CD</th>
<th>CL: Lease Commencement Date</th>
<th>CL: Lease Expiry Date</th>
<th>CL: Annual Rent Amount (excluding GST)</th>
<th>Activity Status</th>
<th>RAG</th>
<th>Q3 Commentary</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1327</td>
<td>Mayfield Centre, 5 Mayfield Road, Glenfield</td>
<td>Lease to North Shore Womans Centre</td>
<td>CF: Community Leases</td>
<td>1/9/2018</td>
<td>31/7/2018</td>
<td>$1,030</td>
<td>Completed</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>Report presented and the board has resolved to grant a new lease (KT2019/12).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1328</td>
<td>5 Mayfield Road, Glenfield, Mayfield Centre</td>
<td>Lease to Sacred Heart Glenfield Incorporated</td>
<td>CF: Community Leases</td>
<td>1/3/2017</td>
<td>28/2/2019</td>
<td>$1,030</td>
<td>Completed</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>This item was completed in quarter two.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1329</td>
<td>5 Mayfield Road, Glenfield, Mayfield Centre</td>
<td>Lease to Starks Community Council Incorporated</td>
<td>CF: Community Leases</td>
<td>1/5/2017</td>
<td>30/4/2019</td>
<td>$1,030</td>
<td>Completed</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>This item was completed in quarter two.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2491</td>
<td>152 Queen Street, Northcote, Lease to Northcote Community Centre Incorporated</td>
<td>Lease to Northcote Community Centre</td>
<td>CF: Community Leases</td>
<td>1/5/2008</td>
<td>30/4/2018</td>
<td>$1,030</td>
<td>Deferred</td>
<td>Grey</td>
<td>Report and be engagement finalised and a report to be presented to the board at its April business meeting. This matter is contingent on completion of the land classification as part of the wider Kaipatiki classification project. A report was presented to the local board in May 2019. As such, any new lease is contingent on the completion of the land classification.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2492</td>
<td>37 Takanui St, Takanui, Lease to North Shore Playcentre (Takanui)</td>
<td>Lease to North Shore Playcentre (Takanui)</td>
<td>CF: Community Leases</td>
<td>1/4/2008</td>
<td>31/3/2018</td>
<td>$1,030</td>
<td>Completed</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>Report presented at the local board’s March business meeting and a resolution to grant a new lease was passed (KT2019/03). Completed in quarter three.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2494</td>
<td>Rawene Road, Birkenhead, Lease to Royal New Zealand Plunket (Birkenhead)</td>
<td>Lease to Royal New Zealand Plunket (Birkenhead)</td>
<td>CF: Community Leases</td>
<td>09/1/1900</td>
<td>09/1/1900</td>
<td>$1,030</td>
<td>Completed</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>Application received, site visit, memo and minutes forum completed. Report written and to be presented at the board’s April business meeting. Report presented and the board has resolved to grant a new lease (KT2019/96).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2495</td>
<td>5 Greene View, Beach Haven, Lease to Royal New Zealand Plunket (Beach Haven)</td>
<td>Lease to Royal New Zealand Plunket (Beach Haven)</td>
<td>CF: Community Leases</td>
<td>1/9/2003</td>
<td>30/4/2013</td>
<td>$1,030</td>
<td>Completed</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>Site visit, memo and minutes forum completed. A report will be presented at the board’s April business meeting. Report presented and the board has resolved to grant a new lease (KT2019/96).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2496</td>
<td>McIntyre Park, 115 Arches Road, Hillcrest, Lease to Marlborough Recreational Trust (Mc Intyre Park)</td>
<td>Lease to Marlborough Recreational Trust (Mc Intyre Park)</td>
<td>CF: Community Leases</td>
<td>1/2/2018</td>
<td>30/11/2018</td>
<td>$1,030</td>
<td>Completed</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>This item was completed in quarter two.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

39 / 41
## Work Programme 2018/2019 Q4 Report

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ID</th>
<th>Activity Name</th>
<th>Activity Description</th>
<th>Lead/Co-Leader</th>
<th>CL: Lease Commencement Date</th>
<th>CL: Right of Renewal</th>
<th>CL: Final Lease Expiry Date</th>
<th>CL: Annual Rent Amount (excluding GST)</th>
<th>Activity Status</th>
<th>RAG</th>
<th>Q3 Commentary</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2497</td>
<td>Marlborough, R 13 Charfield Avenue, Glenfield.</td>
<td>Lease to Marlborough Recreational Trust. Delayed from the 2017/2018 work programme.</td>
<td>CF: Community Leases</td>
<td>01/03/2018</td>
<td>Nil</td>
<td>30/11/2018</td>
<td>$1.00</td>
<td>On Hold</td>
<td>Red</td>
<td>A Community Outcomes Plan (COMP) setting out the goals has been drafted in</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>consultation with the club. The club are due to present this to their committee in quarter four and once confirmed, the COMP will be sent to the local board for feedback.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2498</td>
<td>Atcham Reserve, Leased to Chelsea Pony Club.</td>
<td>New building and ground lease for Chelsea Pony Club. No existing lease. Delayed from the 2017/2018 work programme.</td>
<td>CF: Community Leases</td>
<td>01/11/2000</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>01/01/2000</td>
<td>$1.00</td>
<td>Deferred</td>
<td>Grey</td>
<td>The new lease application has been received and a site visit was completed in quarter three. The matter is to be worked through with the local board in quarter four.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2499</td>
<td>Roto Reserve, Leased to Glentfield Bowling Club Incorporating.</td>
<td>New ground lease for Glentfield Bowling Club Incorporating. (Lease expired 31 August 2016) Delayed from the 2017/2018 work programme.</td>
<td>CF: Community Leases</td>
<td>1/9/2006</td>
<td>Nil</td>
<td>31/08/2016</td>
<td>$1.00</td>
<td>In progress</td>
<td>Red</td>
<td>fee engagement with respect to the land classification is completed. A report will be presented to the board in quarter four.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2502</td>
<td>Twining Reserve, 36 Kauti Road, Birkdale.</td>
<td>Lease to Foreign Native Plant Garden Educational Charitable Trust. lease expired 31 August 2016, Delayed from the 2017/2018 work programme.</td>
<td>CF: Community Leases</td>
<td>1/9/2006</td>
<td>Nil</td>
<td>31/08/2016</td>
<td>$1.00</td>
<td>In progress</td>
<td>Amber</td>
<td>A memo has been sent to the board outlining the issues with respect to the group’s eligibility for a community lease. The board will need to provide direction regarding any future occupancy of the site.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2503</td>
<td>Aotea Reserve, 5A Akeinga Drive. Lease to North Harbour Table Tennis Charitable Trust.</td>
<td>Renew ground lease for 11 years commencing 12 December 2017 for North Harbour Table Tennis Charitable Trust. Delayed from the 2017/2018 work programme.</td>
<td>CF: Community Leases</td>
<td>12/01/1995</td>
<td>1 x 11 years</td>
<td>12/01/2008</td>
<td>$1.00</td>
<td>Completed</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>This item was completed in quarter two.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2504</td>
<td>Aotea Reserve, 5A Akeinga Drive. Lease to North Harbour Table Tennis Charitable Trust.</td>
<td>Renew lease for use of airspace for 11 years commencing 12 December 2017 for North Harbour Table Tennis Charitable Trust. Delayed from the 2017/2018 work programme.</td>
<td>CF: Community Leases</td>
<td>12/01/1995</td>
<td>1 x 11 years</td>
<td>12/01/2008</td>
<td>$1.00</td>
<td>Completed</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>The work programme item was completed in quarter two.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2505</td>
<td>Sheepards Park, 31-35 Cresci Avenue, Beach Haven. Lease to Beach Haven Bowling Club Incorporated.</td>
<td>Renew ground lease for 11 years commencing 1 May 2018 for Beach Haven Bowling Club Incorporated. Delayed from the 2017/2018 work programme.</td>
<td>CF: Community Leases</td>
<td>1/9/2018</td>
<td>Nil</td>
<td>30/04/2019</td>
<td>$1.00</td>
<td>Completed</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>This board has passed a resolution to renew the lease and vary the leased area by way of the partial surrender of approximately 350m2 of land (KT/2019/25).</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

---

**Attachment A**

**Item 29**
## Work Programme 2018/2019 Q4 Report

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ID</th>
<th>Activity Name</th>
<th>Activity Description</th>
<th>Lead Unit/CCD</th>
<th>CL: Lease Commencement Date</th>
<th>CL: Right of Renewal</th>
<th>CL: Final Lease Expiry Date</th>
<th>CL: Annual Rent Amount (Excluding GST)</th>
<th>Activity Status</th>
<th>RAG</th>
<th>Q3 Commentary</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2557</td>
<td>Shepherds Park, Melves Street, Beach Haven: Lease to Birkenhead United Association Football and Sports Club Incorporated</td>
<td>Renew ground lease for 33 years commencing 1 May 2018. For Birkenhead United Association Football and Sports Club Incorporated. Deferred from the 2018/2019 work programme.</td>
<td>CF: Community Leases</td>
<td>03/05/2018</td>
<td>10/05/2021</td>
<td>$10,000</td>
<td>Completed</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>The board has passed a resolution to surrender the current lease and grant a new lease for 10 years with one 10 year right of renewal (KT/2019/11)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2558</td>
<td>Fareway Lodge, 2 Argus Place, Kumei (in trust): Lease to Order of St John Northern Regional Trust Board</td>
<td>Renew ground lease for 11 years commencing 30 November 2017 for Order of St John Northern Regional Trust Board. Deferred from the 2017/2018 work programme.</td>
<td>CF: Community Leases</td>
<td>10/11/2017</td>
<td>26/11/2028</td>
<td>$0,000</td>
<td>Completed</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>This item was completed in quarter two.</td>
<td>This item was completed in quarter two.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2560</td>
<td>44 Northcote Road, Northcote: Lease to Taupuna Rugby League Football Club Incorporated</td>
<td>Renew building and ground lease for 33 years commencing 30 February 2018 for Taupuna Rugby League Football Club Incorporated. Deferred from the 2017/2018 work programme.</td>
<td>CF: Community Leases</td>
<td>10/3/2017</td>
<td>26/02/2041</td>
<td>$0,000</td>
<td>Completed</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>This item is completed and the deed of renewal was executed in quarter two.</td>
<td>This item was completed in quarter two.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2561</td>
<td>Little Shoal Bay, 20A Council Terrace, Northcote: Lease to Little Shoal Bay Bowlers Association</td>
<td>Renew ground and building license to occupy Little Shoal Bay Bowlers Association. License expires 30 April 2017. Deferred from the 2017/2018 work programme.</td>
<td>CF: Community Leases</td>
<td>03/04/2018</td>
<td>30/04/2019</td>
<td>$1,000</td>
<td>In progress</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>The group has yet to submit its application. Staff have followed up with the group. Once received, the application will be assessed and followed up with a site visit and then workshop with the local board. This is expected to progress in quarter four.</td>
<td>Here we received the group's application, now will assess and process</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2532</td>
<td>Northcote Kirihimate Boat owners</td>
<td>Yard for personal repairs to boats</td>
<td>CF: Community Leases</td>
<td>03/01/2019</td>
<td>25/02/2049</td>
<td>$1,000</td>
<td>Completed</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>Completed in quarter two</td>
<td>This item was completed in quarter two</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2534</td>
<td>Glenfield Tennis</td>
<td>New building and ground lease to Glenfield Tennis. Deferred from the 2017/2018 work programme.</td>
<td>CF: Community Leases</td>
<td>1/01/2019</td>
<td>01/01/2000</td>
<td>$1,000</td>
<td>Completed</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>Leasing worked with the group to agree on a community outcomes plan that incorporated local board conditions</td>
<td>This item was completed in quarter two</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Local Board Annual Report 2018/2019
File No.: CP2019/14275

Te take mō te pūrongo
Purpose of the report
1. To seek local board adoption of the 2018/2019 Annual Report for the Kaipātiki Local Board, prior to it being adopted by the Governing Body on 26 September 2019.

Whakarāpopototanga matua
Executive summary
2. The Auckland Council Annual Report 2018/2019 is being prepared and needs to be adopted by the Governing Body by 26 September 2019. As part of the overall report package, individual reports for each local board are prepared.

3. Auckland Council currently has a series of bonds quoted on the New Zealand Stock Exchange (NZX) Debt Market maintained by NZX Limited. As council is subject to obligations under the NZX Main Board and Debt Market Listing Rules and the Financial Markets Conduct Act 2013 (FMCA), local boards may not release annual financial results in any form. Therefore, the attached annual report is being presented as confidential.

Ngā tūtohunga
Recommendation/s
That the Kaipātiki Local Board:

a) adopt the 2018/2019 Kaipātiki Local Board Annual Report as set out in Attachment A to the agenda report, noting that the attachment is presented as confidential in accordance with council’s obligations under the NZX Main Board and Debt Market Listing Rules and the Financial Markets Conduct Act 2013 (FMCA).

b) note that any proposed changes will be clearly communicated and agreed with the Chairperson before the report is submitted for adoption by the Governing Body by 26 September 2019.

c) note that the draft 2018/2019 Kaipātiki Local Board Annual Report (refer to Attachment A to the agenda report) will remain confidential until after the Auckland Council group results for 2018/2019 are released to the New Zealand Stock Exchange which are expected to be made public by 30 September 2019.

Horopaki
Context
4. In accordance with the Local Government (Auckland Council) Act 2009 and the Local Government Act 2002, each local board is required to monitor and report on the implementation of its 2018/2019 Local Board Agreement. This includes reporting on the performance measures for local activities, and the overall Financial Impact Statement for the local board.

5. In addition to the compliance purpose, local board annual reports are an opportunity to tell the wider performance story with a strong local flavour, including how the local board is working towards the outcomes of their local board plan.

6. Auckland Council currently has a series of bonds quoted on the NZX Debt Market (quoted bonds) maintained by NZX Limited. As a result, the council is subject to obligations under the NZX Main Board and Debt Market Listing Rules (listing rules) and the Financial Markets Conduct Act 2013 (FMCA). Under these obligations, local boards may not release annual financial results in any form.
financial results in any form, including publishing their agenda/minutes containing their results, until council group results are released to the NZX on 27 September 2019. Therefore, the attached annual report is being presented as confidential.

**Tātaritanga me ngā tohutohu**

**Analysis and advice**

7. The annual report contains the following sections:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Section</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Mihi</strong></td>
<td>The mihi relates to the local board area.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Message from the Chairperson</strong></td>
<td>An overall message introducing the report, highlighting achievements and challenges, including both financial and non-financial performance.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Local board members</strong></td>
<td>A group photo of the local board members.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Our area</strong></td>
<td>A visual layout of the local board area, summarising key demographic information and showing key projects and facilities in the area.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Performance report</strong></td>
<td>Provides performance measure results for each activity, providing explanations where targeted service levels have not been achieved.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Funding information</strong></td>
<td>Financial performance results compared to long-term plan and annual plan budgets, together with explanations about variances.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Local flavour</strong></td>
<td>A profile of either an outstanding resident, grant, project or facility that benefits the local community.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Ngā whakaaweawe me ngā tirohanga a te rōpū Kaunihera**

**Council group impacts and views**

8. Council departments and council-controlled organisations comments and views have been considered and included in the annual report in relation to activities they are responsible for delivering on behalf of local boards.

**Ngā whakaaweawe ā-rohe me ngā tirohanga a te poari ā-rohe**

**Local impacts and local board views**

9. Local board feedback will be included where possible. Any changes to the content of the final annual report will be discussed with the Chairperson.

**Tauākī whakaaweawe Māori**

**Māori impact statement**

10. The annual report provides information on how Auckland Council has progressed its agreed priorities in the Long-term Plan 2018-2028 over the past 12 months. This includes engagement with Māori, as well as projects that benefit various population groups, including Māori.
Ngā ritenga ā-pūtea
Financial implications
11. The annual report reports on both the financial and service performance in each local board area.

Ngā raru tūpono me ngā whakamaurutanga
Risks and mitigations
12. The annual report is a legislatively required document. It is audited by Audit New Zealand who assess if the report represents information fairly and consistently, and that the financial statements comply with accounting standard PBE FRS-43: Summary Financial Statements. Failure to demonstrate this could result in a qualified audit opinion.

13. The annual report is a key communication to residents. It is important to tell a clear and balanced performance story, in plain English, and in a form that is accessible, to ensure that council meets its obligations to be open with the public it serves.

Ngā koringa ā-muri
Next steps
14. The next steps for the draft 2018/2019 Annual Report for the local board are:
   - Audit NZ review during August and September 2019
   - report to the Governing Body for adoption on 26 September 2019
   - release to stock exchanges and publication online on 27 September 2018
   - physical copies provided to local board offices, council service centres and libraries by the end of October 2019.

Ngā tāpirihanga
Attachments

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>No.</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

Ngā kaihaina
Signatories

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Authors</th>
<th>David Gurney - Manager Corporate Performance &amp; Reporting</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Authorisers</td>
<td>Kevin Ramsay - General Manager Corporate Finance and Property</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Victoria Villaraza – Acting General Manager, Local Board Services</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Eric Perry - Relationship Manager</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Exclusion of the Public: Local Government Official Information and Meetings Act 1987

That the Kaipātiki Local Board

a) exclude the public from the following part(s) of the proceedings of this meeting.

The general subject of each matter to be considered while the public is excluded, the reason for passing this resolution in relation to each matter, and the specific grounds under section 48(1) of the Local Government Official Information and Meetings Act 1987 for the passing of this resolution follows.

### 28 Future Kaipātiki aquatic and recreation provision - Attachment A - 21 August 2019 - Kaipātiki Local Board Business Meeting - Birkenhead Pool and Leisure Centre

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Reason for passing this resolution in relation to each matter</th>
<th>Particular interest(s) protected (where applicable)</th>
<th>Ground(s) under section 48(1) for the passing of this resolution</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>The public conduct of the part of the meeting would be likely to result in the disclosure of information for which good reason for withholding exists under section 7.</td>
<td>s7(2)(h) - The withholding of the information is necessary to enable the local authority to carry out, without prejudice or disadvantage, commercial activities. In particular, the report contains commercially sensitive information.</td>
<td>s48(1)(a) The public conduct of the part of the meeting would be likely to result in the disclosure of information for which good reason for withholding exists under section 7.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### 28 Future Kaipātiki aquatic and recreation provision - Attachment B - 21 August 2019 - Kaipātiki Local Board Business Meeting - Glenfield Pool and Leisure Centre

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Reason for passing this resolution in relation to each matter</th>
<th>Particular interest(s) protected (where applicable)</th>
<th>Ground(s) under section 48(1) for the passing of this resolution</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>The public conduct of the part of the meeting would be likely to result in the disclosure of information for which good reason for withholding exists under section 7.</td>
<td>s7(2)(h) - The withholding of the information is necessary to enable the local authority to carry out, without prejudice or disadvantage, commercial activities. In particular, the report contains commercially sensitive information.</td>
<td>s48(1)(a) The public conduct of the part of the meeting would be likely to result in the disclosure of information for which good reason for withholding exists under section 7.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### 28 Future Kaipātiki aquatic and recreation provision - Attachment C - 21 August 2019 - Kaipātiki Local Board Business Meeting - ActivZone

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Reason for passing this resolution in relation to each matter</th>
<th>Particular interest(s) protected (where applicable)</th>
<th>Ground(s) under section 48(1) for the passing of this resolution</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>The public conduct of the part of the meeting would be likely to result in the disclosure of information for which good reason for withholding exists under section 7.</td>
<td>s7(2)(h) - The withholding of the information is necessary to enable the local authority to carry out, without prejudice or disadvantage, commercial activities. In particular, the report contains commercially sensitive information.</td>
<td>s48(1)(a) The public conduct of the part of the meeting would be likely to result in the disclosure of information for which good reason for withholding exists under section 7.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### 28 Future Kaipātiki aquatic and recreation provision - Attachment D - 21 August 2019 - Kaipātiki Local Board Business Meeting - Beach Haven Sports Centre

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Reason for passing this resolution in relation to each matter</th>
<th>Particular interest(s) protected (where applicable)</th>
<th>Ground(s) under section 48(1) for the passing of this resolution</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Reason for passing this resolution in relation to each matter</th>
<th>Particular interest(s) protected (where applicable)</th>
<th>Ground(s) under section 48(1) for the passing of this resolution</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>The public conduct of the part of the meeting would be likely to result in the disclosure of information for which good reason for withholding exists under section 7.</td>
<td>s7(2)(j) - The withholding of the information is necessary to prevent the disclosure or use of official information for improper gain or improper advantage. In particular, the report contains detailed financial adjustments, assumptions and judgements that have impact on the financial results of the Auckland Council group as at 30 June 2019 that require final Audit New Zealand sign-off and release to the New Zealand Stock Exchange.</td>
<td>s48(1)(a) The public conduct of the part of the meeting would be likely to result in the disclosure of information for which good reason for withholding exists under section 7.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>


<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Reason for passing this resolution in relation to each matter</th>
<th>Particular interest(s) protected (where applicable)</th>
<th>Ground(s) under section 48(1) for the passing of this resolution</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>The public conduct of the part of the meeting would be likely to result in the disclosure of information for which good reason for withholding exists under section 7.</td>
<td>s7(2)(h) - The withholding of the information is necessary to enable the local authority to carry out, without prejudice or disadvantage, commercial activities. In particular, the report contains commercially sensitive information.</td>
<td>s48(1)(a) The public conduct of the part of the meeting would be likely to result in the disclosure of information for which good reason for withholding exists under section 7.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>